

T H E
NOT TO BE ISSUED
HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN,

DURING THE REIGNS OF

JEHÁNGÍR, SHÁHJEHÁN,

A N D

AURUNGZEBE.

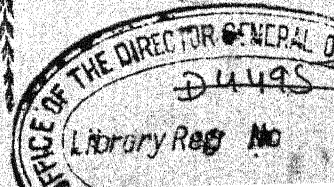
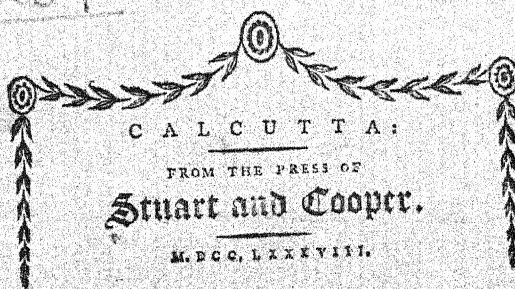
B Y

FRANCIS GLADWIN, Esq.

VOLUME THE FIRST.

954.0234

Gla



CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No 14182.....

Date 16-2-1961.....

Call No. 254.0234.166.....

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
CHARLES EARL CORNWALLIS,

KNIGHT OF THE MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER,

GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,

&c. &c. &c.

T H I S W O R K

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY HIS LORDSHIP'S

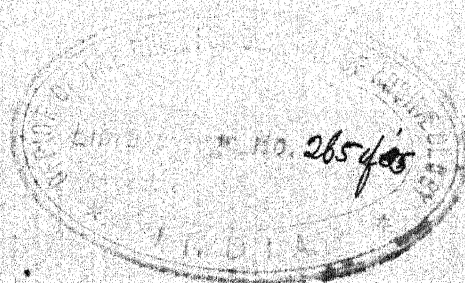
M O S T O B E D I E N T,

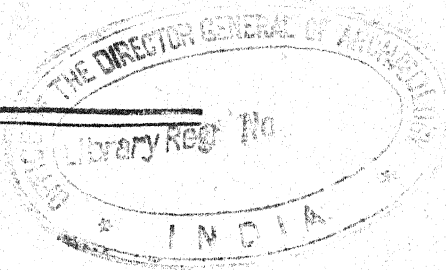
A N D

M O S T H U M B L E S E R V A N T,

THE AUTHOR.

Calcutta,
15th of August, 1783.





P R E F A C E.

THE Moghul Empire, in Hindostan, did not obtain any regular form till the reign of Akber. Timour was only an invader. Baber possessed little more than Lahoor and Cabul. Hemayun was expelled by Shere Khan; and lived but a few months after having recovered his kingdom, by the defeat of Secunder Sour, the son and successor of that usurper. Akber, at the age of thirteen, succeeded to the peaceful inheritance of his father's dominions; and, during his minority, the government acquired vigour, new provinces were conquered,

commerce flourished, the finances were improved, and disbursements regulated, through the activity and valour, the wisdom, integrity and economy of Byram Khan, the Ameer ul Omrah. When the Emperor assumed the management of affairs, he pursued the wise plans of Byram Khan; and after the experience of thirty-seven years, with the assistance of an upright and most able minister, reduced his observations to a regular system. His Institutes, drawn up by the great Abulfazel, are a lasting monument of their united fame. The skill and sagacity displayed in these arrangements, for every department, with the regard shewn throughout for the security of the life and property of the meanest peasant, give us an high idea of the government; and it astonishes us to hear the minister of an absolute prince, bred up in a faith notorious for its intolerant spirit, discussing with freedom the rights of humanity; boldly reprobating persecution, and maintain-

ing

ing that the Almighty is the common parent of all mankind: But we contemplate with still higher admiration and reverence, the monarch, who in opposition to the prevailing maxims of despotism, could not only adopt such enlarged sentiments himself, but have the generosity to authorize their promulgation, in order to diffuse general happiness, by establishing peace and unanimity amongst his subjects of such opposite persuasions, as the followers of the Bedes, and those of the Mohammedan faith. The one mild and forgiving, refusing proselytes, but professing an universal philanthropy: the other fierce and vindictive, making converts with the sword; despising and persecuting all those who embrace not their particular creed; pursuing, with unrelenting fury, even those amongst themselves, who differ but in the most immaterial point, regarding them as absolute infidels, the objects of their scorn and utter detestation.

The

The candour and indulgence which I have experienced, in the publication of my translation of the *Ayeen Akbery*, both here and in Europe, embolden me to attempt a delineation of the most material changes that happened in the constitution of Hindostan, during the succeeding reigns of *Jehángír*, *Sháhjehan* and *Aurungzebe*.

The materials for this work are taken from authentic Persian manuscripts; of which I have an ample collection, purchased at a very great expence, during twenty-three years residence in India. The English reader may rely upon the fidelity of this compilation; and for the satisfaction of the Orientalist, whenever I have met with any edict, law or regulation, particularly important, curious or interesting, I have given the original along with the translation, in an appendix, at the end of each reign. Those of *Jehángír* and *Sháhjehan* afford only few instances

stances of innovation or reform; but the reign of Aurungzebe furnishes many important documents; as, under the government of that monarch, the constitution of Hindostan was publicly declared (what was before only implied) to be founded on the strictest principles of Moham-
medanism: and in these edicts the landed property, and other rights of the subject are clearly stated; many points relative to the prerogative of the crown are accurately defined; and the officers of government fully instructed, in the nature and extent of their respective duties.

From the consideration that under Aurungzebe the empire attained to its fullest vigour, I have deferred, till the conclusion of his reign, my remarks on the progressive state of Hindostan, and particularly of the revenues, from the accession of Jehángír; and by observing this method, I am enabled to place the whole in a clear and comprehensive point of view.

R E F A C E.

with the warmest sense of gratitude to my employers, to my particular friends, and to general, for their liberal encouragement of bours, I pursue my present task with ardour, satisfaction; and shall be happy if my endeavours may entitle me to the continuance of approbation, and support.

FRANCIS GLADWIN.

ERRATA.

Page. Line.

- xiii.—12 *Shiker* read *Shoker*.
- 23.—8 *Brother* read *son*.
- 29.—15 *Rborum* read *Khorum*.
- 45.—12 *Who was now* read *whilst he was*.
- 47.—30 *Chafmeer* read *Cafmeer*.
- 56.—17 *Has* read *bad*.
- 56.—26 *Zeim* read *Zein*.
- 57.—30 *Credibility* read *credulity*.
- 58.—21 *Pargunnab* read *pergunnab*.
- 59.—5 After *barestele* semicolon and insert a comma.
- 63.—12 *Lodyasab* read *Lodynab*.
- 66.—31 *Derwar* read *Dawer*.
- 68.—16 After *at* insert *the*.
- 68.—17 *Fort* read *ford*.
- 79.—17 After *Kbankhanan*, insert *and*.
- 79.—30 *Goorj* read *Goorz*.
- 93.—16 *Magistrate*, read *person*.

There are a few more mistakes, which may be rectified by consulting the Index.

PARTICULAR EVENTS

DURING THE REIGN OF

A K B E R,

RELATING TO

S U L T A N S I L E E M.

WHEN the Emperor Akber entered the twenty-ninth year of his age, being very unhappy at not having a son, he went to the village of Sikry, about ten cose distance from Agra, to pay a visit to Sheikh Sileem, a celebrated dervesh, and in his presence made a vow, that if Heaven granted him that blessing, he would perform a pilgrimage, on foot, from Agra to the shrine of Khojeh Moyeneddeen Cheisty, in the city of Ajmeer. The dervesh assured him, that Heaven had listened to his prayers, and would bestow upon him three sons. Akber rejoiced exceedingly at these tidings, and promised that his first born should be committed to the care of Sheikh Sileem: and, accordingly, when one of his Begums was far advanced in her pregnancy, he sent her to the house of the Sheikh, at Sikry, where on Wednesday the 17th of Reby ul Awwel, A. H. 977, or 29th of August, 1569, she was delivered of a prince, whom Akber named Sultan Sileem, and who was afterwards the Emperor Jehángir. On this happy occasion, public rejoicings were made throughout the empire; Akber bestowed magnificent presents upon his courtiers;

distributed considerable sums in charity, and ordered all prisoners to be set at liberty*.

ABOUT five months after the birth of the prince, Akber prepared for fulfilling his vow, by making a pilgrimage, on foot, from Agra to the shrine of Moyeneddeen Cheisty, one hundred and forty cose, which he divided into twelve stages. He set out on the 12th of Shaban, or 19th of January, 1570, and at the end of seventeen days arrived at the shrine, where he offered up his prayer and thanksgiving with fervent devotion. This renowned Mohammedan saint was born in Seistan, from whence he is sometimes stiled Sanjary. His father, Khojeh Hassan, dying at the time he was only fifteen years old, he sought the protection of Sheikh Ibrahim Kundoozy. When he arrived at manhood, he travelled to Samarcand and Bokhara, and from thence to Khorasan, where, in the town of Haroon dependant upon Nishapoor, he became a pupil of Sheikh Osman Haroony, with whom he lived, under a very austere discipline, for twenty years; and then, by the advice of his teacher, he travelled into far countries, and visited the most famous doctors and holy men of that age. Sheikh Moyeneddeen was the grandson of Sheikh Mowdood Cheisty, and in him that family became extinct.

FROM Ajmeer the Emperor went to Dehly, where he arrived in the month of Ramzan, and paid his devotions at the tomb of Hemayun, and other holy shrines in that neighbourhood. From thence he proceeded to Agra, and got back to that city on the 6th of Zilkadeh, or the 11th of April, 1570.

Two years afterwards, upon the conquest of Gujerat, the Emperor in commemoration of that event, as well as for the good fortune which had befallen him at Sikry, founded there a city, to which he gave the name of Futtehabad; and many of the nobility erecting magnificent houses on that spot, in the course of fourteen or fifteen years it became very populous†.

As

* Masir Jehángir.

† Toozek Jehángir, or Jehángir's Commentaries, written by himself.

As soon as the prince was four years, four months and four days old, Mollana Meerkillan Heravee was appointed his tutor, and Katib Mohammed his etaleek, or governor; and when the latter was sent upon a military expedition, that office was conferred upon Mirza Khankhanan. Four years after this, the Emperor appointed the prince a munsebdar of ten thousand effective cavalry *. When he arrived at his fifteenth year, he was married to the daughter of Bhogwandoss, one of the most powerful Rajahs of Hindostan. The next year he married the daughter of Rajah Oudy Singh, son of the great Row Maldeo whose army consisted of eighty thousand men, and who gained several victories over the Ranna of Chitore:—Within a year after his marriage with the daughter of Bhogwandoss, she was delivered of a princess, who was called Sultana ul Nissa Begum; and the following year she was brought to bed of a son, to whom Akber gave the name of Sultan Khusrō. About this time Sultan Sileem took for his third wife, the daughter of Khojeh Hassan, who brought him Sultan Purveiz. He now married a fourth wife, the daughter of Keysoodoss, by whom he had a princess named Bahar Bana Begum. Two months subsequent Sultan Khorum, afterwards Shahjehan, was born at Lahoor, of the daughter of Rajah Oudyfingh †.

WHEN Akber marched to the Dekhan, he sent Sultan Sileem into Ajmeer with a powerful army, to make war upon the Ranna of Chitore. A.H. 1007.
A.D. 1598. Rajah Mânasingh, Shah Kuly Khan, and others of the principal nobility were left with the prince. Rajah Mânasingh, although at this time soobahdar of Bengal, was prevailed upon to go against the Ranna; and appointed his brother, Juggetfingh, for the management of his government; but he dying shortly after, his son Mahasingh succeeded him in that trust. The prince sent forward Rajah Mânasingh with the army, and followed himself by slow marches, hunting all the way till he arrived at Oudypoor. The Ranna, after some skirmishes with the imperial troops, fled to the mountains, and no advantage was gained over him, but taking some prisoners.

At

* For a particular account of munsebs, or military dignities, vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. I. p. 142.

† Maûr Jehângîr.

At this juncture Mân Singh received such intelligence from Bengal as made him desirous to return thither, in order to quell the disturbances occasioned by his absence; and thinking the present state of affairs favourable for his brother-in-law, Sileem, he advised him to take advantage of the Emperor's being engaged in foreign conquests, which might detain him a long time, and possess himself of all the provinces on the east of the river Ganges. Sileem, seduced by the evil counsel of Mân Singh, and supported by the advice of some other courtiers, gave up the pursuit of the Ranna, and marched back to Agra. Kheleej Khan, the killadar of Agra, unsuspecting of danger, came out to pay his respects to the prince, whose partisans advised him to detain that officer, till he consented to deliver up the fort, which contained all the imperial treasure; an acquisition that could not fail of raising the possessor to the throne. But he rejected this advice, and after receiving the compliments of Kheleej Khan, gave him leave to return to Agra; and then proceeded with his army to Allahabad. Miriam Mekany, the Emperor's mother, being informed of Sileem's intentions, went out to meet him, to endeavour to dissuade him from so rash an enterprize. But Sileem, in order to avoid her, set off for Allahabad in a light boat; and the Begum, disappointed in her purpose, returned to Agra greatly mortified.

A.H.1009.
A.D.1600.

WHEN Sultan Sileem returned to Allahabad, he lavishly bestowed upon his adherents, the provinces situated on the east side of the Ganges. The soobah of Bahar was given to Kotebeddeen Kokultash; Allah Beg obtained Sircar Jownpoor; and Tunnem Bahadre Sircar Culpee, all as jagheers. Besides thus disposing of those valuable provinces, he seized thirty lacks of rupees, that were in the royal treasury of Bahar.

THE affection which Akber still entertained for Sileem, only served to increase his affliction, when he received intelligence of his proceedings. He wrote him a letter, wherein he expatiated upon his ingratitude, and threatened him with the divine vengeance, for his undutiful and rebellious conduct. Shereef, the son of Khojeh Abdulfamed, of whom the Emperor entertained favourable sentiments, was known to be attached to the prince;

prince; and Akber flattered himself that by entrusting the negotiation to his management, matters might yet be accommodated so as to preclude the necessity of proceeding to rigorous measures. Sileem received the letter with every mark of dutiful respect, and was so much affected at its contents, that he at first resolved to go to his father, and throw himself upon his clemency; but upon reflection, did not think it prudent to expose himself to the effects of his just resentment at that time. He retained in his service the Emperor's messenger Shereef, who from that time became his confidential friend; and the very day that he mounted the throne, he made the traitor his prime minister.

A.H. 1009.

A.D. 1600.

AKBER was so much grieved at his son's behaviour, and alarmed for the peace of the empire, that it became the primary object of his attention, to endeavour to bring back the prince to a proper sense of his duty. He therefore quitted his military pursuits in the Dekhan, at the time when his arms were most successful; and leaving the command of the army to the Khankhanan and Sheikh Abulfazel, returned to Agra.

SOME time after the Emperor's return to Agra, Sultan Sileem resolved to pay him a visit in that capital, and set out accompanied by thirty thousand cavalry. Akber was naturally alarmed when he heard that Sileem was coming with such a force; and Jafer Beg Asof Khan, the dewan, who had always opposed the interest of the prince, was so terrified, that he entertained thoughts of destroying himself; and when the prince arrived at Etawah, Asof Khan's jagheer, he sent him a present of a very valuable ruby. At this place Sileem received a letter from his father, telling him that he could not help entertaining unfavourable suspicions of his pretended visit; that it was not the custom for a subject to visit his king, at the head of a powerful army; that if in so doing, he had no other object in view, than the displaying of his magnificence and power, he had already effectually accomplished that purpose; and therefore had nothing to do but disband his troops, and come to court alone: but that if he entertained any doubt of his Majesty's sincerity, and had come thus attended to guard himself from danger, he had better return to Allahabad, and not think of

A.H. 1010.

A.D. 1601.

A.H. 1010. an interview till his mind was entirely freed from apprehension and dis-
 A.D. 1601. trust. Sileem, in his answer, entreated his father to believe, that he had no other wish than to throw himself at his Majesty's feet after so long an absence; but that in obedience to his royal command, he should go back to Allahabad without having enjoyed that happiness, and return whenever it might be the Emperor's pleasure to order him to court.

WHILST Sileem remained at Etawah, he received a second letter from his father, wherein he bestowed upon him in jageer, the soobahs of Bengal and Orissa, and directed him to send forces to take possession thereof. The prince did not think it prudent to detach any part of his troops at this juncture: he, however, invented some plausible excuses for the delay in the execution of the order, and with which the Emperor appeared to be satisfied.

SILEEM led back his army, and when he arrived at Allahabad displayed all the insignia of royalty, and conferred titles of honour upon his adherents.

IN so critical a juncture, the Emperor wishing to avail himself of the faithful and prudent counsel of Abulfazel, ordered him to repair to Agra with all possible expedition. Sileem was conscious of the enormity of his own conduct: he dreaded the effects of Abulfazel's sage advice, which having been ever directed to the welfare of the empire, and the true interest and dignity of his royal master, might, on the present occasion, have operated so far to the disadvantage of the prince, as to have obstructed his accession to the throne, at the death of his father, who was now far advanced in years; he, therefore, formed the base resolution of having him assassinated.

THE country of Nerfingh Deo lay in the road from the Dekhan to Agra; and as this Rajah was then ranked amongst the lawless and unsubdued chieftains, he was easily prevailed upon, by the promise of a considerable reward, to execute the foul murder. Accordingly, when Abulfazel

zel

zel arrived at Berkeh Serai, ten cose from Gualiar, he was attacked by a large body of the Rajah's people. He made a gallant resistance; but was soon overpowered by numbers, and slain; and Nerfingh Deo sent his head to Sileem at Allahabad. Although this affair gave Akber great uneasiness, yet it enabled Sileem to go to court without fear or apprehension; and in a short space of time to convert the doubts and jealousy of his father, into confidence and satisfaction; for shortly after this event, Akber sent to Allahabad, Selima Sultana Begum, Sileem's mother, to quiet his apprehensions, and prevail upon him to repair to court. The prince advanced two day's journey to meet his mother, conducted her to Allahabad with every mark of respect; and, without hesitation, consented to return with her to Agra. When he approached near to Agra, he wrote to his father, that in consequence of his kind permission, he was come to make his humble submissions. He entreated that Meriam Mekany, out of her maternal goodness, would receive him under her immediate protection; and begged that the astrologers might determine the fortunate hour for the interview. The letter was entrusted to Khojeh Doast Mohammed. The Emperor, on receipt of it, repaired to the apartments of Meriam Mekany, who cheerfully undertook to comply with Sileem's request. Akber, in his answer, kindly told Sileem that there was no necessity to consult the astrologers, as for such a meeting every hour must be fortunate.

SILEEM hereupon hastened to Agra, and at the distance of a day's journey from that city was met by Meriam Mekany, who conducted him to her apartments, and there presented him to the Emperor. The prince flung himself at the feet of his father, who raised him from the ground, and after the most tender and affectionate embraces, led him to the presence chamber. Two days afterwards the Emperor gave him one of his finest elephants, and then taking off his own turband, placed it upon the head of the prince, and publicly declared him his successor in the empire.

AKBER now represented to Sultan Sileem, that the former expedition against the Ranna having failed through his means, it behoved him to retrieve

A.H. 1011.
A.D. 1602.
 ~~~~~
   
 trieve his reputation, by concluding that war in person. The prince cheerfully acquiesced in all that his father proposed; many of the principal munsebdars were nominated for this service; and proper supplies of every kind ordered to be provided without delay. The prince, after taking an affectionate leave of his father, marched to Futtehpoor, and remained there some days in expectation of receiving the promised supplies; but the officers of government making no progress therein, he saw plainly that they wished to bring him into disgrace, by the failure of the expedition for want of proper support. He freely communicated his sentiments to his father, setting forth that his troops were already considerably in arrears; and that as the Ranna would doubtless protract the war as much as possible, by taking refuge in his mountains, it would be fruitless to engage in such an expedition without very ample resources; but seeing that the Emperor's officers were not disposed to furnish him with the necessary aids, he humbly entreated permission to pay his respects once more to his Majesty, for the purpose of obtaining leave to return to Allahabad; from whence he would undertake the expedition at his own expence.

THE Emperor, upon the receipt of the prince's representation, sent Bukht ul Neffa Begum, his own sister, to tell him that he had permission to return to Allahabad; but that having taken his leave in a fortunate hour, the astrologers foretold that another meeting, during the present conjunction of the planets, would be attended with ill consequences: however, that after having staid a short time at Allahabad, he might return again to Agra. The prince accordingly marched from Futtehpoor, and crossing the Jumna at Mehtra, proceeded to Allahabad: and on his arrival there he made great rejoicings for the reconciliation that had so happily taken place between him and his father.

THE death of Khufro's mother happened about this time. She inherited a melancholy disposition from her family; and the undutiful behaviour of her son, in making use of every opportunity to prejudice Akber against his father, so worked upon her imagination, that taking the opportunity of her husband's absence upon an hunting party, she destroyed herself



herself by a large dose of opium. Sileem was a long time inconsolable for the loss of this amiable princess, who, besides a large share of beauty, possessed a fine understanding, with a most engaging softness and affability of manners. Akber sincerely partook of his sorrow; and wrote him a very affectionate and consolatory letter on the occasion.

A.H. 1011.  
A.D. 1602.

ALTHOUGH the Emperor had seemingly acquiesced in Sileem's arguments for returning to Allahabad, yet was he by no means satisfied with this pretext for delaying the expedition against the Ranna: and the prince's enemies made use of the occasion to rekindle the Emperor's jealousy, by ascribing this conduct to ambitious designs against the peace of the empire. To add to the Emperor's displeasure, Sileem had unhappily at this time been guilty of an act of cruelty, which furnished but too just grounds of complaint against him. A wakianavefs, or intelligencer, and two other servants belonging to Sileem, had formed a conspiracy against his life; in which being detected, they attempted to make their escape to Sultan Daniel, in the Dekhan; but their flight was soon discovered, and some horsemen being sent in pursuit of them, quickly brought them back. Sileem was so exasperated against them, that in the fury of his passion he ordered the wakianavefs to be flead, one of the accomplices to be castrated, and the other severely beaten. These cruel punishments, which were executed in his presence, put an end to the conspiracy; neither were there any more desertions. This transaction, in itself sufficiently culpable, was reported to the Emperor with all the exaggeration that malice could invent. The criminals were represented as innocent sufferers; and it was asserted that the prince commonly practised such barbarities in the paroxysms of inebriation, a vice to which, in common with his two brothers, he was unfortunately very much addicted. Akber, who possessed a mind fraught with every principle of philanthropy and humanity, was shocked at these accounts of his son's barbarity. He wrote him a letter, in which he severely reprobated his conduct, and said, that not being able himself to see a sheep stripped of its skin without sensations of horror, he was at a loss to conceive how it was possible for his son, so far to stifle the common feelings of nature, as to suffer a fellow creature to be flead in his presence.



A.H. 1012.  
A.D. 1603.

THE Emperor now resolved to go himself to Allahabad, to compel Sileem to come to Agra. He accordingly sent on his tents to the distance of three cofs; and at night, unattended, got into a boat in order to proceed thither; but in the middle of the way the boat struck upon a sand, and was immoveable. At day-break some of the nobility arrived in their boats to his relief; but the astrologers thought this accident a bad omen, and recommended to Akber to return to Agra; he, however, rejected their advice, and proceeded to the encampment. The next day it rained very hard, and he received intelligence that Miriam Mekany, who had always been averse to this journey, was taken ill. The rain continuing with incessant violence for two days, the whole encampment was inundated, and, excepting the royal pavilion, not a tent was left standing. The third night a messenger arrived to inform him, that the physicians despaired of his mother's life; upon which he hastened back, in hopes of receiving the last blessing from his beloved parent. But he found her speechless, in which state she continued five days longer, and then expired. The Emperor, according to the custom of his ancestors, shaved his head and beard, and put on a mourning habit; and his example was followed by thousands of all ranks. He assisted in carrying the corpse some paces, after which he returned to the presence chamber. The nobility by turns bore the body to Dehly, where they arrived in thirty-one hours. The body was deposited in the mausoleum of Hemayun. The day after the funeral, the Emperor and his court laid aside their mourning habits; and he bestowed dresses, and other valuable presents upon the nobility; and the officers of his household.

As soon as Sultan Sileem heard of his father's intention to come to Allahabad, and that he had been prevented by the death of Miriam Mekany, he dispatched Shereef to the Soobah of Bahar, and set out immediately for Agra; to strive to remove the prejudices which the Emperor had conceived against him, as well as to partake of his sorrow for the death of the Begum. His father received him with open arms; and his enemies began to be apprehensive for their safety, from this sudden and unexpected reconciliation. When the court broke up, Akber conducted Sileem

to

to the seraglio. Here the Emperor gave full vent to his rage, and after reprimanding the prince in the severest terms for his misconduct, told him that having heard his brain was turned from his excessive drunkenness, he must remain there some days, in order that, if the report proved true; a proper remedy might be applied to his distemper. He was confined in the oratory, but his mother and sisters were allowed to visit him; and they encouraged him to submit patiently to this treatment, by assuring him that it would terminate to his advantage. He remained there ten days, during which time he entirely abstained from liquor and opium; and behaved in every respect so much to the Emperor's satisfaction, that thenceforward he was permitted to come to court, and restored to that degree of favour and affection which he had before possessed.

A.H. 1012.  
A.D. 1603.

BUT an accident which happened a few days after Sileem's enlargement, was near creating a fresh misunderstanding between him and the Emperor. Sileem was possessed of a very famous elephant named *Geeranbar*, who was an over-match for any one in the royal stables; but Khufro had an elephant named *Aproop*, which he was desirous should enter the lists against his father's. Akber gave orders for the fight, and, according to custom, one of the royal elephants was directed to be ready on the spot, to assist against the conqueror. Sileem, and his son Khufro, obtained the Emperor's permission to mount their horses, in order to be near the elephants; while the young prince Khorum (afterwards Shahjehan) was seated at a window by the side of his grandfather. The combat began; Khufro's elephant soon gave way, and the Emperor's was pushing forward to support him against the conqueror; but a number of people for some time refused to let the royal elephant pass before Sileem's horse, and flung stones, one of which cut the Emperor's elephant driver on the side of his head, and some blood issued from the wound; however, he pressed on, and at length brought his elephant into action. The insidious Khufro galloped away to the Emperor, and told him that the disturbance had been occasioned by his father, who had secretly given directions to his people not to suffer the royal elephant to engage. The Emperor sent young Khorum to tell his father how much he was displeased at him,

and

A.H. 1012.  
A.D. 1604. and to desire to know what had induced him to behave in such an extraordinary manner. Khorum delivered the Emperor's message in the most respectful terms, and Sileem desired him to assure the Emperor, that so far from conniving at, he had actually quelled the disturbance. By this time Khufro's elephant had run away, and Sileem's gained such superiority over the imperial one, that his life was in danger. All attempts to part them proved vain, till at length they plunged together into the river, where they were separated by the interposition of some people in boats: Khorum returned to his grandfather, and proved to his satisfaction the falsity of Khufro's accusation.

ON Monday the 20th of Jemady ul Awwel, A. H. 1014, or 13th August, 1605, Akber was seized with a fever, the violence of which greatly alarmed his physicians. At this juncture Sileem received secret intelligence, that a party, at the head of which were Mân Singh, Khufro's uncle, and Khan Azem, his father-in-law, had formed a design of raising Khufro to the throne, upon the death of the Emperor: he therefore did not think it prudent to put himself in the power of the conspirators, by venturing into the fort of Agra to visit his father. But young Khorum could not be prevailed upon to leave the Emperor for a moment, although his mother went on purpose to bring him away, and remonstrated with him on the danger to which he exposed himself, by remaining amongst his enemies; all entreaties were in vain, and he declared that no consideration should separate him from his beloved grandfather, as long as there remained in him any signs of life.

\* At length the conspirators, finding themselves discovered, began to entertain doubts of their success; and after some debate they agreed that it would be most prudent to lay aside their design till a more favourable opportunity. They accordingly waited upon Sileem, and swore to act in obedience to his authority. The next day he visited the Emperor in his last moments.

ON



ON the night of the 13th of Jemady ul Sany, or October 13th, 1605, Akber expired, and the next day was interred with great pomp in the cemetery at Secundra. He was born in A. H. 949, or A. D. 1542; ascended the throne in 963, or A. D. 1556, at the age of fourteen, and died after a glorious reign of forty-nine solar years; aged sixty-three solar years and one day.

HE had three sons, Sultan Sileem, now Jehángir; Sultan Morad, who died by excessive drinking, in A. H. 1007, or A. D. 1598, in the Dekhan; and Sultan Daniel, who died by the like debauch also in the Dekhan, in A. H. 1013, or A. D. 1604.

AND three Daughters, Shahzadeh Khanun; Shiker ul Niffa Begum; and Aram Banu Begum.





---

---

T H E

# HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN.

V O L. I.

---

J E H Á N G Í R.

---

ON Thursday, the 20th of Jemady ul Sany, A. H. 1014, corresponding with the 22d of October, A. D. 1605, Sultan Sileem ascended the throne at Agra, and assumed the following titles : *Abulmozuffer Noureddeen Mohammed Jehángir, or The Father of Victory, the Light of Religion, Mohammed, the Conqueror of the World.*

He tells us, in his own memoirs, that the first order he issued, on his accession to the throne, was for the construction of the golden chain of justice, which we shall describe particularly amongst his other regulations. He confirmed all the laws that had been enacted by his father, and issued an edict containing twelve institutes, or regulations, remarkable for the humanity, justice, and political sagacity, that pervade them, and which we shall detail in the proper place.

VOL. I.

B

THE

A.H. 1014.  
A.D. 1605.

THE following appointments and promotions immediately took place.— On Sayeed Khan, one of Akber's confidential omrahs, was conferred the government of Penjab; Sheikh Fereed Bokharee, the late Emperor's Meer Bukhshee\*, was confirmed in his office; Mokeem, to whom Akber, in the latter end of his reign, had given the title of Vizier Khan, was now appointed to the office of Vizier ul Memalek †, jointly with Jan Beg, to whom Jehangeer, before he came to the throne, had given the title of Vizier ul Mulk ‡: Rajah Mán Singh was appointed Soobahdar of Bengal: Khojehgee Futtehullah, Abdulrezak Mamoor, both bukhshes, or paymasters, and Ameeneddeen, all officers of the late Emperor, were confirmed in their respective posts; and all the inferior public servants, with those of the haram, continued to enjoy their accustomed stipends. Shereef Khan, who had been appointed Soobahdar of Bahar, during the time of Akber, was now promoted to the high dignities of Vakeel ul Sultanet §, and Ameer ul Omrah ||. Khan Azem was retained about the Emperor's person, with every mark of confidence and respect.

THE Ranna of Oudypoor having shaken off the yoke upon the death of Akber, Jehángir, in order to reduce him to obedience, sent against him his second son, Sultan Purveiz, with an army of twenty thousand cavalry; but the prince, being only sixteen years of age, the actual command was entrusted to Asof Khan, in the quality of Ataleek, or tutor. When they took their leave of Jehángir, he charged them, that if either the Ranna or his son Kurrum came out to meet them with tokens of submission, they should receive him kindly, and not commit any hostility upon the country. The Emperor was actuated to this moderate conduct by two motives.

\* Paymaster-general.

† Grand Vizier: during the reign of Jehángir this office was generally executed by two persons jointly.

‡ Vizier of the empire.

§ For a particular account of the office of *Vakeel ul Sultanet*, see the Preface to the English Translation of the *Ayeen Akbery*, Vol. I. p. iv. quarto edition.

|| The prince of princes.



motives. The vast territory of Mawerelnehr \* being at this time in great confusion without a head; and the Dekhan having been but partly subdued by Akber, he was tempted to look to the conquest of the former kingdom, and to the finishing, in the latter quarter, what his father had begun: But whilst so powerful a prince as the Ranna of Oudypoor continued unsubdued, it would have been highly imprudent to have engaged himself in foreign expeditions.

A.H. 1014.  
A.D. 1605.

In the first month of his reign, Jehángir had by one of his concubines, male twins, whom he called Jehandar and Sheriar.

LALLAH Beg Behadre, who had shewn a faithful attachment to the Emperor in the life-time of his father, he now promoted to a munseeb of 4000, gave him a present of 20,000 rupees, and appointed him Soobahdar of Bahar. At the same time Vizier Khan was appointed Dewan † of Bengal.

RAJAH Nerfingh Deo, who, at the instigation of Jehángir, had put to death the great Abulfazel, was in the first year of his reign promoted to a munseeb of 3000.

JEHÁNGÍR had reigned only six months, when his eldest son, Sultan Khufro, appeared in open rebellion against him. It has already been mentioned, that during Akber's last illness, Rajah Mánfingh; Khufro's maternal uncle, and Azem Khan his father in law, in conjunction with others of the Omrahs, who, from having always opposed the interest of Sultan Sileem, dreaded that when he came to the throne, they should become the victims of his resentment, instilled ambitious notions into the mind of young Khufro, which led him to form the resolution of disputing the crown with his father, when a favourable opportunity should offer; and which they persuaded him was not then far distant, as the nobility in general were caballing, in order to be ready to take advantage of the confusion

\* The country beyond the river Jihoon, or Oxus; Transoxania.

† The superintendant of the collection of the revenues.



A.H. 1074.  
A.D. 1606.

fusion that might naturally be looked for at the death of Akber. But the unexpected reconciliation which fortunately took place between the Emperor and Sultan Sileem, dissolved the conspiracy, and put him in quiet possession of the empire. The rebellious designs of Khufro, and his party, being thereby frustrated, he was observed to be uncommonly melancholy, and thoughtful, as if meditating some desperate enterprize; and all his father's endeavours to gain his confidence and affection, by every act of royal favour and paternal indulgence, had no effect upon him. He continued in this state 'till the 8th of the month Zilhejeh, or April 8th, 1606; when, at night, under pretence of visiting the tomb of his grandfather, Akber, he departed from the fort of Agra, with about an hundred and fifty horsemen. His flight was immediately discovered to Jan Beg, the Vizier, by one of his link-boys, who happened to be known to that minister. The Vizier, without loss of time, carried the man to the Ameer ul Omrah, who after examining him, and being convinced of the truth of his report, from the consistency of his story, ran alone to the palace, and calling out one of the eunuchs of the Serai \*, desired him to present his duty to his Majesty, and inform him, that he had some very important intelligence, which required instant communication. Jehángir, from whose memoirs we have taken this account, says, he had no conception of what had really happened; but imagined that some intelligence had arrived either from the Dekhan or Gujerat. When the Ameer ul Omrah had disclosed the matter to him, they consulted together on the measures most proper to be taken. The Emperor proposed, that either himself, or Sultan Khorum, his third son, should go in pursuit of the fugitive; to both of which proposals the Ameer ul Omrah started objections, and offered his own services, which were accordingly accepted. He asked his Majesty what course he was to take, provided the Prince should refuse to listen to reason. The Emperor answered, that if Khufro did not peaceably surrender himself, the Ameer ul Omrah should not be responsible for any measures that he might think it advisable to pursue, adding the following political maxim: " That when

\* The women's apartments; the seraglio.

when the peace of an empire is at stake, no regard must be paid even to our children, for that a King has no relations." The Ameer ul Omrah took his leave; but after some farther consideration, the Emperor, reflecting upon the inveterate hatred which the Prince bore towards this minister, did not chuse to expose him to the effects of his resentment, in case, through any misfortune, he should fall into his hands. He, therefore, ordered him back, and sent in his stead Sheikh Fereed Bokharee, with such a body of troops as he could hastily collect, accompanied by Ehtemam Khan, the Cutwal \*. His Majesty resolved to follow the next morning, at the head of a considerable force.

A.H. 1014.  
A.D. 1606.

AHMED BEG KHAN, and Doast Mohammed, who had that day taken their leave of his Majesty to visit their native country, happened to be at Secundra, when Khufro arrived there; and they hastening back to Agra, confirmed the other man's report; with the additional information, that Khufro intended to proceed to Penjab. The Emperor suspected, that he would soon quit that road, and retire to Bengal, to Rajah Mán Singh, the Soobahdar, who was his maternal uncle; but it was soon afterwards ascertained, that he had actually pursued the way to Penjab.

WHEN Khufro arrived at Mehtra, he met with Hassan Beg Bedakhshiee, on his way to Agra from Cabul, from which government he had lately been dismissed. Khufro easily persuaded him to join his party with about three hundred men, and return with him to Penjab. They attacked and plundered every one who fell in their way, and seized some horses, upon which they mounted their infantry; even women and children did not escape their fury; and they burnt all the villages through which they passed. Khufro was much affected at beholding these scenes of violence and distress, but was obliged to comply with what he had not the power to prevent. At the same time that he reached Paniput, Dilawer Khan, Governor of Lahoor, happened to arrive there also, on his way.

VOL. I.

C

\* Superintendant of the police.

A.H. 1014.  
A.D. 1606.

way to that city; and hearing of the rebellion, sent his women and children across the river Jumnah, that, returning alone by forced marches, he might be able to reach Lahoor before Khufro. Near Paniput he met with Abdulraheem, whom he advised to send his family also on the other side of the Jumnah, and to wait there himself until the Emperor arrived. Dilawer Khan set out immediately for Lahoor, and alarmed all the country through which he passed with his account of Khufro's rebellion, and of the devastations committed by his followers. Some he engaged to join him, and others were persuaded to continue neuter. No sooner was Dilawer Khan departed, than Abdulraheem acted in direct contradiction to his advice, and joined Khufro, who gave him the title of Mallick ul Vuzeerah, or, The Prince of Viziers.

At day-break the Emperor began his march. When he arrived at Secundra, he made his offerings at his father's shrine, and then proceeded on his way. Here Mirza Houssein, one of the sons of Mirza Sharokh, and who had been one of the companions of Khufro's flight, having lost his way in the night, was surprized and taken. Not being able to deny the fact, he was tied hand and foot and put upon an elephant. The sun being intensely powerful, the Emperor was obliged to halt during the heat of the day, under the shade of some trees. He went on again in the afternoon, and at night encamped by the side of a tank in the pergunnah of Mehtra, about twenty-three coss distant from Agra. On the 10th he marched to Howrel. From this place he sent forward a choice body of men, commanded by Sheikh Fereed Bokharee. On the 11th the Emperor marched to Pulwel; and on the 12th to Fereedabad. On the 13th he arrived at Dehly, where he paid his devotions at the tomb of Hemayun; on the 14th he arrived at Nereyleh Serai, which place Khufro, in his march, had burnt down. The 15th he halted. The 16th he marched to Paniput. The 17th he marched to Kernal; halted on the 18th, and on the 19th proceeded to Shahabad, where he halted some days. Dilawer Khan having thrown himself into Lahoor, with a considerable reinforcement, was very active in putting that place in a posture of defence; in which he was cheerfully assisted by all the garrison, as well as the inhabitants



tants of the city. Two days after his arrival, Khufro besieged the place, and promised his men, that they should have the plundering of the city for seven days. The besiegers set fire to one of the city gates; but the active Dilawer Khan stopped their progress, by building up a wall within-side. The same day Saiyeed Khan, with a body of troops from Cashmeer, happening to encamp on the banks of the Chenab, where he heard of the rebellion, hastened to the relief of Lahoor; and at night he and his party were received into the fort.

A.H. 1014.  
A.D. 1606.

WHEN Khufro had laid before Lahoor six days, he received intelligence, that the imperial army was advancing against him. By this time he had been joined by many of the inhabitants of Lahoor, which is one of the most populous cities of Hindostan, so that he found himself at the head of ten or twelve thousand cavalry. He, therefore, thought it most adviseable to raise the siege, and march to attack the Emperor's advanced guard, under the command of Sheikh Fereed, who was encamped at Sultanpoor. Although it was night and rained violently, when the Emperor received advice of Khufro's motions, he marched instantly, and arrived the next morning at Sultanpoor, on the river Biah, where he remained till noon. Nobody having suspected that a battle could possibly be fought that day, the imperial troops, according to the custom of eastern armies, had come on in small parties, without observing any order in their march, and the Emperor was just sitting down to take a slight repast, when news was brought him that Khufro had attacked Sheikh Fereed, and the advanced body. He mounted his horse and flew to the army, attended only by fifty horsemen. By the time he reached the bridge of Gowindwal, he had collected together about five hundred men; but he here learnt that the enemy were totally routed. The news was brought him by Shumsee Towtheekchee, to whom he instantly gave the title of Khoothkubber Khan\*. Sheikh Fereed gained great honour by this victory. Sief Khan, of the tribe of Bareh, who fought under Fereed, received seventeen wounds. The band of this tribe, who were not above sixty in number, cut to pieces a great many

\* The Khan, or Lord, who brings glad tidings.

A.H. 1014.  
A.D. 1606. many of the Bedakshian cavalry \*. As soon as they perceived them giving way, they cried out *God save the Emperor*, when the rebels imagining Jehángir was actually arrived, fled with the utmost precipitation. A box of jewels, and other things of great value, belonging to Khufro, were left on the field of battle.

THE very night that Khufro fled from Agra, the Emperor had dispatched Rajah Baffoo to his Zemindary in the mountains of Lahoor, with orders to seize Khufro if he appeared in that quarter; and at the same time Mehabut Khan, and Mirza Aly Akber, were sent with a body of troops, to follow him wherever they could hear of him.

ON the 28th of Zilhejeh, or 26th April, the Imperial army encamped at Chaul, seven cöse from Lahoor. After the battle at Gowindwal, the forces of Khufro dispersed, so that he was left with only a few Afghans, who had been long in his service; and Haffan Beg's party, which was now very inconsiderable. The Afghans advised him to return to Agra, and create disturbances in that quarter; but Haffan Beg, having left his family and treasure at Cabul, pressed him to repair thither. This advice he, unfortunately for himself, embraced, when all the Afghans deserted him. In the night after the battle, Khufro, Abdulraheem, and Haffan Beg, with a small party, arrived on the banks of the Chenab, intending to have crossed over at the ferry of Shahpoor; but not finding a boat there, they proceeded to Soodra. Here were lying two boats, one empty and without men, and the other loaded with firewood and straw. They forced the people out of the loaded boat, into the empty one; but neither promises nor threats could engage them to use their oars. Immediately upon the defeat of Khufro's army, orders had been issued to the guards at all the ferries in Penjab, not to suffer any person to pass unexamined; and the watermen were afraid to offend against so positive an order at such a critical time. The Chowdry † of Soodra, hearing a violent noise at the ferry

\* According to the Máfir Jehangiry, the incredible number of fifteen hundred.

† Inferior Zemindar.

ferry, hastened thither, and found that some persons wanted to cross over, although it was night. He therefore called out to them to stop, as it was the Emperor's positive command, that no person should pass the river, who could not give a good account of himself. The noise raised the neighbourhood, and both sides of the river were soon lined with people. The Chowdry took off the rudder of the boat, and Hassan Beg having forced it from the shore, it drove down with the stream till day break, when its progress was stopped by a sand, upon which it stuck so fast, that all efforts to get it off were in vain. Abul Cossim, and Khojeh Khyzir Khan, by order of Hillal Khan, had now possessed themselves of the western bank of the river, and the east side was defended by the Zemindars. This Hillal Khan, just before the rebellion broke out, had been ordered to join the army of Saiyed Khan, in Cashmeer, and arrived here at this juncture, on his way to that Soobah. Khufro's party let fly some arrows; but such feeble resistance answered no purpose; men, mounted on elephants, plunged into the river, and being joined by others in boats, the Prince and his party were easily made prisoners.

A.H. 1014.

A.D. 1606.

THE next morning Khufro was brought before his father, with a chain fastened from his left hand to his left foot, according to the laws of Chinghez Khan. On the right hand of the Prince stood Hassan Beg, and on his left Abdulraheem. Khufro trembled, and wept. He was ordered into confinement; but the companions of his rebellion were put to death with cruel torments. Hassan Beg was sewed up in the raw hide of an ox, and Abdulraheem in that of an ass, and both were led about the town on asses, with their faces towards the tail. The ox's hide became so dry and contracted, that before the evening Hassan Beg was suffocated: but the ass's hide being continually moistened, with water, by the friends of Abdulraheem, he survived the punishment, and afterwards obtained the Emperor's pardon. From the garden of Kamran to the city of Lahoor, two rows of stakes were fixed in the ground, upon which the other rebels were impaled alive; and the unhappy Khufro, mounted on an elephant, was conducted between the ranks of these miserable sufferers.

A.H. 1019.

A.D. 1606.

D

THE



A.H. 1015.  
A.D. 1606.

THE Emperor honoured Sheikh Fereed with the title of Mortiza Khan; and the Zemindars who had shewn their loyalty, during the insurrection, were rewarded by a grant of Seyurghal \*, of all the country situated between the rivers Biah and Chenab.

IN order to protect Agra, and prevent farther insurrections, the Emperor, at the time he marched against Sultan Khufro, had sent orders for Sultan Purveiz, and Asof Khan, to repair to that quarter with part of the army; leaving the rest employed against the Ranna. Fortunately, before Purveiz received these orders, he had concluded a peace with the Ranna; who had sent to the Prince one of his relations, named Nagh, to make his submissions to the Emperor. Khufro's rebellion was so suddenly quashed, that Purveiz had not time to reach Agra, before he received fresh orders from his father, to repair to Lahoor.

THE Jageerdars of the provinces of Ferah and Seistan, headed by the Governor of Herat, on the part of Shah Abbass, King of Persia, thinking the death of Akber, and Khufro's rebellion, favourable conjunctures for such an enterprize, laid siege to the fortress of Kandahar. Shah Beg Khan, the governor, after strengthening the fortification, defended the place with an intrepidity bordering upon rashness; exposing himself to the view of the besiegers from the upper works, where he sat drinking and carousing, as if it had been a time of perfect peace and security. He made several gallant sallies, and cut to pieces a considerable number of the assailants, who were making preparations for converting the siege into a blockade. As soon as the Emperor received intelligence of these transactions, he sent a large reinforcement to the relief of the place, under the command of Mirza Ghazi, accompanied by Sirdar Khan, and other officers of high rank. The Emperor could not help admiring the intrepidity of Shah Beg Khan; but did not, however, think it advisable to continue in the command of so important a fortress, one, whose conduct

\* For a description of this kind of grant, *vide* Ayeen Akbery, Vol. I. page 280.

duct was at the same time so rash and inconsiderate; he was, therefore, removed to the Soobahdary of Cabul, and Sirdar Khan appointed in his stead governor of Kandahar. When the army of Mirza Ghazi arrived within six days march of Kandahar, the enemy raised the siege, and dispersed to their respective habitations.

A.H. 1015.  
A.D. 1606.

SHAH ABASS seeing the ill success of the enterprize, thought it most prudent to disclaim it; and accordingly wrote, in angry terms, to Hussein Khan the Beglerbegy of Khorasan, &c. and commanded him to withdraw his forces from the siege. This letter was sent by Hussein Beg, who had directions, after having settled the commotions in those parts, to proceed to Jehángir, and assure him of the King of Persia's entire ignorance of the plot, and high indignation against the perpetrators of so scandalous an outrage. Hussein Beg waited upon Jehángir, at Lahoor, who also in his turn thinking it most prudent to dissemble upon the occasion, gave the Persian ambassador a very honourable reception. Sirdar Khan was soon after removed, when the joint government of Kandahar and Tatab was conferred upon Mirza Ghazi.

ABOUT this time Sultan Purvez, and Asaf Khan, arrived at Lahoor; the former was raised to the command of ten thousand cavalry, with the ensign of the Aftabgeer\*; the latter also met with a very gracious reception.

MOCURREB KHAN at this time brought from Burhanpoor, the children of the deceased Sultan Daniel, three sons, Tehmuras, Baifenker, and Housheng; and three daughters, who were received by the Emperor with parental affection.

As soon as the rebellion was quelled, the Emperor sent orders for Miriam ul Zemanee, his own mother, and Rokiah Sultana Begum, another of Akber's widows, together with his own wives, and the young Prince Sultan Khorum, to repair to Lahoor.

THREE

\* A kind of umbrella; an ensign of royalty.

A.H. 1015.  
A.D. 1606.

THERE was now an insurrection at Nagore, headed by Royfing, and his son Dowlab; which was quelled by the exertions of Rajah Juggernaut, and the imperial troops stationed in Ajmeer.

ON the solar anniversary of the Emperor's birth-day, when he entered into the thirty-eighth year of his age, he was weighed in the apartments of Miriam ul Zemanee, with the usual ceremonies, eleven times; the first time against gold, and the other ten against silver, and other metals, perfumes, exhilarating drugs, &c. This ceremony of weighing the Emperor of Hindostan, is performed twice in every year, on the solar, and on the lunar anniversary of his birth; and the gold and other articles are bestowed in charity. During this festival, Kotebeddeen Koka, whose mother had suckled the Emperor, and whom he loved with a brotherly affection, was appointed Soobahdar of Bengal and Orissa, in the room of Rajah Mán-singh, who was ordered to repair to court. Kotebeddeen was on this occasion promoted to the rank of five thousand cavalry; and Jehángir ordered two lacks of rupees to be issued from the treasury for his particular use, and three lacks for the payment of his army.

THE nuptials of Sultan Purveiz with the daughter of his deceased uncle Sultan Morad, were now celebrated with great magnificence. The Emperor bestowed upon the princess a present of one lack and fifty thousand rupees; besides a lack of rupees for his son's expences.

SHAHBAZ Bahadre Kulmac, who had been a long time in open rebellion in Bengal, now made his submission to the Emperor; who readily received him into favour, bestowed upon him a *Khunjer*\* inlaid with precious stones, and eight thousand rupees in money; and promoted him to the command of a thousand cavalry.

AFTER

\* A short sword.—The learned Sir William Jones, has observed, in one of his discourses addressed to the Asiatick Society, that *Hanger* is a corruption of *Khenjer*.



AFTER the celebration of the nuptials, the Emperor made an excursion to Goorjhaknundeneh, one of the royal hunting seats in Penjab; leaving Khufro at Lahoor under the charge of Asof Khan. He was absent from Lahoor about three months.

SUNGRAM, a powerful and rebellious zemindar of Bahar, was defeated and killed by Lalla Bazbahadre, who, in reward for this service, was made a munfebdar of ten thousand, with the title of Jehangeer Kuly Khan; and shortly afterwards obtained the Soobahdary of Bahar.

ABOUT his time died at Lahoor, the mother of Kotebeddeen Kokultash\*. She had given suck to the Emperor, and he had always behaved towards her with the same respect as if she had been his mother. He assisted in carrying her corpse some part of the way to the grave, and was so afflicted for the loss of her, that he refused food, and would not change his clothes for several days.

THE Emperor now thought proper to declare Sultan Khorum his heir; his munseeb was increased to eight thousand zat, and five thousand cavalry of two and three horses; he was allowed to make use of the red seraperdah†, a mark of distinction heretofore peculiar to the Emperor; and fircaar Hissar was given him in Jageer.

WHEN Baber began the conquest of Hindostan, the first Jagher which he granted was fircar Hissar, to his son Hemayun. On Hemayun's accession to the throne, he bestowed this place in like manner upon Akber, who, when he came to the empire, gave it to Jehángír; and he, in imitation of his ancestors, conferred it upon the heir apparent. The royal signet, called Ouzek†, was committed to the care of Sultan Khorum, and it was

\* Kokultash, in the Turkish language, signifies foster brother.

† None but the imperial tents are covered with red cloth, without a special permission from the Emperor.

‡ The impression of the Ouzeh Signet is offered to all Fermans. Vide Ayyeen Akbery.  
Vol. I. Page 67.

A.H.1015. commanded, that in all grants and patents he should be recognized heir  
A.D.1606. apparent.

ABDULLAH Khan, governor of Culpee, brought in chains to the Emperor, Rajah Ramchund, the rebellious Zemindar of Bundeyleh. Prince Khorum entreated for his pardon, and had the pleasure of taking off his chains; and of obtaining for him a Khelut. He was given in charge to Rajah Baffoo, with orders to exact security for his future good conduct, and then to set him at liberty. Abdullah Khan was immediately rewarded with a munfob of four thousand, with other marks of royal favour; and after a short attendance at court, he obtained in marriage the daughter of Mirza Soliman, governor of Bedakhshan, a descendant of Abusyed Mirza; and Sircar Sironje, in Malwah, was granted to him in Jageer.

A.H.1016. THE Emperor now marched with his army to Cabul, to reduce to  
A.D.1607. obedience the refractory Afghans in that neighbourhood. He left Lahoor on the 7th of Zelhejeh, or 25th March, 1607, and arrived at Cabul on the 18th of Sefer, or 3d June, 1607.

ABOUT this time Asof Khan was promoted to the high office of the Vekalut, in the room of the Ameer ul Omrah; on which occasion he presented to his Majesty a ruby, valued at forty thousand rupees. Abul Husein was appointed his naib.

A FEW days after the Emperor's arrival at Cabul, he visited the tomb of Baber, and gave directions for laying out an extensive garden adjoining to that of Shehr Ara, to which he gave the name of Jehan Ara, or, the ornament of the world, and ordered that the river of Cabul should be brought, by a canal, through this new garden.

HE now received intelligence of the death of Aly Kuly Beg Sheer Afkun Khan, and of Kotebeddeen Khan, of which event, the following is a summary account. Aly Kuly Beg Atageelu, had been employed as an ambassador by Shah Iimail, King of Persia, and upon the death of that monarch

monarch came into Hindostan, where, entering into the service of the Khankhanan, during this expedition in Tatah, he so distinguished himself by his valour and good conduct, that he was rewarded with a considerable munseeb, and afterwards married the daughter of Ghias Beg. When Akber marched into the Dekhan, and sent Jehángír, then Sultan Silcem, against the Ranna of Oudypoor, Aly Kuly Beg was left under his command, and behaved so much to his satisfaction, that he then gave him the title of Sheer Afkun, or the lion's overthrower; and when he came to the throne, sent him into Bengal with a considerable command. Afterwards, having become restless and refractory, the Emperor told Kotebeddeen, when he was appointed Soobahdar of Bengal, to endeavour to reclaim Sheer Afkun by kind treatment, but if that failed, to order him to court, and, in case of disobedience, to punish him according to his deserts. Kotebeddeen Khan began with friendly advice and gentle admonition, but without effect, not being even able to prevail upon him to come to an interview; which having reported to Jehángír, he commanded him to proceed to severity. On receipt of this order, Kotebeddeen set out, slightly attended, to Burdwan, where the Jageer of Sheer Afkun was situated; and he hearing that the Soobahdar was coming almost alone, met him with only two servants; but Kotebeddeen had placed a number of men in ambush, who rushed out and surrounded Sheer Afkun. Upon this he drew his sword, and ripped up the belly of Kotebeddeen, when Iybek Khan, who was along with the Soobahdar, wounded Sheer Afkun in the head, who nevertheless deprived Iybek Khan of his life at one stroke. Sheer Afkun was now beset by the whole party, and cut to pieces: Kotebeddeen expired a few hours after. The Emperor was greatly afflicted at the death of Kotebeddeen, who, as has been already observed, was his foster brother. Jehángír Kuly Khan, Soobahdar of Bahar, was appointed Soobahdar of Bengal upon the death of Kotebeddeen, and Islam Khan was sent from Agra to Patna, to take charge of that Soobah.

THE Emperor, whilst he was at Cabul, sent for Sultan Khusró, and ordering his fetters to be taken off, permitted him to walk in the garden of Shere Ara, and seemed every way disposed to receive him again into favour.

A.H.1016.

A.D.1607.



A.H. 1016.  
A.D. 1607. { favour. But on his return to Lahoor, when he arrived at Soorkhab, it was discovered, that Khufro had kept up a correspondence with some conspirators, who had resolved to assassinate the Emperor when he was hunting. The plot was discovered by the confession of one of the conspirators, to Khojeh Wiefs, Sultan Khorum's Dewan; and a numerous list of his associates was also delivered in. Asof Khan represented to the Emperor, that the exercising of violent measures might excite such commotions as it would be difficult to quell upon a march; and, moreover, to prevent further bloodshed, advised him not to be curious in examining the list, but rather to destroy it. This advice appeared so prudent, that only three persons were put to death; after which no further inquisition was made into the affair.

HASHEM Khan was now promoted to the rank of five thousand, and appointed Soobahdar of Orissa.

WHILST the army was encamped at Lahoor, Asof Khan made a magnificent entertainment, which his Majesty honoured with his presence. Asof Khan's presents, in jewels, stuffs, and elephants, were valued at ten lacks of rupees, a small part of which was accepted.

MORTIZA Khan sent the Emperor, from Gujerat, two rubies, valued at twenty-five thousand rupees each; one was considered as a great curiosity, being an entire ring made out of one stone.

THE Shereef of Mecca sent to Jehángir an ambassador, with a complimentary letter, and a present of one of the curtains of the holy temple. The ambassador received a present of seven thousand rupees, and a lack of rupees was ordered to be expended in the most curious productions of Hindostan, to be sent to the Shereef.

THE insurrections in Gujerat, and the Dekhan, being still unquelled, the Emperor resolved to return to Agra. He marched to Dehly, where he remained four days at Sileemgurrh, and celebrated the festival of the new year, at the village of Rungteh, four coss from Dehly.

RAJAH

RAJAH Mân Singh, after repeated orders, met the Emperor near Agra; <sup>A.H. 1077.</sup> <sup>A.D. 1665</sup> and brought with him one hundred elephants, but all unserviceable. Notwithstanding Jehángir was possessed of the fullest proofs of his perfidy, and knew that Khufro had been guided entirely by his evil counsel; yet, in consideration of his powerful interest with the Rajahs of Hindostan, it was judged best to give him a favourable reception.

At Agra, Nerfingh Deo presented the Emperor with a white leopard, of which colour no one had ever before been seen. The ground of the skin was a dirty white, and the spots were grey. Jehángir in his memoirs observes, that he had seen an antelope, a hawk, a sparrow, a crow, a partridge, a quail, and a peacock, that were white, but had never before even heard of a white leopard\*.

ABOUT this time, Jehángir married the daughter of Kaim Khan Arab, one of the principal nobles of the late Emperor, and who had taught Jehángir the use of the bow. This Begum shortly after obtained the title of Padshah Mahl, or monarch of the seraglio.

INTELLIGENCE being received from Bengal, of the death of Jehángir Kuly Khan the Soobahdar, Islam Khan was appointed to succeed him; and Sheikh Afzul Khan, son of Sheikh Abulfazel, succeeded Islam Khan in the government of Bahar.

THE Ranna having again revolted, Mehabut Khan marched against him with twelve thousand cavalry, two thousand Berkundaze infantry, sixty elephants, eighty pieces of cannon and gujnáls†; and a supply of twenty lacks of rupees.

F

THE

\* Governor Hastings sent from Bengal a black leopard, which was presented to his Majesty, the King of England, and is now in the Tower of London: the spots are of a deeper black than the prevailing colour of the skin.

† A gujnál is a small gun fixed on the back of an elephant.

A.H. 1017.  
A.D. 1607. THE Khankhanan, upon his return from Burhanpoor, presented a peish-kush of rubies, emeralds, and pearls, with ninety elephants, altogether estimated at three lacks of rupees; besides other articles of considerable value.

ABOUT this time Kishen Singh gained a victory over the Ranna, of whose army twenty persons of distinction were killed, and near three thousand men taken prisoners.

JEHANGÍR, attended by all the nobility, went on foot to the shrine of Akber, where he bestowed in charity a considerable sum of money. He gave orders for the mausoleum to be re-built, upon a magnificent plan; and fifteen lacks of rupees were expended on these improvements.

AT the death of Akber, affairs in the Dekhan fell into great confusion; many of the chiefs threw off the yoke, and the imperial army not being able to resist them any longer, the Khankhanan entered into a written engagement with the Emperor, to make a complete conquest of the Dekhan in the course of two years, provided he was allowed a reinforcement of twelve thousand cavalry, and a supply of ten lacks of rupees. These demands being immediately complied with, he began his march to the Dekhan, on the 14th of Shaban, or 4th December, accompanied by Rajah Soorej Singh.

REPEATED complaints having been made to his Majesty, that the relations and dependents of Mortiza Khan had variously oppressed the inhabitants of Ahmedabad, he was ordered to court. Azem Khan was appointed Soobahdar of Gujerat, but to remain with the Emperor, and depute to that government Jehangír Kuly Khan, his eldest son. Mortiza Khan, on his return to court, was pardoned; and shortly after obtained a considerable jagier.

MIRZA



MIRZA BERKHOORDAR, son of Mirza Abdulrahman, obtained the title of Khan Alum. His great grandfather entered into the service of Timour, and his descendants were successively Omrahs of high rank. A.H. 1017  
A.D. 1607

MEHABUT KHAN not having made any progress in the war against the Ranna, the command of the army, in that quarter, was now conferred upon Abdullah Khan.

SULTAN JEHANDAR, one of the illegitimate sons of the Emperor, who had gone into Bengal with Kotebeddeen Koka, having shewn some symptoms of insanity, was now sent to court. At the same time Sultan Shiriar, his twin brother, came also to Agra from Gujerat.

THE Khankhanan proving dilatory in his operations, Sultan Purveiz was sent into the Dekhan with twenty lacks of rupees, accompanied by Jaffer Beg Asof Khan, in the capacity of Ataleek. The prince's jageer, of Khandies and Berar, was increased by the addition of the fort of Affeer-gurh. A short time after, a reinforcement of seven thousand cavalry, with Khanjehan Khan, and other officers of rank and high renown, were sent from Agra, and Rajah Nerfingh Deo, Shujahut Khan, and Rajah Birkirmajeet, were ordered to join them at Oujein, with five thousand more cavalry.

ABDULLAH KHAN, soon after he obtained the command, gained a considerable victory over the Ranna, and blockaded him in the narrow passes of the mountains; for which service he was promoted to the rank of five thousand cavalry, with the title of Firoze Jung Bahadre.

A CALENDER presented to his majesty a full-grown tyger, which, having been trained from a cub, was perfectly tame. He was let loose in the plain of the Jerokha at Agra, near the river; and afterwards fourteen or fifteen others were tamed in like manner, and allowed to range at large in the same place.

THE

A.H. 1017.  
A.D. 1607.

THE Emperor now married the daughter of Rajah Ramchund Bundeyleh.

ABOUT this time he went on a hunting party to the Pergunnah of Bary. On these excursions he was so careful that the ryots should not suffer any injury, that he appointed proper officers to protect the crops, and to ascertain the actual damage sustained; which was always made good to the sufferers.

HE now pardoned Abdulrahman, who had been so active in Khufro's rebellion, and survived the severe punishment already described.

UPON the Emperor's return to Agra, Mocurreb Khan, who was just arrived there from Surat, presented him with some curious Europe plate, and other valuable articles. At the same time the Khankhanan sent him the Yousuf Zelikha of Jami, copied by Moulla Meer Aly, beautifully illuminated, and valued at a thousand gold mohurs.

A poor widow of Cambayit complained to Jehángir, that Mocurreb Khan, the governor of that place, had forcibly taken away her daughter, and that when she demanded the girl from him, he pretended she was dead. The Emperor ordered the matter to be investigated, and it being proved upon the person who had been the agent in the business, he was severely punished; and half of Mocurreb Khan's jageer was taken from him, and transferred to the widow, for her maintenance.

THE pergunnah of Curreckpoor having been conferred in jageer upon Afzul Khan, the soobahdar of Bahar, he set out to visit his new grant, and left the city of Patna under the charge of Sheikh Hassam Banarassy, and Ghiafs Zein Khan, with only a small number of troops, as the country was then in a state of perfect tranquility. But one Koteb, a man of low extraction, thinking it a favourable time for exciting an insurrection, pretended that he was Sultan Khufro, escaped from prison, and,

and with an artful tale, and large promises, he deceived some, and bribed many others to join him. When he saw his party sufficiently strong, he suddenly entered the fort of Patna, and Sheikh Bannaraffy, and Ghiaffzein Khan, being totally unprepared for resistance, made their escape out of a window, and getting into a boat, fled to Currukpoor, which is about sixty cose distant. The rebels found in the fort treasure to a considerable amount; and their number increased daily. The first intelligence brought to Afzul Khan, was, that the prince had actually made his appearance; but he was soon undeceived by authentic accounts, and shortly after the fugitives joined him at Currukpoor. Afzul Khan made all possible haste to Patna. The impostor drew out his men on the banks of the river Punpun, where a battle was fought, in which Koteb and his party, after a faint resistance, were totally routed. They fled to the city of Patna, but were so closely pursued by the victors, as not to have time to shut the gates after them. The impostor, and a few of his adherents, possessed themselves of the house of Afzul Khan, which they barricaded and defended resolutely for some hours, killing about thirty of the assailants with arrows; but at length all his party being destroyed, he delivered himself up to Afzul Khan, who in revenge for the dishonour which he had done to his house, put him to death immediately; and all those who had before been taken prisoners, were ordered into close confinement. The Emperor, enraged at the negligence and pusillanimity of Sheikh Bannaraffy, and Ghiaffzein Khan, had them brought to court. Their beards were shaved, after which they were dressed in women's clothes, placed upon asses, and led about the city of Agra.

A.H. 1079.  
A.D. 1610.

THE Khankhanan neglecting to lay in proper supplies for the support of his numerous army, and having led them to Balaghaut, found himself exposed to famine: to avoid which, he concluded a dishonourable peace, and marched to Burhanpoor, after having lost the important fortress of Ahmednagur, which had been conquered in the time of Akber. The whole army being dissatisfied with his conduct, a general complaint was sent against him to the Emperor, in consequence whereof he was recalled, and the command of the army conferred upon Khanjehan Khan. The

VOL. I.

G

Emperor



A.H.1099. Emperor soon after sent a reinforcement, along with Khan Azem, with  
 A.D.1610. thirty lacks of rupees for the payment of the troops, and four lacks of rupees to defray his own expences. The Khankhanan on his arrival at court, met with a very cool reception: But a short time after, his son Irej obtained the title of Shanowaz Khan.

A.H.1020. IN the beginning of this year arrived at Agra, Yëadgar Aly Sultan,  
 A.D.1611. ambaffador from Shah Abbafs, king of Perfia. He brought from his Majesty, a letter containing warm professions of friendship, and several Iraky horses, with other valuable presents. Upon delivering the letter, a present of thirty thousand rupees was ordered him from the treasury.

ABOUT this time were celebrated the nuptials of Sultan Khorum, with the daughter of Mozuffer Hufsein Mirza Seffeevee.

A DANGEROUS insurrection now broke out at Cabul, headed by Ahdad an Afghan, who, with his party, attempted to take that city by surprize; but were repulsed by the garrison, and the inhabitants, with great slaughter. The Emperor thinking that Khandowran, and the other officers stationed at Lahoor, were remifs in their efforts against the Afghans, ordered upon this service, Keleetch Khan; and appointed him Soobahdar of Cabul. The Soobahdary of Penjab was conferred upon Mortiza Khan; but he was permitted to conduct the business through agents, and continue himself at court.

THE Khankhanan, soon after being re-called from the Dekhan, obtained in jageer the fircars of Culpëe, and Kenoje, in Agra; and was sent to preserve peace in that quarter.

THE most remarkable event of this reign is the marriage of the Emperor with Mehr ul Neffa, Begum, the daughter of Etemadeddowlah, and widow of Sheer Afkun. Upon the death of her husband, the relations of the late Kotebeddeen sent her to court; and the Emperor, in his affliction for the loss of his friend, committed her to the charge of Rokiah Sultana,

Sultana, Begum, one of Akber's widows, with whom she lived, unnoticed by the Emperor, till the present festival of the new year, when seeing her by accident, he was so captivated with her extraordinary beauty, that he married her immediately. He then gave her the title of Nour Mahl\*, and some years after, that of Nourjehan† Begum‡. Her father, Etemadeddowlah, was raised to the Vekalut; and Abulhaffan, his eldest brother, obtained the title of Etekad Khan, with the office of Khanfaman§. Her power over the Emperor soon became absolute, and all affairs of the state were committed to her management. She sat behind a Chegh||, at the window of the Jarokha, whilst many of the nobility paid her the compliment of the Khoornish and Tesleem. Her name was inscribed upon the coin, and, excepting that she was not prayed for in the Khotbah, she was in every respect the absolute monarch of the empire. The following is the inscription upon her coin:

A.H. 1026.  
A.D. 1611.

ز حکم شاه جهانگیر یافت صد زیور  
بنام نور جهان پادشاه بیگم زر

*At the command of the Emperor, Jehángir, the coin has obtained an hundred ornaments; from the name of Nourjehan Padshah Begum.*

ABDULLAH KHAN pursued his victory over the Ranna, who fled into the mountains. Abdullah Khan was rewarded with the Soobahdary of Gujerat; where he was ordered to raise forces, and proceed to the Dekhan, for which purpose he received a supply of four lacks of rupees. Rajah Bassoo was sent to pursue the military operations against the Ranna.

THE Emperor went on a hunting party to Summergurh, near Agra. The nets were spread according to custom, and the pavilions of the Haram pitched within the enclosure. In the course of a week nine hundred and seventy deer were taken. Two hundred and forty-one were ordered to be sent

\* The light of the Seraglio.

† The light of the world.

‡ Princess,

§ Steward of the household.

|| A skreen or fine lattice, through which a person may look without being discovered.

A.H. 1020. sent to Futtehpoor, and let loose upon the plains of Chowgong; and  
 A.D. 1611. about a hundred had silver rings put in their noses, after which they were  
 set at liberty. The rest that were killed or wounded, were distributed  
 amongst the Omrahs and Munsebdars.

A.H. 1021. THE method of making atyr of roses, was now first discovered by the  
 A.D. 1612. mother of Nourjehan Begum. The atyr is the essential oil of roses, a  
 very small proportion of which floats upon the surface of distilled rose  
 water, whilst it is warm, and is collected by means of a piece of cotton  
 fastened upon a stick. It is the most delicate perfume that is known, be-  
 ing as exquisite as the scent of a new blown rose. The Emperor pre-  
 sented the inventress with a string of valuable pearls; and Selima Sultana  
 Begum, one of Akber's widows, named this essence *Atyr Jebángíry*, or  
*the essence of Jebángír*.

ONE of the most remarkable events of this year, was the defeat of the  
 Afghans, in Bengal, and the death of their leader Osman. Bengal measures  
 from Chittagong to Ghurry, four hundred and fifty cose in longitude, and  
 from the northern mountains to fircar Maduran, is two hundred cose in  
 latitude. The revenue at this time was estimated at sixty crore of dams,  
 or sicca rupees 1,50,00000. The military establishment, in the time of  
 Akber, consisted of twenty thousand cavalry, one hundred thousand in-  
 fantry, two thousand elephants, four or five thousand armed boats, and a  
 train of artillery. At the death of Shere Khan, his son Sileem Khan,  
 possessed himself of all Bengal; and was succeeded therein by Soliman  
 Geranee. Akber's army drove out the Afghans from the interior parts;  
 but some of them settled on the boundaries, especially about the Dacca  
 districts, where they fortified themselves. At the head of these was Os-  
 man Afghan, who gained several advantages over the forces of Akber,  
 and particularly during the government of Rajah Mánfingh, who, des-  
 pairing of subduing him, at length suffered him to remain unmolested.  
 But Islam Khan, the present Soobahdar, sent Shujahut Khán with a large  
 army against him. An obstinate battle was fought, in which Shujahut  
 Khan was thrown from his elephant, but recovered himself; Osman was  
 slain.



slain, and all his adherents submitted to the conqueror. The Emperor rewarded Shujahut Khan by an increase of munseeb, with the additional title of Rustam Zemanee. <sup>A.H. 1021.  
A.D. 1612.</sup> Islam Khan removed the seat of his government to Dacca, and gave to his new city the name of Jehángirabad, or the city of Jehángir.

ABOUT this time Mocurreb Khan was sent to conclude a treaty with the Portuguese viceroy at Goa. After transacting that business, he returned with all the curiosities he could procure; and which he bought at whatever price the Portuguese thought proper to demand. Jehángir mentions, in his Toozek, that Mocurreb Khan brought from Goa several curious birds and beasts, and, amongst them, describes a turkey cock, as a bird that he had never before seen.

THE Emperor, tired with the lingering operations in the Dekhan, formed a plan for terminating the war at one blow. Abdullah Khan was ordered to march his army from Gujerat, through the passes of Naffick Terbunek, whilst Khanjehan Khan proceeded by the way of Berar. Had they properly concerted their measures, their united forces must infallibly have reduced the enemy to such straits, as would have compelled them to conclude a peace on the most advantageous terms for the Emperor. But, unfortunately, the two generals envied and hated each other, and sooner than act in concert, suffered the whole plan to prove abortive. Abdullah Khan, flattering himself that his army alone was sufficiently strong for ensuring the conquest, was unwilling to allow Khanjehan Khan any share in the glory that would have attended the conclusion of the war. He, therefore, marched hastily from Gujerat, without giving the other any advice of his motions, and entered the passes of Naffick Terbunek, where the Bargees harrassed him with skirmishes by day, and at night infested the camp with rockets and other fireworks, in the discharge of which they possessed singular skill. Khanjehan Khan, and Rajah Mánfingh, received intelligence of his situation, but were so dilatory in marching to his relief, that he was obliged to lead back his army to Ahmedabad, by the way of Dowletabad, whilst the enemy hung upon his rear, and infested his

A.H. 1027.  
A.D. 1612. march to the very borders of Baglana. When Khanjehan Khan and Rajah Mân Singh heard of his retreat, having thereby gained their ends, they marched back to Adilabad, and joined the army under the command of Sultan Purveiz. Upon this ill success, his Majesty was persuaded to send the Khankhanan again into the Dekhan, hoping at last to derive benefit from his experience. He was accordingly recalled from Kinoje, and ordered to the Dekhan, along with his sons Shahnawaz Khan, and Darab Khan.

SOON after the above-mentioned ill success in the Dekhan, Asof Khan died of a chronic disorder, at Burhanpoor, in the sixtieth year of his age. Besides the advantages of a graceful and beautiful person, he was endowed with profound judgment, uncommon eloquence, and ready wit; was an elegant prose writer, and possessed considerable poetical talents. Also, about the same time, died, in his government at Kandahar, Mirza Ghazi, a gallant soldier, and a faithful subject; but unfortunately addicted to drinking, to which vice he fell a victim.

SULTAN KHORUM now married the daughter of Etekad Khan, the eldest brother of Nourjehan Begum. The nuptials were celebrated with uncommon magnificence and splendour, at the palace of Etemadeddowlah, the bride's grandfather; and his Majesty honoured the ceremony with his presence.

SHUJAHUT KHAN had been ordered to Oriffa by Islam Khan, and as he was travelling on an elephant, at night, happened to pass by another of these animals picketted near the road, and who being frightened at the sound of the horses feet, attempted to break his chains. The attendants called out to apprise Shujahut Khan of his danger, who, waking suddenly, threw himself on the ground, and happening to alight upon his hands amongst some rubbish, broke some of his fingers; and being of a bad habit of body, this accident occasioned his death a few days after.

MOTAKED KHAN, late Dewan of Bengal, now arrived at court; and Islam Khan took that opportunity of sending to the Emperor, the sons and other relations of the deceased Osman Khan Afghan: They presented their peishkush, which was graciously received. Motaked Khan was at this time appointed Meer Bukhshee; and Zuffer Khan obtained the Soobahdary of Bahar.

A.H. 1021.  
A.D. 1612.

AFTER much sollicitation, Khan Azem was appointed to command the army employed against the Ranna; and now set out for Malwah, where his jageer was situated, to make the necessary preparations for prosecuting the war.

Now died in the Dekhan Shereef Khan, the Ameer ul Omrah, to the great joy of every one, being universally hated and despised, for the general depravity of his character; and particularly for his duplicity towards the late Emperor, in the manner that has been already remarked.

HOUSHENG, son of Islam Khan, arrived at court, and brought with him some of the people called Mughls, who had lately been taken prisoners. They inhabit the islands of Bengal, and are mere brutes in human form. They eat all kinds of animals, nothing being to them unclean. They marry their sisters, that are by another mother. Their features bear a great resemblance to the Calmuc Tartars; but their language has no mixture of Turkish, being very similar to that used in Tibbet. They profess no religion, nor have any faith in their dealings.

A.H. 1022.  
A.D. 1613.

ARZUL KHAN, son of the great Abulfazel, who had come from his government of Bahar to pay his respects to the Emperor, died at Agra of boils, which had turned into incurable ulcers.

THE hall of public audience is separated by two balustrades:—within the first rail none but persons of high rank are admitted; all other servants of the crown are allowed to pass the second rail; and the multitude stand without side. Formerly both rails were of wood; but now  
the



A.H. 1022. the inner one was ordered to be made of silver, as well as the stairs to  
 A.D. 1613. ascend from thence to the Jerokha; and two wooden elephants, one on  
 each side of the Jerokha, were taken down, and in their stead were placed  
 two of silver, weighing one hundred and twenty-five maunds, in value  
 about four lacks of rupees.

A HOT pestilential blast of wind at Bahmenabad, twelve cofs from  
 Lahoor, killed nine men who were standing under a tree: the birds fell  
 lifeless from its branches; and many beasts were found dead in the neigh-  
 bouring fields.

THE Emperor now undertook a journey to Ajmeer, for the purpose of  
 visiting the shrine of Khojeh Moyeneddeen Chiefly, as well as to have a  
 nearer controul over the operations in the Dekhan, and against the Ranna.  
 When he came in sight of the shrine, at the distance of about ten miles,  
 he alighted from his horse, and walked to the tomb, where he performed  
 his devotions, and distributed large sums in charity.

HE at this time received intelligence, that the Portuguese at Goa, re-  
 gardless of the treaty lately concluded, had seized some merchant ships  
 near the port of Surat, and made several Mussulmans prisoners. Mocur-  
 reb Khan, in whose government Surat was situated, was ordered to make a  
 particular investigation of their conduct.

THE Emperor now sent Sultan Khorum to command against the Ranna,  
 and although this procedure was at the particular request of Khan Azem,  
 yet when it came to the point, he was jealous of the Prince's authority,  
 and behaved with such disrespect, that he was ordered to court, and from  
 thence sent prisoner to Gualiar. Shortly after, he was restored to liberty,  
 in consequence of Jehángir seeing in a dream the late Emperor, who  
 intreated for his pardon. He then obtained a Tunkha equivalent to  
 the maintenance of five thousand cavalry, and his son Jehángir Kuly  
 Khan, with his other relations, were permitted to go to Allahabad, where  
 their jageer was situated.

ISLAM

ISLAM KHAN having died suddenly in Bengal, his brother, Cossim Khan, was appointed his successor in that government. A.H. 1022.  
A.D. 1613.

WHILST the Emperor was at Ajmeer, a brass kettle was made, measuring ten yards in height, and ten yards in diameter, and in it was dressed victuals for five thousand persons, which was distributed at the tomb of Moyeneddeen Chieftly.

AT the intercession of his mother, and sisters, Sultan Khusró was now set at liberty, and permitted to come to court as formerly. But as he did not seem satisfied, or even sensible of the indulgence, he was shortly after again banished from his father's presence.

ETEKAD KHAN, son of Etemadeddowlah, now obtained the title of Afó Khan; and Ibrahim Khan, the maternal uncle of the Empress Nour Mahl, was appointed second Bukhshee of the household. A.H. 1023.  
A.D. 1614.

A PRINCESS was born to Sultan Rhorum, by the daughter of the late Afó Khan, whom the Emperor named Jehan Ara Begum.

ABOUT this time Ahdad and his rebellious Afghans were defeated at Cabul, by Motamed Khan; who made a pyramid of six hundred of their heads. He was rewarded with the title of Lushker Khan.

RAJAH Mánfingh now died in the Dekhan; upon which his son Behow Singh was ordered to court, and on his arrival, the Emperor confirmed him in all his late father's possessions, with the title of Mirza Rajah.

AT the pass of Hafez Jemal, in the neighbourhood of Ajmeer, is a delightful spring of water, near to which Jehángir ordered a magnificent palace to be erected. A stone basin, forty yards square, was made to receive the water of this spring through artificial fountains, that spouted to the height of twelve yards. To this place he gave the name of Cheshmeh Nour, or the fountain of light.

A.H. 1023.

A.D. 1614.



WHEN Sultan Khorum arrived at Oudypoor, the Ranna's capital, he detached bodies of troops into all parts of the country, and so completely hemmed him up in the mountains, that all supplies were cut off; a malignant disorder raged amongst the troops, from a stagnated air; and desertions became very frequent. Thus reduced to extremities, the Ranna deputed to the Prince, Soob Kurren, and Hirdofs Jehlah, two of his principal servants, to intreat that confidential persons might be sent to assure him of honourable terms, upon his making due submission to the Emperor. The Prince sent to him Mirza Shukerullah, his Dewan, and Soonder Dofs his Meer Saman, to promise a favourable reception. When he returned with them and approached the camp, the Prince did him farther honour by sending Abdullah Khan, Rajah Soorej Mull, Rajah Nerfingh Deo, and other officers of rank to meet him.

A FEW days after, the Prince gave a grand entertainment at Gowkunder, when Ranna Amer Singh was ordered to be introduced. At his entrance, from the place whence he first discovered the Prince seated on throne, at every step as he advanced he made the Tasseem: and when he reached the throne, prostrated himself with his forehead upon the ground. The Prince, laying hold of both his hands, lifted him up and embraced him. When these ceremonies were ended, Abdullah Khan, and Soore Singh, were ordered to seat themselves on the right, and the Ranna on the left side of the throne. The Prince entered into familiar conversation with the Ranna, and filled him with joy and confidence. He presented the Prince with a ruby, a valuable family jewel. The Ranna was honoured with a magnificent khelut, a sword and khenjer inlaid with precious stones, a horse and an elephant, both richly caparisoned; and all his suite received dresses suitable to their respective ranks. When the Ranna took his leave, Mirza Shukerullah Khan, and Soonder Dofs, were ordered to escort to court his son Kurren; and they returned with him in the afternoon. He met with a most gracious reception, and received a khelut, and other presents; and it being agreed that he should accompany the Prince to the Emperor, fifty thousand rupees were issued from the treasury to defray the expences of his journey.

SULTAN



SULTAN KHORUM gained great renown by this victory, the Ranna of Oudypoor having never before been subdued by the Kings of Dehly, nor by any Emperor of the house of Timour. Akber had an army constantly employed against him, but was never able to gain any considerable advantage.

As soon as Sultan Khorum had settled affairs with the Ranna, he set out for Ajmeer with the Ranna's son Kurren. When Sultan Khorum encamped within sight of Ajmeer, he was met by the prime minister, and all the principal nobility. The royal palace was decorated in the most magnificent manner for his reception, and a grand entertainment prepared on the occasion.

IN the morning Sultan Khorum entered the city of Ajmeer on horse back, attended by all the great officers of state, and the Munsebdars with their troops. About two o'clock, he waited upon the Emperor. After the Prince had paid the usual compliments of the Koornish, Tesleem and Zemeenbose, his Majesty arose from the throne and folded him in his arms, with every demonstration of paternal joy and affection. His nuzer was a thousand mohurs, and a thousand rupees; and a thousand mohurs in Tefedduk\*, together with a chrystal casket full of jewels, and the ruby which had been given him by the Ranna, valued at sixty thousand rupees. He received a khelut, richly ornamented with pearls, a horse, and an elephant richly caparisoned: and the Dewan Azem was ordered to prepare for him tunkhas equivalent to twenty thousand zat, and ten thousand cavalry. Kurren then made his submissions, after which he was permitted to stand on the left side of the Jarokha. Kurren was honoured with a rich dress, and all the Omrahs who had served under the Prince were distinguished with marks of the royal favour, according to their merits. All the lands conquered from the Ranna, during the last sixty years, all of which had been granted in jageer, were restored to him, upon his becoming tributary to the Emperor.

ABOUT

\* Or to be distributed in charity

A.D. 1614.  
A.D. 1615.

ABOUT this time the Portuguese viceroy attempted to seize the castle of Surat, but was repulsed by the English, who resided there under the Emperor's protection. The English, with their fireworks, burnt several of the ships belonging to the Portuguese, and gave them so warm a reception, that finding themselves unequal to the enterprize, they were glad to retreat. They then sent a person to Mocurreb Khan, the governor of Surat, pretending that having gone to conclude the treaty, the English commenced this unprovoked hostility. This account is taken from Jehángir's Memoirs.

At the recommendation of Sultan Khorum, Mirza Shukerullah obtained the title of Afzul Khan, and Soonder Doss that of Rajah Bicker-majeet.


DYANET KHAN, without any provocation, having behaved with great insolence to Etemadeddowlah, his Majesty was so enraged thereat, that he ordered him to be sent prisoner to Gualiar: but a few months after, at the intercession of Etemadeddowlah, he was released from his confinement.

FROM the commencement of his reign, the Emperor had ordered that on every Friday night, all necessitous persons should be brought to him; and he relieved their wants with money, grants of land, &c. From the accounts kept by the officers of government it appeared, he had this year bestowed as follows: in money fifty thousand rupees; of land fourteen whole villages, and one lack ninety thousand beegahs; twenty-six ploughs, and eleven thousand kherwars\* of rice.

DURING the celebration of the festival of the new year, the munseeb of Etemadeddowlah was increased to six thousand zat, and three thousand cavalry, with the privilege to beat the nekareh† at the residence of the court; an honour which no one, excepting the king's sons, enjoyed. At the same time Kurren was appointed a Munsebdar of five thousand zat,

\* The kherwar is about three maunds.

† A drum, beaten only by persons of high rank.

zat, and five thousand cavalry. He was the first of his family who had <sup>A.H. 1024.</sup> ever entered into the service, or acknowledged obedience to any foreign <sup>A.D. 1615.</sup> power. 

ON the 29th of Saffer, or 19th March, Sultan Dara Shekouh was born to Sultan Khorum, by the daughter of Afef Khan.

MUSTEFA BEG, ambaffador from Shah Abbafs, arrived at Ajmeer, to announce to the Emperor his conquest of Gurjeftan, or Georgia. He brought many valuable presents, amongst which were horfes, mules, Aleppo cloths, and nine Europe dogs trained for hunting.

MEHABUT KHAN made his Majesty very confiderable presents, amongst which was a kepuah\*, inlaid with precious ftones valued at a lack of rupees; and other articles which were moreover eftimated at one lack thirty-eight thousand rupees.

IBRAHIM KHAN was now appointed Soobahdar of Bahar, in the room of Zuffer Khan, recalled.

IN the beginning of this year, Kurren obtained permiffion to return to his father. During his refidence at court, he received from the Emperor in money and jewels, to the amount of ten lacks of rupees, with one hundred and ten horfes, and five elephants. And the presents which were conferred upon him by Sultan Khorum were alfo of great value†. A fhort time after the departure of Kurren, his fon, Jugget Singh, arrived at court, and was graciously received.

WHEN Sultan Khorum entered the twenty fourth year of his age, the Emperor made a grand entertainment on the occafion. The Prince having never yet tafted wine, Jehángir filled a glafs, which he put into his hand, and told him he ought now to follow the example of his anceftors,

VOL. I.

K

by

\* A long fword.

† This account, which is taken from Jehángir's Memoirs, is probably exaggerated.



A.H. 1024. by drinking the juice of the grape; but, however, advised him to use it  
 A.D. 1615. with moderation, quoting the following lines from Abu Aly Sina \*:

“ WINE is the enemy of the ignorant, and the friend of the wife :

“ A SMALL quantity is Teriac† . when drank to excess, it is a poison-  
 “ ous snake.

“ AN intemperate use thereof is destructive; but taken in moderation,  
 “ it proves beneficial to the constitution.”

NEAR the end of this year, Shahnowaz Khan, son of the Khankhanan, gained some advantage over Amber, the general, and prime-minister of Nizam ul Mulk.

THE most remarkable event of this year, was the conquest of Gooke-rah‡, dependant upon Bahar. Diamonds are obtained from one of its rivers after the following manner: During the dry season, the river discovers great part of its bed, in which are small cavities, where the water still remains; and such of them as harbour swarms of gnats, contain diamonds. The people throw out the water, and by digging down about a yard and a half, find amongst the gravel and sand, diamonds of different sizes, some single stones worth a lack of rupees, and others very small. This bed of the river which produces diamonds, is in the zemindary of Dirjen Sal. No former Soobahdar of Bahar had ever been able to penetrate into his country, on account of the thickness of the jungles, and the unhealthiness of the air; and, therefore, after making some fruitless attempts, were contented to allow him to remain in peace, in return for a tribute of a few valuable stones. But Ibrahim Khan, the new Soobahdar, suddenly marched into his country with a large force, and before the Rajah could assemble his troops, took him prisoner, and annexed his zemindary to the empire. For this eminent service his munseeb was raised to four thousand

\* Vulgarly called, by European authors, Avicenna .

† An antidote.

‡ It is now generally written Goorkah.

thousand zat, and five thousand cavalry, with the title of Futteh Jung\*; and all his officers were largely rewarded.

A.H. 1024.  
A.D. 1615.



THE festival of the new year was celebrated at Ajmeer with great magnificence. Mehr ul Nissa, who on her marriage with the Emperor was styled Nour Mahl †, now obtained the title of Nourjehan ‡ Begum. Amongst the presents made to the Emperor, during the festival, was a khenjer, valued at fifty thousand rupees, from Meer Jemaleddeen Husein Anjew.

A.H. 1025.  
A.D. 1616.

DURING these holidays, the Emperor honoured Asof Khan with a visit, on which occasion the road was covered with velvet and brocades, that cost ten thousand rupees.

HE also went to the house of Etemadeddowlah, who presented a nuzzer of great value, out of which his Majesty accepted of jewels to the amount of a lack and twenty thousand rupees. The munseeb of this nobleman was now increased to seven thousand zat, and five thousand cavalry, with a Teman Towgh§; and permission to beat his nekareh, immediately after that of Sultan Khorum.

ABOUT this time died Morteza Khan, whilst he was besieging the fort of Kengerah, whither he had been sent a few months before.

A SON was now born to Sultan Khorum, by the daughter of Asof Khan, and the Emperor named him Shah Shujah.

AT Ajmeer the Emperor was weighed with the usual ceremonies, on the solar and lunar anniversaries of his nativity.

ABOUT this time arrived at Ajmeer Mohammed Reza Beg, ambassador from Shah Abbass.

ABED

\* The victorious in war.

‡ The light of the world.

† The light of the seraglio.

§ Vide Ayeen Akbery, Vol. I. page 65.

A.H. 1025.  
A.D. 1616.  
ABED KHAN Bukhshee, and the Vakiah Navees, having represented from Ahmedabad, that Abdullah Khan, the Soobahdar, displeased with them for writing to court all the transactions of his government, had engaged a number of people to attack and insult them on their way home; the Emperor was so enraged thereat, that he ordered Dyanet Khan to go and bring him prisoner to court. But Abdullah Khan having received secret intelligence of the Emperor's intentions, set out from Ahmedabad on foot, and meeting with Dyanet Khan in the middle of the way, was with difficulty prevailed upon to make use of a palkee, during the remainder of the road to court. When he arrived at Ajmeer, Sultan Khorum interceded with the Emperor, and obtained his pardon\*.

By the command of the Emperor, the shrine of Moyeneddeen Chieftly was surrounded with a gold railing of pierced work, which cost one lack and twelve thousand rupees.

MOCURREB KHAN presented the Emperor with a young Ethiopian elephant. His ears were larger than those of Hindostan, the proboscis and tail somewhat longer. Some years before this, Etemad Khan sent Akber a young Ethiopian elephant, which, when it was full grown, was active, but very vicious.

THE plague first appeared in Penjab, and from thence spread to La-hoor; and after it had somewhat abated in that quarter, broke out in the Duab and Dehly, where it committed great devastation. This disorder had never before been known in Hindostan. The physicians attributed it to there having been a great drought for two years together, which they supposed had infected the air.

#### WHILST

\* Sir Thomas Roe, the ambassador from James the First of England to Jehángir, was then at Ajmeer, and in his journal are mentioned most of the events of this year, which we have related from the Masir Jehángiry. The reader will find great amusement in reading Sir Thomas Roe's journal, published in Churchill's Collection of Voyages and Travels, Vol. I.



WHILST the Emperor was at Ajmeer, he received from the Dekhan, <sup>A.H. 1025  
A.D. 1615</sup> marble statues of Ranna Amer Singh, and his son Kurren, which were allowed to bear strong resemblance of the originals. They were ordered to be carried to Agra, and placed in the garden of the Jarokha Dursun.

KHUSRO was now taken out of the charge of Annyroy Singhdahun, and committed to the custody of Asaf Khan.

MOHAMMED REZA BEG, ambassador from Shah Abbass, waited upon the Emperor at Ajmeer, and presented to him a complimentary letter, with some valuable presents from the king of Persia.

THROUGH the mismanagement of Sultan Purveiz, affairs in the Dekhan were declining daily; the enemy having by degrees driven him out of all the country from Ballaghaut to Ahmednagar. Sultan Khorum's great success against the Ranna, determined the Emperor to give him the command in the Dekhan, whilst he himself advanced as far as Mendow. On this occasion he bestowed upon Khorum the title of Shah, or King, a dignity hitherto confined to the Emperors of the house of Timour. His munseeb was increased to twenty thousand zat, and ten thousand cavalry, of two and three horses\*. At the time that these honours were conferred, he received a splendid khelut, embroidered with pearls, two horses, and an elephant, richly caparisoned, an inlaid khenjer and sword, with a belt for the latter valued at a lack of rupees. Several trays of jewels were also brought to him; but he took only one string of pearls, to which his Majesty added another of great value, which he himself had worn.

ON the 19th of Shewal, or 19th October, Shah Khorum took his leave of the Emperor, to march to the Dekhan. Amongst other presents the Emperor gave him a coach, made after the English fashion, and in which he had rode himself.

VOL. I.

L

ON

\* Vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. I. page 142.

A.H. 1025.  
A.D. 1616.

ON the 1st of Zilkadeh, or 30th October, the Emperor set out from Ajmeer for Mendow, in his English coach, drawn by four horses\*. It is the custom with the kings of Hindostan, when they travel to the east, to commence their journey on an elephant; towards the west, on a horse of one colour; towards the north, on a palkee, or singhasen; and towards the south, on a carriage. From the time of the Emperor's arrival in Ajmeer, to his departure for Mendow, had elapsed three years and five days.

As the route of Shah Khorum lay through the territory of the Ranna, he, with his sons came to meet the Prince at Anowleh. His peishkush consisted of a tray of jewels, five elephants, and thirty-seven horses; out of which the Prince accepted of one elephant, and three horses. The Ranna and his sons, after being honoured with kheluts, took their leave: but his grandson, Jugget Singh, was appointed to attend the Prince on his expedition.

BEFORE Shah Khorum committed any hostilities in the Dekhan, he sent Rajah Bickermajeet and Adil Khan to Amber, with assurances, that upon peaceably relinquishing all his conquests, he should obtain full pardon; but that if he continued refractory, he should be attacked by a force sufficient to destroy him.

ABOUT this time Jehángir conferred upon Mustefa Khan and his children in Altumgha, the pergunnah of Maldah in Bengal.

WE

\* This is the coach which was given him by Sir Thomas Roe. It is very remarkable, that neither Jehángir in his memoirs, nor any eastern historian, has taken any notice of the English ambassador. This must have proceeded from the mean appearance of the embassy; and, indeed, Sir Thomas tells us as much in his letter to the Company, dated Ajmeer, 25th January, 1615. "But after the English were come away, he, the Emperor, asked the Jesuit, whether the king of England was a great king, that sent presents of so small value, and that he looked for some jewels, &c." It is natural to suppose, that the Jesuit took advantage of this question, to represent the English monarch as a petty prince of Europe.

WE must now return to the Dekhan. When Shah Khorum crossed the Nerbudda, he was met by the Khankhanan, Khanjehan Khan, Mehabut Khan, and all the other principal munsebdars of the army in the Dekhan. He entered Burhanpoor on the 5th of Rubby ul Awwel, or 2d March, A. D. 1617, the same day that the Emperor entered the fort of Mendow. At Burhanpoor, Afzul Khan, and Rajah Bickermajeet, joined Shah Khorum; and shortly after, Adil Khan arrived with a considerable peishkush for himself and the other chiefs of the Dekhan. He formally delivered up all the territory of Ballaghaur, together with the fort of Ahmednagur. Intelligence hereof was dispatched to the Emperor, and Syed Abdullah Khan, the messenger, carried with him the keys of Ahmednagur. Abdullah Khan obtained the title of Seif Khan; and the Emperor sent the Prince a ruby, taken out of his own diadem. Adil Khan, at the recommendation of Shah Khorum, was honoured with the title of Firzend, or son. The peishkush which Adil Khan sent to his Majesty in money, jewels, elephants, and horses, was estimated at fifteen lacks of rupees; and he bestowed upon Afzul Khan, and Rajah Bickermajeet, two lacks of rupees each. Rajah Bickermajeet laid out his two lacks of rupees at Goa, in the purchase of a ruby, which he presented to Shah Khorum.

A.H. 1026.  
A.H. 1617.

As soon as Shah Khorum had seen every article of the treaty fulfilled, he made preparations for joining the Emperor. He left with the Khankhanan twenty thousand cavalry, and seven thousand berkundaze infantry; and the rest of his army, being twenty-five thousand cavalry, and two thousand berkundaze infantry, accompanied himself to Mendow, where he arrived on the 10th of Shawal, or 30th September, 1617.

AFTER the ceremonies of the koornish and tesleem, the Emperor descended from the jarokha, and with his own hands, placed upon the head of Shah Khorum, a tray full of jewels, and another full of gold. The Prince's munsef was now increased to thirty thousand, with the title of Shahjehan, or the king of the world; and in the edict which announced his new dignities, it was specified, that he had permission to be seated on a fundely, or chair, in the royal presence.

A FEW



A.H. 1026.  
A.D. 1617.

A FEW days after his arrival at court, Shahjehan exposed all his peishkush in the public hall of audience. The Emperor, astonished at their magnificence and value, descended from the jarokha to view them more distinctly. Amongst other articles were the following: the ruby which Rajah Bickermajeet bought at Goa for two lacks of rupees;—it weighed seventeen miskals, and the Emperor had not one larger than twelve tanks. An amethyst weighing twenty tanks, valued at a lack of rupees. A diamond weighing thirty ruttees, valued at forty thousand rupees; another weighing one tank, and six ruttees, of the same price; and another weighing one tank, valued at thirty thousand rupees. A pearl of sixty-four ruttees, worth twenty-five thousand rupees; two pearls weighing two miskals and eleven ruttees, valued at the same price. One hundred and fifty elephants, three of which had harness and chains of gold, and nine of silver; together with an hundred horses. Besides the above, were rich stuffs, fine linens, and other articles to an immense amount. The Emperor accepted of as much as was valued at twenty lacks of rupees; after which he directed Shahjehan to present Nourjehan Begum, with two lacks of rupees; and to distribute sixty thousand rupees amongst the other Begums.

NOURJEHAN Begum gave a grand entertainment in honour of Shahjehan, when she bestowed upon him a khelut, with some valuable jewels, two horses and an elephant. She also made presents to all his officers, who had distinguished themselves during the war. Her expences on this occasion amounted to three lacks of rupees.

IBRAHIM KHAN, the Soobahdar of Bahar, sent the Emperor nine diamonds, obtained from the territory of Goorkah, before described; one weighed fourteen and a half tanks, and was valued at a lack of rupees.

KOTEB UL MULK, the Doonyadar or chief of Golconda, sent to court a peishkush of fifteen lacks of rupees, in jewels and other articles.

ON the Khankhanan were conferred the governments of Kandeis, Berar, and Ahmednagur; and his son, Shahnawaz Khan, was ordered to be stationed at Ballaghaut with twelve thousand cavalry. A.H. 1026.  
A.D. 1617.

A PRINCESS was now born to Shahjehan, by the daughter of Asof Khan, and named Roshenrai Begum.

KHANDOWRAN, on account of his infirmities, was at his own request removed from the soobahdary of Cabul, to that of Tatah; the former of which was conferred upon Mehabut Khan.

WHILST Jehángir was at Mendow, he was so delighted with Mohammed Niey for his skill in singing, that he was ordered to have his weight in silver, which was six thousand three hundred rupees. After which an elephant was bestowed on him, to carry home himself and the money.

TOBACCO, which but a few years before had been brought into Hindostan by the Portuguese, being thought prejudicial to the health of the natives, the Emperor issued an edict prohibiting the use of this plant, throughout his dominions: Wherein he only followed the example of Shah Abbass, who, on account of its pernicious effects, had forbidden it throughout Persia, under the severest penalties \*.

COSSIM KHAN, soobahdar of Bengal, being remiss in transmitting his accounts to court, the Emperor recalled him; and removed Ibrahim Khan from Bahar to Bengal; and Jehángir Kuly Khan succeeded Ibrahim Khan.


MEHABUT KHAN presented to the Emperor a peishkush, in which was a ruby weighing eleven miskals. When Jehángir was at Ajmeer, a Portuguese merchant asked two lacks of rupees for this stone, whilst the jewellers

VOL. I.

M

ellers

\* The above account of the importation of tobacco into Hindostan, is taken from Jehángir's memoirs; who remarks also, that pine-apples were brought here by the Portuguese, and first planted in the royal gardens at Agra, in the commencement of his reign.

A.H.1626.  
A.D.1617.  ellers valued it at eighty thousand rupees. The same man afterwards carried it to Burhanpoor, where Mehabut Khan bought it for a lack of rupees.

UPON a hunting party Nourjehan Begum killed four tigers, with a matchlock, from her elephant. The Emperor was so delighted at her skill, that he made her a present of a pair of emerald bracelets, valued at a lack of rupees, and bestowed in charity a thousand mohurs.

A.H.1627.  
A.D.1617. THE Emperor was very desirous of enjoying the sport of hunting wild elephants, which he had never yet seen; and having heard great praises of Gujerat, and particularly of the city of Ahmedabad, he resolved to go thither. Added to these inducements for the journey, he wished to have a sight of the ocean, of which he had heard such wonderful relations. Intending to remain at Ahmedabad till after the heat of summer, he sent Miriam ul Zemany, and the greatest part of the haram to Agra; after which he set out for Gujerat, along with Nourjehan Begum.

WHEN the Emperor arrived at Cambayet, he took up his residence at the garden of Sultan Ahmed, the custom-master of that port. All the ships in the harbour were dressed out; Jehángir embarked on a grab, and sailed in her about two miles. He remained eleven days at Cambayet, and then proceeded to Ahmedabad. On the road he visited the shrine of Shah Alum Bokharee, a very celebrated Mohammedan saint, who is reported to have worked astonishing miracles.

FROM Mendow to Cambayet is one hundred and twenty-four cofs, and from thence to Ahmedabad twenty-one cofs. This city did not answer the high expectation which Jehángir had formed, from the descriptions he had heard of it. Although the market-places are extensive, yet the shops have a very mean appearance, being built of wood, and roofed with tiles.

A.H.1627.  
A.D.1618. SHAHJEHAN now obtained the soobah of Gujerat, in addition to his former jageer. THE



THE Emperor staid about two months at Ahmedabad, and in the beginning of February set out with intention of proceeding to Agra, by the way of Malwah. A.H. 1027.  
A.D. 1618.

MEER JEMLAH, a Persian nobleman, having taken disgust against Shah Abbás, entered into the service of Jehángír, and obtained a munseeb of fifteen hundred zat, and two hundred cavalry.

ON this march, near Malwah, Jehángír shot a lion, which weighed seven maunds and a half. He says in his Toozek, that he had killed many lions, and amongst the rest one at Amda, that weighed eight maunds and a half.

IN the beginning of March, Jehángír arrived at the town of Sehareh, about three cose from Dehwed, the place where the wild elephants resort, and whither he went the next day. The road to it was so overgrown with trees and thickets, as to be almost impenetrable. The country people had previously enclosed a spot with nets, and on one side of the enclosure, a platform was erected on the boughs of some trees, for the accommodation of Jehángír, Shahjehan, and their suite, which consisted only of a few favourites. Two hundred male elephants, and a number of females, were sent into the enclosure; two men being mounted upon each elephant with ropes and chains. A party of men were now sent to drive the wild elephants into the toil, by the side where the Emperor and Shahjehan were seated. But the jungle was so thick, that the netting could not be properly secured, so that the wild elephants broke through: however, twelve were taken, and some of them remarkably fine.

THE weather proving very sultry, and many people falling sick, Jehángír thought it would be most prudent to defer his march to Agra, till the end of the rains; and soon after he was confirmed in this resolution, by receiving intelligence that the plague had made its appearance in that quarter. He accordingly returned from Dehwed to Ahmedabad. But the intense heat of the city, and the stagnation of the air, produced a disorder

A.H. 1027.  
A.D. 1618.

disorder from which few escaped. A fever which lasted two or three days totally exhausted the patient's strength, and left pains in all his joints; but the disorder did not prove mortal to any one\*. The Emperor had a violent attack, and was very much reduced by it. The author of the *Maṣir Jēhāngīry* says, it is astonishing how any one could have thought of building a large city on such a spot, for that the air is unwholesome, water scarce, and the soil so sandy, that when the wind blows you are almost suffocated with dust: that all the water which can be procured is intolerably bad, the wells being brackish, and the tanks frothing with the soap of the washermen; and although the higher ranks of people have cisterns of rain water, yet by being kept from year to year unventilated, it is also very unwholesome. And to complete the unhealthiness of the place, all the neighbouring fields are enclosed with zekoom, which is notorious for occasioning a pestilential atmosphere. Jēhāngir used to call this city Girdabad, or the city of dust.

On the 22d of Ramzan, or 1st September, 1618, the Emperor marched from Ahmedabad for Agra.

On the 16th of the month of Dey, or December 26th, about an hour and twelve minutes before sun-rise, there appeared on the horizon a luminous little cloud; it rose later every morning twenty-four minutes, till on the sixteenth morning it was discovered to be a comet with a dark tail: Its course was from the sign of Scorpio to Libra. It was generally believed to have occasioned the plague, as well as to have prognosticated the war between the Emperor and Shahjehan, which for seven years so deluged the empire with blood, that there was hardly a family but shared in the calamity.

About the same time, at Kandahar, there appeared suddenly a swarm of rats, which entirely destroyed the fruits of the earth, and devoured all the grain

\* An epidemical disorder, similar to that above described, appeared in Calcutta in August 1779, and which our physicians, for want of a better name, called the influenza.

grain that was in store. Great numbers were killed, and the remainder vanished, as suddenly as they had appeared. A.H. 1027.  
A.D. 1618.

On the 15th of Zilkadeh, or 23d October, whilst the Emperor was at Dehwed, the daughter of Asof Khan brought Shahjehan a son, whom Jehángir named Aurungzebe. When the army arrived at the city of Oujein, Shahjehan celebrated the birth of the young prince with great magnificence.

WHEN the Emperor arrived on the borders of the Ranna's territory, Kurren came out to meet him, and congratulated him upon the conquest of the Dekhan.

MORTEZA KHAN, who was now besieging Kengerah, found out that Rajah Soorej Mull was engaged in a treasonable correspondence with the enemy. He advised the Emperor of the discovery; but the artful Rajah wrote to Shahjehan, that the whole was a forgery of Morteza Khan to ruin him, and he had such credit with the Prince, that he obtained permission to come to court, to exculpate himself. At this time Morteza Khan happening to die, the operations against Kengerah were for some time suspended. Soorej Mull having persuaded Shahjehan of his innocence, accompanied him to the Dekhan, and there behaved so well, that upon peace being restored to that quarter, he was sent to conduct the siege of Kengerah; but much against the Emperor's judgement, who thought it imprudent to trust, with such an important command, a man accused of treachery: his arguments so far prevailed with Shahjehan, that he sent along with him his own Bukhshee Mohammed Tuckee, to watch his actions. But no sooner were they arrived before the place, than he quarrelled with Mohammed Tuckee, and by artful representations obtained his recall; and Bickermajeet, with a considerable reinforcement, was ordered there in his stead. But before his arrival at Kengerah, Soorej Mull had disbanded a considerable part of the army, when he and his party fell upon the rest, plundered and slaughtered them, and then seized some pergunnahs at the foot of the mountains, belonging to the jageer of Etemadeddowlah.



A.H. 1027.  
A.D. 1618.

THE 20th of the month of Dey, or 30th December, 1618, the Emperor encamped at the tank of Futtehpoor. The tank was measured, and found to be seven cose in circuit.

THE city of Agra not being yet free from the infection of the plague, Jehángir continued some time at Futtehpoor. He visited the tomb of Sheikh Sileem Chieftly, which has a beautiful mosque of stone, built by order of Akber, in the erection of which were expended five lacks of rupees.

WHEN Bickermajeet arrived in Penjab, Soorej Mull demanded a parley, which was peremptorily refused. He was soon driven from the forts of Mend and Mekran, and in retreating, lost many of his men: at length he was totally dispossessed of the lands which had been held by his ancestors for many generations, and it was with difficulty that he escaped with his life.

IN the latter end of this year there appeared in Cashmeer, a dreadful disorder, which proved fatal to great numbers. The patient was seized with a headach and bleeding at the nose, and died the next day. In whatever house this disorder appeared, it carried off the whole family.

A.H. 1028.  
A.D. 1619.

THE Emperor celebrated the new year at Futtehpoor, and during this festival honoured Shahjehan with a visit, who presented a nuzzer of jewels and other articles to the value of five lacks of rupees.

ABOUT this time Mocurreb Khan was appointed Soobahdar of Bahar; and Sirdar Khan obtained a jageer in Mongheer, with the foudary of Tirhoot.

ON the fourth of Jemady ul Awwel, or April 8th, Jehángir entered the city of Agra, where Sultan Purveiz paid him his respects, having just arrived from Allahabad.

ABOUT

ABOUT this time died Shahnowaz Khan, the son of the Khankhanan. A.H. 1023.  
A.D. 1619.  
He was a gallant officer, but killed himself by excessive drinking.

KHANDOWRAN SHAH BEG KHAN, worn out with age, obtained the Emperor's permission to resign the government of Tatah, and in reward for his eminent services, the pergunnah of Khooshab in Penjab, yielding seventy-five thousand rupees per annum, was conferred upon him in jageer.

HIS Majesty ordered obelisks to be erected at the distance of every cote on the high road from Agra to Lahoor: at every third obelisk a well was sunk, and each side of the road was planted with trees, for the refreshment of travellers.

AFTER remaining five months at Agra, the Emperor set out for Cashmeer, leaving the fort of Agra under the command of Lushker Khan. When he arrived at Mehtra, Sultan Purveiz took his leave, and departed for Allahabad, where his jageer was situated.

KHAN ALUM now returning from his embassy to the court of Persia, the Emperor went out to meet him, from the garden of Kelanore. A.H. 1029.  
A.D. 1619. He had long treated him with familiar intimacy, and used to go to his house without any ceremony. Among the presents from Shah Abbas, was a picture of Timour's victory over Towk Tomish Khan. It contained two hundred and forty portraits, amongst which were most of Timour's relations. The painter's name is Keleel Mirza Sharokhee.

THROUGH the management of Khan Azem, a Sonnafee fakir, named Atcher Roop, interceded with the Emperor for Sultan Khufro, and obtained his pardon, with permission to come to court.

ABOUT this time Cushtwar, situated to the north of Cashmeer, was conquered by Dilawer Khan, the Soobahdar. The Emperor rewarded him with one year's revenue of that territory.

THE

A.H. 1029.

A.D. 1620.

THE road to Peerpunchal was difficult to pass at this season of the year, on account of the depth of the snow; but being the nearest way, and as the Emperor was desirous of arriving at Cashmeer during the spring, he resolved to proceed with Nourjehan Begum, leaving Miriam ul Zemany, and the rest of the haram, along with Etemadeddowlah at Rhotafs, till the melting of the snow; whilst Mirza Rustam and Khan Azem went on with a party by the road of Poontch. On the road Jehángir received intelligence of the death of Ranna Amer Singh; upon which he dispatched Kishendofs to invest Kurren with the title of Ranna, and he was confirmed in all the possessions enjoyed by his father.

WHEN the Emperor arrived at Puckelee, he sent Mehabut Khan to command an expedition against the Afghans of Bungish. The mountains of Puckelee are enamelled with flowers, amongst which are violets, equal in fragrance to those cultivated in gardens, but of a fainter colour. The next day it rained and snowed, which made the road so slippery, that many of the baggage elephants fell down the side of the mountains, and were killed; of those that perished thus, were twenty-five belonging to the Emperor. They were obliged to halt two days at Puckelee. The next day's march they met with peach and apricot trees in full blossom. Sircar Puckelee is thirty-five coss in length, and twenty-five in breadth. On the west are the mountains of Cashmeer, on the north the mountains of Kuttore, and on the south the mountains of Poontch. He crossed the bridge over the river Nainfook, which takes its rise in the pass between Badakhshan and Tibbet. Two new bridges were erected for the army to cross over, each measuring eighteen yards in length: the elephants swam over. He encamped on the banks of the river Kishengung. Near this place is a level spot about fifty yards square, where he celebrated the festival of the new year. He was here overtaken by Shahjehan, who had made an excursion to see the city of Lahoor. The whole of the road from Kishengung to Cashmeer is by the side of the river Behut. You go over very high mountains, from some of which issue rapid cataracts. This road being narrow and difficult to pass, only Nourjehan Begum, Shahjehan, Asof Khan and a few others were allowed to accompany the Emperor; Khusró  
and



and the rest being ordered to keep a day's march behind. The first day they were overtaken by a violent thunder storm, and obliged to take shelter in a tent which luckily had been pitched by Motamid Khan at Bhelbafs. At the next stage Kha-ey, the Emperor, made Motamid Khan a present of a complete suit of clothes which he had worn himself, and promoted him to a munseeb of one thousand five hundred zat, and five hundred cavalry. After passing the hills, they descended into a delightful valley enamelled with flowers, and proceeded to the village of Syar: To add to the beauty of the scene, here is a prodigious fine water-fall. The next stage was Barahmoolah on the banks of the Behut, and here are many pleasant seats built by the merchants of Serrynagur, who attended the Emperor from hence in their boats. Here he found Dilawer Khan Soobahdar of Cashmeer, who was just returned from Cushtwar. This territory, which was then newly acquired, is sixty cose from Cashmeer: the revenue is estimated at a lack of rupees. In the beginning of April Jehángír entered his new palace near the tank of Dull. Here is a strong stone fort began in the time of Akber, and finished in the present reign. The next day Dilawer Khan brought in chains the Rajah of Cushtwar, who was informed that if he would leave his sons at court as hostages for his future good conduct, he should be set at liberty, but that unless he gave such security he should be committed to one of the fortresses of Hindostan: he consented to the requisition. Jehángír, after passing three days at his new palace, entered Serrynagur, the capital city of Cashmeer: Its longitude is 105 degrees, and latitude 35 degrees.

MOHAMMEDISM first appeared in Cashmeer about the commencement of the eighth century of the Hegira; and in 772 of the same era, or A. D. 1370, Meer Syed Aly Hamadany went thither and gained many profelytes. In A. H. 994 or A. D. 1585, the whole soobah was conquered. Sheikh Abulfazel in his Akbernameh, has computed Chashmeer to be in length 120 cose, and in breadth from 10 to 25 cose. Jehángír ordered an actual measurement to be made, when it was found to be fifty-six cose long, and from ten to twenty-seven cose broad.

A.H. 1029.  
A.D. 1620.

THE KHANKHANAN now sent the Emperor intelligence of the revolt of Nizam ul Mulk, and other chiefs in the Dekhan, who after possessing themselves of some of the dependencies of Ballaghaut and Berar, had now besieged the fort of Ahmednagur. A supply of twenty lacks of rupees was ordered to be sent from Agra to the Khankhanan.

ABOUT this time Mehabut Khan gained a considerable victory over the Afghans of the territory of Bungish.

DILAWER KHAN dying in his government of Cashmeer, Eradut Khan was appointed to succeed him. About the same time died Khandowran, in the ninetieth year of his age. He was a native of Mehawer'nehr, and came into Hindostan in the service of Mirza Hakeem, brother of the Emperor Akber. He was possessed of integrity, valour, and liberality, in an eminent degree.

JEHANGIR was now, for the first time, attacked with an asthma, which annually returned upon him with increased violence, till it terminated his existence.

IN the month of October, Jehangir set out for Penjab, and in November arrived at Lahoor, where he resided at a new palace, on which was expended seven lacks of rupees.

It had been a practice, in Rajore, for the widows of Mohammedans to bury themselves alive with their husbands, in emulation of the Hindoo wives, who, on the like occasion, devote themselves to the flames. Just before Jehangir arrived there, a girl of twelve years of age having buried herself in this manner, he prohibited the barbarous custom; and threatened with death every one who should be found guilty of partaking in the crime.

ON the 1st of Moherrem, or the 15th of November, the fort of Kengerah surrendered to Rajah Bickermajeet. It is situated in the mountains  
south

south of Lahoor, and had hitherto been deemed impregnable, never having before been in the possession of any Mohammedan prince.

A.H. 1030.  
A.D. 1620.

WHEN DILAWER KHAN came to Cashmeer, to pay his respects to the Emperor, he left the territory of Cushtwar under charge of Nasser-ullah Arab, who imprudently giving part of his troops leave of absence, at the same time that he ill treated the natives, they rose upon him, massacred his remaining force, and made him prisoner. The Emperor now sent Jilal, son of the late Dilawer Khan, to reduce the country again to obedience.

ADIL KHAN, NIZAM UL MULK, and Koteb ul Mulk, having entered into a confederacy, collected together an army of sixty thousand cavalry, with which they conquered the whole territory of Ballaghaut. The imperial troops retreated to Mekher, and kept skirmishing with the enemy for three months, when their supplies being cut off, they were obliged to descend from the mountains, and encamp at Balapoor; but neither finding any relief at that place, they retreated to the Khankhanan at Burhanpoor, whither the enemy followed, and laid siege to that fortress. The Emperor, sensible of the ill effects of remaining at such a distance from the capital, resolved to return to Agra, and to send Shahjehan again into the Dekhan. Shahjehan's army was now appointed to consist of six hundred and fifty munsebdars, one thousand Ahdees, one thousand Turkish cavalry armed with matchlocks, five thousand men for the service of the artillery, and thirty-one thousand Hindostan cavalry, with a supply of a crore of rupees. It was determined that Khufro should go into the Dekhan with Shahjehan, who should have discretionary orders to treat him in any manner he might think proper. Motamid Khan accompanied Shahjehan; and Khanjehan Khan was appointed soobahdar of Multan.

THE same day that Shahjehan marched for the Dekhan, Jehángir set out for Agra. In January he left Dehly, visited the shrine of Hemayun, and reached Agra in March.

A.H. 1030.  
A.D. 1621.

11102

WHEN



A.H. 1030.  
A.D. 1621.

WHEN the Emperor was last at Agra, Shah Abbass sent him a ruby which had descended from Ulugh Beg to the Seffy family. On it was originally engraved in the Nuskh character, *Ulugh Beg, son of Sharokh Bahadre, son of Emir Timour Goorgan*. To which was added, by the order of Shah Abbass in Nuftalikh, *Shah Abbass, the slave of Shah Wallayet, or the king of sanctity* (Aly.) The Emperor was mightily pleased at receiving such a reliet of his ancestor; and in addition to the former inscriptions, ordered the following to be engraved: *Jehangir Shah, Akber Shah*, A. H. 1028.

SHANZADEH SHERIAR was now promoted to a munseeb of eight thousand zat, and four thousand cavalry; and shortly after married a daughter of Nourjehan Begum by Shere Afkun.

WHEN Shahjehan arrived on the banks of the river Chembel, he entered the thirtieth year of his age, and was weighed with the usual ceremonies. At the time Hemayun went upon an expedition against Ranna Sanka, he made a vow, that if he gained a victory over the infidels, he would ever after abstain entirely from the use of wine. Shahjehan was determined to excel his grandfather, by making an offering previous to the victory. He accordingly ordered that all the wine in the camp should immediately be started into the river, and the drinking vessels of gold and silver, as well as those inlaid with precious stones, were broken to pieces in his presence and distributed in charity. At Owjein he was met by Mohammed Tuckee, killadar of Mendow, who informed him that the enemy having crossed the Nerbudda, had set fire to the suburbs of Mendow. Shahjehan immediately sent off two detachments, one commanded by Khojeh Abdul Hassan, and the other by Byram Beg. Being joined by Mohammed Tuckee with a considerable reinforcement from the fort, they arrived on the banks of the Nerbudda in the morning, and attacked the enemy, who after suffering great slaughter fled without stopping, till they joined the army before Burhanpoor. Shahjehan sent orders to his generals not to cross the Nerbudda till he could join them.

Nor-

NOTWITHSTANDING the approach of Shahjehan, the siege of Burhanpoor was not raised; but the Khankhanan contrived to elude the vigilance of the besiegers, and joined Shahjehan at Mendow. Shahjehan remained nine days at Mendow, to refresh his men and collect sufficient stock of grain for the next campaign. He bestowed thirty lacks of rupees upon the jageerdars, to make them amends for the losses they had sustained from the ravage and devastation of the enemy. He then formed five divisions, each consisting of six thousand cavalry, and appointed for them the following commanders: Abdullah Khan, Darab Khan, Khojeh Abul Hasfan, Rajah Bickermajeet, and Rajah Bheem. Darab Khan was nominally the commander in chief, but Shahjehan placed the most reliance upon Bickermajeet. These united forces drove the enemy from Burhanpoor with great slaughter, and then followed them for eight days to Kehrkee, the residence of Nizam ul Mulk, and his prime minister Amber; but a day before their arrival there, Nizam ul Mulk and his family retired to Dowletabad, and Amber took post at the foot of the mountains, with his front secured by a swamp. The imperial troops entered Kehrkee, and levelled with the ground the magnificent buildings which Nizam ul Mulk had been twenty years erecting at an incredible expence.

SHAHJEHAN left a garrison in Kehrkee, and then marched to the relief of Ahmednagur. Amber, alarmed at the rapid progress of the imperial arms, when Shahjehan arrived at Putten, sent a messenger to him, with a promise to remove immediately from Ahmednagur, abandon all his conquests, and make the most ample submissions to the Emperor. Shahjehan insisted that Nizam ul Mulk should resign to the Emperor that part of his country which remained unconquered at the conclusion of the last war; and that Adil Khan, Nizam ul Mulk, and Koteb ul Mulk, should together pay a peishkush of fifty lacks of rupees. Amber readily acceded to these terms; he immediately raised the siege of Ahmednagur, and his troops joined Shahjehan at Terminee. In consideration of this victory, Shahjehan ordered a stone fort to be built, to which he gave the name of Zufferabad\*. He stationed garrisons throughout the Dekhan; and during the rains cantoned his army at Zufferabad. He consented to receive the

VOL. I.

P

peishkush

\* Or the city of victory.

A.H. 1030. peishkush half in money and half in goods, in the following proportions:  
 A.D. 1621. from Adil Khan eighteen lacks, from Nizam ul Mulk twelve lacks, and from Koteb ul Mulk twenty lacks. Affairs in the Dekhan were now completely settled; and after the rains Shahjehan marched with his army to Burhanpoor.

AFZUL KHAN, who was sent to the Emperor with intelligence of Shahjehan's great successes, was rewarded with considerable presents, and Jehangir amongst other things sent to his victorious son the family ruby, which he had himself received from Shah Abbass.

WHEN the two Persian ambassadors took their leave, the Emperor gave to one a present of forty thousand, and to the other thirty thousand rupees in money, besides khelaats and other articles to a considerable amount. The presents for Shah Abbass were of great value.

JILAL, son of the late Dilawer Khan, making no progress in Cushtwar, Eradut Khan, the soobahdar of Cashmeer, was ordered thither; and after having entirely subdued the country, he placed strong garrisons in different places.

ABOUT this time Housheng, the nephew of Khan Alum the Emperor's great favourite, having committed murder, was executed for it.

THE Emperor had now another alarming attack of the asthma, on which occasion Purveiz hastened from Patna to Agra; but before his arrival Jehangir was out of danger.

ABDULLAH KHAN having left the Dekhan without the permission of Shahjehan, the Emperor deprived him of his jageer, and Etemad Roy was ordered to conduct him back to the prince.

THE intense heat of Agra being unfavourable to Jehangir's complaint, he set out in November for the northern mountains, determined if  
 he



he found that climate agree with him, to build a city there on the banks of the Ganges, for his summer retreat; or else to proceed on to Cashmeer. A.H. 1030.  
A.D. 1621.

WHEN Jehángír arrived at Phorloon, one of the dependencies of Secna, he and Nourjehan Begum, with a small party, set out to see the fort of Kengerah. Etemadeddowlah was at this time very ill, and the accounts of next morning were so unfavourable, that the Emperor and Nourjehan Begum returned the ensuing evening to the camp, where they found him in great danger. He fainted frequently, and appeared so totally exhausted that Nourjehan doubted whether he was sensible, and pointing to the Emperor, asked her father whether he knew him: when he repeated the following lines from Anveri.

“ IF a person who was born blind were to come into his presence,

“ HE would discover nobility upon that forehead which enlightens the  
“ world.”

THE Emperor staid by his pillow several hours, after which he became senseless, and expired the next morning. This great minister was endowed with such superior abilities, that the Emperor could not reasonably be blamed for the confidence he reposed in him. His corpse was conducted to Agra by his son Etekad Khan, and interred in the vizier's own garden.

Two days after the death of Etemadeddowlah, the Emperor and the Begum recommenced their journey to Kengerah, and after travelling four days encamped on the banks of the Bain Gungah. The next day the Emperor entered the fort of Kengerah. It is surprisingly strong, being fortified with twenty-three bastions. It measures within side above a cote in length, and from fifteen to twenty-two tenabs in breadth, and it is one hundred and fourteen yards high. In it are two large reservoirs of water. When the Emperor had walked over the whole fort, he visited the temple of Durgah, called Behwen, in its neighbourhood. Near this temple, at the foot of the mountain, is a volcano that emits flames continually,  
and

A.H.1030. and the natives, who call it *Jowaleh Mookbee*, believe it to be the miracu-  
 A.D.1621. lous production of one of their idols.

THE Emperor bestowed upon Nourjehan Begum the sole possession of all her father's property of every description, with the same jageers and honorary distinctions that he had enjoyed. Her eldest brother Abulhaffan, was appointed to the office of principal Dewan.

IN the latter end of this year Sultan Khufro died at Burhanpoor, of the cholick.

A.H.1031. MEHABUT KHAN met the Emperor at Baba Haffan Abdal, and when  
 A.D.1621. the army encamped at Puckelee, returned to Cabul his soobahdary, loaded with favours.

WHEN Jehángir arrived at Cashmeer, he issued an edict forbidding the levying of an oppressive tax, under the name of Ruffoom Foujdary.

THE Emperor having suffered himself to be lulled into security by the warm professions of inviolable friendship, so repeatedly tendered to him by Shah Abbass, has lately kept but a small garrison in the important fortress of Kandahar, which offered such a temptation to the Persian monarch, as he was not able to resist; he suddenly brought a large army against it, and Abdalazeez Khan, the governor, having no force capable of making resistance against such a mighty attack, surrendered the place. The Emperor wrote immediately to Shahjehan, and in his letter returned thanks to God, that the success of his son's arms in the Dekhan would now allow him to march against Kandahar, to wipe off the disgrace which the empire had suffered by the capture of that fortress.

A FEW months after this dispatch, Zeim ul Abedeen arrived at court, from Shahjehan, with advice of his arrival at Mendow; from whence, after recruiting his army, he intended to proceed to Malwah, to continue there during the rains, and upon the breaking up of the mon-  
 soon

soon march to the siege of Kandahar. He wrote the Emperor that he did not require any reinforcement; but that in order to ensure success, it would be necessary for him to be vested with the full command of the army, without being subject to any controul. He requested, that on account of its vicinity to Kandahar, the soobah of Penjab might be given him in jageer, with the fort of Runthore, as a place of safety for his family.

A.H.1031.  
A.D.1621.

DURING the administration of Etemadeddowlah, the ambitious views of the Begum were under some degree of restraint; but immediately upon the death of her worthy father, her influence and authority became intolerable; to Jehángir nothing was left but the empty name of Emperor, whilst all the arrangements of government were solely managed by her; so that advancement and degradation were the effects of her caprice or resentment. She was alarmed at the rapid decline of the Emperor's health, being sensible that if after his death Shahjehan should ascend the throne, she must sink into insignificance. She therefore now began to concert measures for frustrating his views, and to secure the continuance of her own unlimited dominion. For the attainment of these ends, she fixed her eyes upon Sheriar, and resolved to raise him to the empire, confident that from his weak capacity he would be the mere pageant of a king, whom she could manage at her pleasure; and she doubted not but a liberal distribution of the public treasure would effectually support his pretensions to the succession. In order to advance her schemes with the Emperor, she took every opportunity to insinuate into his mind unfavourable sentiments of Shahjehan. She said it was evident, from the terms of his letter, that he only wanted to be invested with absolute power to dethrone his father. Her creatures were industrious in improving upon her base suggestions, till at length the Emperor was perfectly persuaded of their reality. When she had gained thus far upon his credibility, she offered to be at the sole expence of the operations against Kandahar; and entreated that Sheriar might be invested with the command, under the tuition of Mirza Rustam, who from having been many years governor of that province, would be able to afford him the best advice. She added

A.H.1031.  
A.D.1622.



A.H. 1031. that she would cheerfully expend in this service all that she inherited  
 A.D. 1622. from her father, with whatever else she had acquired through his Majesty's favour and indulgence, and which would be found fully adequate to the maintenance of an army requisite for so great an enterprize. But she required that Shahjehan's jageers in Agra, Ajmeer and Lahoor, should be transferred to Sheriar; and that the former should receive equivalents in the Dekhan, Malwah and Gujerat. The infatuated Jehángir complied with all her demands; Shahjehan was dispossessed of his jageers, which were conferred upon Sheriar; and the former was directed to send all his troops to court, and remain alone in the Dekhan. Officers were appointed to see these arrangements carried into immediate execution, and Abdal Selam, Shahjehan's resident at court, was sent to communicate these orders to his master. Sheriar was promoted to the rank of twelve thousand zat and eight thousand cavalry, and appointed commander in chief of the intended expedition against Kandahar. Mirza Rustam being made Etaleek to Sheriar, and commander in chief of his troops, was sent forward to Lahoor, to make the necessary preparations. Just about the time that the jageers were transferred to Sheriar, Shahjehan, ignorant of his disgrace at court, had written a letter to the Emperor, requesting that the purgunnah of Dhoolpoor might be added to his jageer; and confident of the Emperor's compliance, had sent Deryä Khan to take charge of it; but Shereef ul Mulk having repaired thither on the part of Sheriar, a skirmish ensued, in which Shereef lost one of his eyes by an arrow. This event served to increase the Emperor's suspicions, as well as to inflame the Begum's resentment against Shahjehan.

In July the Emperor proceeded on his march from Lahoor, and in September crossed the Chenab, where he was met by Mirza Rustam. At the same place arrived Afzul Khan, with a letter from Shahjehan, wherein he expostulated with his father in the most respectful and pathetic terms. After expatiating upon the dutiful tenour of his whole life, he modestly mentioned the services he had so recently performed, lamented that he should have forfeited his Majesty's parental regard, without the shadow of offence, for the gratification of the ambition of a base woman, and her degenerate

degenerate son-in-law. He implored the Emperor to do him only common justice; but declared that whilst he was so unfortunate as to labour under his royal displeasure, so far from desiring to receive any equivalent for the jageers of which he had been so disgracefully bereft; he only begged leave to retire to Surat, which might be considered as the door to the house of righteousness, (Mecca) where he would employ his whole time in praying for his Majesty's health and prosperity. He conjured the Emperor to consult his own better judgement, and not suffer himself to be misled by the artful and weak counsels of the Begum, which, if pursued, must occasion his own dishonour and destruction, and terminate in the utter ruin of the empire.

JEHANGÍR was fully sensible of the truth of Shahjehan's representations, and endeavoured to convince the Begum of their propriety, setting forth to her the injustice of dispossessing him of his jageers, without being able to assign any reason for so extraordinary a conduct. But the Begum's resolutions were not to be altered by arguments, however founded on reason, justice, or humanity; and her influence over the Emperor was now so absolute, that she prevailed upon him to commit a farther injury, by despoiling his son of his remaining jageers in Hissar and the Duab, which like the rest were assigned over to Sheriar. Orders to this effect were issued to the Dewans. In the imperial mandate which conveyed these commands to Shahjehan, he was desired to satisfy himself by taking in exchange any parts of the Dekhan, Malwah, and Gujerat, that he might prefer; and had permission to reside at any of those places: at the same time he was commanded to send away the troops that were required for the siege of Kandahar. Afzul Khan boldly protested against these iniquitous proceedings; but was obliged to return to Shahjehan without effecting any thing. By these violent measures the Begum meant to try Shahjehan's disposition, and to bring matters to a speedy crisis. Should he tamely submit to this shameful treatment, she gained her ends at once without further trouble or opposition; and if on the other hand he was driven into open rebellion, he would incur the odium of commencing an unnatural war, in which by means of her resources she hoped to be able to crush him. In short Shah-jehan.

A.H. 1031.  
A.D. 1622.  
 jehan wished to proceed by mild and lenient measures, so as to avoid the appearance of disobedience on his part; whilst on the contrary, the views of the Begum were to create an irreconcilable jealousy between the Emperor and Shahjehan, and raise the fortune of Sheriar upon the ruin of the latter. Her brother, Asof Khan, was known to be well-disposed towards Shahjehan; but whenever the present transactions became the subject of conversation, he had the prudence to observe a strict silence. The Begum now finding no opposition to her will, threw off the mask, and made no secret of her intentions. Mehabut Khan, who was dissatisfied with Shahjehan, and who both hated and envied Asof Khan, was ordered to court from his government of Cabul. Although the letter bore the seal of the Begum, yet Mehabut Khan not being able to persuade himself that such an entire change of measures could so suddenly have taken place, suspected it to be the artifice of Asof Khan to draw him to court, for the purpose of sacrificing him to his revenge. He therefore wrote in answer to the Begum, that as long as Asof Khan remained at court he dared not obey her summons, and that therefore if she really wished to avail herself of his services, she must first send her brother to Bengal, and destroy Motamid Khan.

THE munseeb of Mehabut Khan was immediately raised to six thousand zat and the like number of cavalry, and his son Amanullah Khan was nominated to the rank of three thousand zat and one thousand seven hundred cavalry, and appointed acting Soobahdar of Cabul, whilst his father should remain at court. Asof Khan was dispatched to Agra for the royal treasure, that had been amassing there from the commencement of the reign of Akber. But this was only a pretence to get him out of the way, in order to dispel the apprehensions of Mehabut Khan, and that he might not be a spy upon the actions of the Begum and her party.

ABDULLA KHAN from Culpee, and Khanjehan Khan from Multan, now paid their respects to the Emperor; and Mirza Khan, the son of the former, obtained in marriage a daughter of the late Sultan Daniel. Khanjehan presented the Emperor with a peishkush of a thousand Irakee horses.

HYDER



HYDER BEG, ambassador from Shah Abbás, arrived now at Lahoor, <sup>A.H. 1021</sup> with a letter for Jehángir, full of declarations of friendship; he received <sup>A.H. 1022</sup> a khelut, but was ordered to depart immediately.

SOME very harsh expressions having fallen from Shahjehan, upon the receipt of the royal mandate, and which were reported to the Emperor, he became much alarmed at what might be the consequence of driving his son to despair, and employed Mouffavee Khan, a man of great sagacity, to go to the Prince, under the pretence of giving good advice, but in fact to penetrate into his designs, that measures might be adopted accordingly.

WHEN Mehabut Khan arrived at Lahoor, he assured Jehángir that unless Motamid Khan was destroyed, it would be impossible to concert any measures with such secrecy as to elude his penetration; and added, that if the Emperor was in the least scrupulous about ordering his execution, he need only send him to Cabul on pretence of business, when Mehabut Khan would take care to have him dispatched on the road.

A LETTER was now received from Etebar Khan, the killadar of Agra, with advice that Shahjehan had marched from Mendow, at the head of a large army; but that his intentions were yet unknown.

WHEN Afzul Khan returned to the Dekhan, and communicated to Shahjehan all the particulars of his father's unnatural behaviour, with the wicked designs of the Begum and her party, he assured him that matters were now come to a crisis, when remonstrances would have no avail, and that abject submissions must terminate in utter destruction: That in the same manner as he had been dispossessed of the jageers in Hindostan, he would gradually be deprived of those in Malwah, Gujerat, and the Dekhan; and when thus bereft of every resource, he would be crushed without having the power to make any resistance. Shahjehan, convinced of the truth of these arguments, resolved to act with vigour, and accordingly without loss of time marched his army towards Agra.

A.H.1031. As soon as the Emperor received certain intelligence that Shahjehan  
 A.D.1622. was marching towards Agra, Mehabut Khan and the Begum inflamed  
 his mind against his son, and precipitated him into violent measures. It  
 was agreed that the Emperor, under pretence of hunting, should proceed  
 to the river at Sultanpore in Penjab, and there wait till it could be ascer-  
 tained whether Shahjehan was coming in a hostile or peaceable manner;  
 that if his intentions were discovered to be inimical, the Emperor should  
 cross the river and oppose him; but if he should not commit any act of  
 hostility, measures suitable to the occasion might be pursued. Having  
 thus formed a plan of operations, the Emperor marched from Lahore  
 A.H.1032. in the beginning of February. Daily advices were received from Etebar  
 A.D.1623. Khan of the rapid advances of Shahjehan towards Agra. Etebar Khan  
 did not think it safe to remove the treasure; Afef Khan concurred with  
 him in this opinion, and prepared to join the Emperor.

UPON receiving the above advices, the Emperor crossed the river at  
 Sultanpore, and proceeded towards Dehly. Thus, by the wicked intrigues  
 of the Begum, the whole empire was in a flame. A dutiful son was com-  
 pelled for his own preservation to take arms against an affectionate parent.  
 The situation of the Emperor was truly deplorable: in the decline of life,  
 and whilst labouring under a grievous bodily infirmity, to be forced into  
 a climate inimical to his disorder, in order to conduct an unnatural war,  
 which must in its consequences prove injurious to both parties, on which-  
 soever side victory might declare. It was moreover a lamentable reflec-  
 tion, that those very troops, with their general, who had gained so many  
 victories over the enemies of the empire, should now sheath their swords  
 in the very vitals of their country.

MEHRAM KHAN, one of the eunuchs of the Serai, together with  
 Kheleel Beg, Fidaiy Khan, and Motamid Khan, being accused at this  
 time of holding a secret correspondence with Shahjehan, were appre-  
 hended, and upon the evidence of Mirza Rustam, who bore an inveterate  
 enmity against Kheleel, and another suborned witness who swore against  
 Mehram Khan, they were both put to death; Fidaiy Khan fully excul-  
 pated

pated himself, and was pardoned; but Motamid Khan was dismissed from the service, and banished to Tatah.

A.H. 1016.  
A.D. 1593.

MOUSSAVEE KHAN met Shahjehan at Futtehpoor, and was received in the most gracious manner. The prince agreed to send with him Cazy Abdulazeez, to assure the Emperor, that he only wished to come to a personal explanation; from the conviction, that from the intrigues of the Begum, no negotiation could be managed through any medium; and that he earnestly desired to have an interview with his majesty, before matters were carried to extremity.

MOUSSAVEE KHAN and Cazy Abdulazeez went together to the royal camp at Lodyneoh; but the Begum had so inflamed the Emperor against Shahjehan, that he not only refused Abdulazeez an audience, but ordered him into the custody of Mehabut Khan.

By the time the Emperor had reached Dehly, his army was very numerous, having been joined by Rajah Nerfingh Deo, Asof Khan, and many other munsebdars, with their troops. The command of the main body was given to Mehabut Khan; and Abdullah Khan was sent before with a large detachment to procure intelligence, and to secure the roads and ferries. The Emperor marched through the city of Dehly, and encamped on the banks of the Jumna.

When Shahjehan advanced to Belootchpoor, the two armies were within ten coss of each other. Those who hoped to mend their desperate fortunes by a civil war, told Shahjehan, that after the indignity offered to him in the person of his ambassador, there remained no prospect of any success from lenient measures; and as his force was now very superior to the Emperor's, they advised him to come to an engagement immediately, and not to allow the enemy time to acquire strength by farther reinforcements. He rejected this counsel, and declared that he had nothing farther in view, than to effect the restitution of his jageers, and punish the Emperor's evil counsellors. In order to avoid a battle, he marched about

fourteen




A.H. 1032.  
A.D. 1623.

fourteen rose into the province of Mewat. He kept with himself five thousand cavalry, and divided the remainder of his army into three bodies, under the command of Darab Khan, Rajah Bickermajeet, and Rajah Bheem, who were directed to harraßs the imperial army, and cut off their supplies; hoping, that when they were reduced to distress, the Begum and her party would be alarmed for their safety, and agree to his terms. The Begum sent Asof Khan to oppose these operations with a body of twenty-five thousand cavalry, accompanied by Abulhaffan, Abdullah Khan, and Lushker Khan. The Begum had imprudently given the command of the van to Abdullah Khan, who being disgusted with her measures, only wanted an opportunity to betray his trust. His design, however, was known only to Bickermajeet, who not having time to communicate with Darab Khan, the latter made a powerful resistance to Abdullah Khan's attack, and in the action Bickermajeet was killed with a match-lock ball. Abdullah Khan having now discovered his intentions to Darab Khan, joined him with part of his force. The death of Bickermajeet threw the Prince's army into confusion, but they were rallied by Rajah Bheem, and night parted the combatants, without either side having gained any considerable advantage.

THE desertion of Abdullah Khan created suspicions in the Emperor's mind against Asof Khan and Abulhaffan, and these fears threw his army into great confusion.

MEHABUT KHAN also, alarmed at the success of Shahjehan, and fearful of more desertions, set on foot a negotiation through Cazy Abdulazeez, whom he sent to Shahjehan, to assure him, that if he would lead back his army without committing any farther hostilities, his jageers should be restored to him immediately on his return to the Dekhan. Although Shahjehan did not place much reliance on the faith of Mehabut Khan, yet as he earnestly wished to have his father reconciled to him, he marched back his army without any farther stipulations.

THE

THE Emperor crossed the Jumna at Agra, and set out for Ajmeer; <sup>A.H. 1032.</sup>  
 whilst Shahjehan proceeded to Mendow. Shahjehan, on his return, gave <sup>A.D. 1623.</sup>   
 the government of Gujerat to Abdullah Khan.

ETEBAR KHAN, the eunuch, in reward for having preserved Agra, was promoted to a munsef of six thousand zat and five thousand cavalry, with the title of Momtaz Khan.

SULTAN PURVEIZ joined the Emperor at Hindore, and was received with great affection.

As soon as certain intelligence was received that Shahjehan was proceeding to Mendow through the pass of Ghattee Chanda, the perfidious Mehabut Khan, regardless of the late treaty, persuaded the Emperor to send Purvez in pursuit of him from Ajmeer. And accordingly Purvez, under the management of Mehabut Khan, marched from thence with an army of forty thousand cavalry, a train of artillery, and twenty lacks of rupees.

At the same time that Shahjehan entered Mendow, Purvez and Mehabut Khan arrived at Ghattee Chanda. Having now missed their aim, they resolved to march back again to Ajmeer, and return after the rains. But at this juncture, Rustam Khan, who from a private soldier had risen to high rank, through the favour of Shahjehan, having engaged in a correspondence with Mehabut Khan, advised him and Purvez to push on to Mendow without loss of time, assuring them that when the armies were in sight of each other, he would desert to them with his troops. Encouraged by this promise, Mehabut Khan and Purvez entered the pass of Ghattee Chanda. Shahjehan placing entire confidence on the attachment of Rustam Khan, sent him before with a large detachment to impede the motions of Mehabut Khan, whilst himself prepared to follow with the main body.

A.H. 1032.  
A.D. 1623.

ON the first and second days, some slight skirmishes past between Rustam Khan and Mehabut Khan, in one of which one Munsoor Khan, a Portuguese, who had deserted from Purveiz to Shahjehan, was killed on the side of Rustam Khan; and amongst the troops of Mehabut Khan fell Ajeb Singh with about two hundred Rajpoots. It had been settled, that on the third day Shahjehan should unite his forces with those of Rustam Khan, and bring the enemy to a general engagement. But early in the morning before the junction was effected, Rustam Khan with Mohammed Khan, Berkundaze Khan, and several other munsebdars, deserted to Mehabut Khan, carrying with them the greatest part of the detachment; of the remainder many dispersed different ways, and a small party returned to Shahjehan.

ABOUT this time a messenger, with a treasonable letter from the Khankhanan to Mehabut Khan, was intercepted; and Shahjehan, in order to keep the matter secret, instantly had the messenger put to death. Shahjehan now crossed the Nerbudda and retreated to Affeer, leaving Byram Beg with a sufficient force to dispute with the enemy the passage of the river. Shahjehan sent for the Khankhanan and his son, and without any preface shewed them the intercepted letter; at the sight of which they were so confounded that they were not able to frame any kind of excuse; upon which they were given in custody to Syed Mozuffer Khan.

SHAHJEHAN left the heavy baggage at Affeer, under the charge of Rajah Gopaul Doss, and then proceeded to Burhanpoor with his sons. Here he was joined by Abdullah Khan from Gujerat.

GUJERAT was one of the jageers of Shahjehan, and we have already mentioned that when he marched back from Agra, he had given it in charge to Abdullah Khan, who dispatched Wafedar, an eunuch, with a party of new raised troops, to take possession of the city of Ahmedabad. The Emperor by the advice of Mehabut Khan now conferred the soobahdary of Gujerat upon Dewar Bukhs, son of Khufro, with Khan Azem for his Etaleck. When Shahjehan arrived at Mendow, he sent orders to  
Kinker



Kinker Dofs, brother of the late Bickermajeet, and Seffy, the Dewan of <sup>A.H. 1032.</sup> <sup>A.D. 1623.</sup> Gujerat, to repair to him, and bring with them the treasure, with the golden throne inlaid with precious stones, which cost five lacks of rupees, and a sword belt worth two lacks of rupees; both of which had been prepared as presents for the Emperor. Seffy, in order to recommend himself to the Emperor, resolved to oppose the new governor; and the day before Kinker Dofs left Ahmedabad, himself, under pretence of going to Shahjehan, marched to Mahmoodabad, from whence he wrote to Nahir Khan, Dilere Khan, and Baber Khan, Afghans, and other neighbouring jageerdars, imparting his designs, and requiring their assistance; to which they readily consented. Salah, foudar of Sircar Putten, and Kinker Dofs, suspected his treachery; but he had a large force at command, whilst they were totally unprovided with the means of opposition. Salah withdrew secretly with near ten lacks of rupees, and joined Shahjehan at Mendow; Kinker Dofs also escaped with the sword belt; but the throne was so heavy that he could not carry it with him. Seffy wrote to his confederates, that now was the time for carrying the scheme into execution. Accordingly the next morning at day-break they entered the city by different gates. Wafedar took refuge in the house of Sheikh Hyder, who betraying him to the conspirators, he was seized and committed to prison. Mohammed Tuckee the Dewan, and Hassan Beg the Bukhshee, were likewise discovered, and shared the same fate. The leaders of the conspiracy broke in pieces the inlaid throne, the gold of which they distributed amongst their troops, and divided the jewels amongst themselves. When Abdullah Khan got advice of these transactions, he hastened from Mendow to Gujerat, with only five or six hundred cavalry, and after twenty days arrived at Berodeh. Seffy Khan and his confederates marched out of Ahmedabad, and encamped at the tank of Kenkeriah, with about fifteen thousand men. Abdullah Khan receiving intelligence of the strength of the enemy, waited some days at Berodeh for a reinforcement of troops, and when they joined him, marched to Mahmoodabad. Seffy marched to the town of Betowah, and encamped near the tomb of Kotebul Alum. Abdullah went on to Berantecheh, and Seffy to the village of Beload, when the two armies were within three coss of each other. The next day they  
both

A.H. 1032.

A.D. 1623.

both drew up in order of battle; Abdullah Khan had taken post upon broken ground, intersected with hedges of zekoom, so that he was not able to dispose of his men to the best advantage. The centre of each began the attack; Himmud Singh commanding that division on the side of Abdullah Khan, and Nahir Khan that of Seffy. Himmud Singh was shot, and the elephants in the front of Abdullah's line, frightened at the rockets, broke in upon their own men, and threw the troops into such confusion, that they were totally routed. He fled to Beroatch, where he staid only three days, and then went to Surat, and from thence with the remains of his army joined Shahjehan at Burhanpoor, at the same time that the latter had retreated from Mendow. The Emperor raised Seffy's munsh from one thousand cavalry to three thousand zat, and two thousand five hundred cavalry, with the title of Seif Khan; and Nahir Khan was promoted to three thousand zat, and two thousand cavalry.

WHEN Mehabut Khan and Purveiz arrived at Nerbudda, opposite to the post of Byram Beg, a brisk cannonade commenced on both sides; but Byram Beg had secured all the boats, and defended the fort with such obstinacy, that the enemy despaired of effecting a passage.

THERE appearing no proofs of Darab Khan's participation in his father's treason, Shahjehan released him from custody; and shortly after, upon a further conviction of his fidelity, was induced to set at liberty the Khankhanan and his other son also. Mehabut Khan, seeing the Khankhanan restored to confidence and favour, wrote him a letter, intreating him to mediate a peace, which being also agreeable to the inclination of Shahjehan, he made the Khankhanan swear upon the Koran, that he would not betray his interest, and then sent him to Mehabut Khan to negotiate the treaty. It was agreed that the Khankhanan should not cross the Nerbudda, and that his two sons should remain with Shahjehan as hostages for their father's fidelity. As soon as it was known that the Khankhanan was coming to negotiate a peace, Byram Beg became remiss in his duty, of which Mehabut Khan did not fail to avail himself, and in the dead of night crossed the river with his whole army; when the Khankhanan, regardless  
of

of his newly plighted faith, openly joined the enemy. Byram Beg, overwhelmed with shame at having suffered himself to be so duped, joined Shahjehan, who did not think it prudent to remain any longer at Burhanpoor; but resolved to march into Bengal as fast as possible. He was now deserted by many of his ungrateful dependents. Mehabut Khan and Sul-tan Purveiz went after him as far as Ghattee Bhenker, thirty cofs from Burhanpoor; but a heavy fall of rain spoiling all their ammunition, they were obliged to give up the pursuit.

SHAHJEHAN marched to the borders of Telinganeh, the country of Koteb ul Mulk, and proceeded by the way of Massulipatam. When he approached Orissa, the Soobahdar, Ahmed Beg Khan, nephew of Ibrahim Khan, Soobahdar of Bengal, fled to his uncle at Dacca. Shah Kuly Khan was left with a force to keep possession of Orissa, whilst Shahjehan marched to Burdwan. Salah, the nephew of Asof Khan, shut himself up in the fort; but upon the appearance of a siege surrendered. Byram Beg was left to command in Burdwan, and Shahjehan marched on to Raj Mahl.

IBRAHIM KHAN having collected together a large force, proceeded from Dacca to Akbernagur, with a powerful train of artillery, and the royal nowareh, or fleet of fighting boats. This place was originally named Aj Mahl, and when Rajah Mánfingh made it the seat of government, it was for some time called Raj Mahl, and afterwards Akbernagur. When Rajah Mánfingh built the old fort, the river ran close under it, but afterwards retired from its bed to the distance of near a cofe. Ibrahim Khan afterwards erected a tomb for his son, on the banks of the river, which he enclosed with strong fortifications of stone. He abandoned the old fort, and resolved to defend himself in the new one, which was inaccessible on the side of the river, and from its situation might easily be assisted with supplies, by means of the nowareh. His garrison consisted of near four thousand men, amongst whom were several Portuguese gunners: the rest of his army encamped on the opposite side of the river. When Shahjehan arrived at Akbernagur, he wrote to Ibrahim

Vol. I.

T

Khan,



A.H. 1033.  
A.D. 1624. Khan, that if he would surrender, he should have a suitable jagher in any part of Bengal that he might prefer; and that if he wished to repair to the Emperor, he should have a safe convoy upon evacuating the fort. He returned for answer, that his gratitude and duty obliged him to defend the fort to the utmost extremity, and that he was resolved to die in the service of the Emperor, to whose favour and indulgence he was indebted for every thing that he possessed.

WE must now return to the transactions at court. When the Emperor entered the city of Ajmeer, he received intelligence from Agra, of the death of his mother Miriam ul Zemany, whose loss he sincerely lamented. Seffy sent him forty-four persons who had been active in the late commotions in Gujerat, two of whom were trampled to death by elephants, and the rest committed to prison.

THE Emperor being relieved from alarms for the present, by the successes of Purveiz and the retreat of Shahjehan, resolved to make an excursion to Cashmeer, that he might avoid the summer heat of Hindostan, which always occasioned a return of his asthmatic complaint. He accordingly left Ajmeer about the end of November.

By the advice of Mehabut Khan, Asof Khan was appointed Soobahdar of Bengal, and had actually set out for his government; but the Begum being unable to bear his absence, as she really loved him, he was ordered back again.

UPON the death of Momtaz Khan the eunuch, Mocurreb Khan proceeded to the soobahdary of Agra. Allavirdy Beg, who had deserted the service of Shahjehan, obtained the title of Motakid Khan; and Rustam Khan was appointed foudjar of Kenoje.

IN the Dekhan, Mehabut Khan carried all before him. Cazy Abdul-azeez, Shahjehan's late ambassador, being now in the service of Mehabut Khan, was sent to Adil Khan, who with his confederates had submitted to

to the conquerors. Amber sent Aly Sheer to Mehabut Khan, with a letter couched in the most abject terms, desiring permission to pay his respects, and to place his son in the imperial service. Cazy Abdulazeez wrote to Mehabut Khan, that Adil Khan, as a farther proof of attachment, had appointed Moulla Mohammed Lahooree to serve under him, with five thousand cavalry. The country about Malwah was yet hardly passable for the artillery; however, in order to satisfy the impatience of the Emperor, who had written repeated orders to that effect, Mehabut Khan sent on Purveiz, whilst he remained himself a few days behind at Burhanpoor, for the arrival of Moulla Mohammed and his detachment. Lushker Khan, Jadoun Roy, Oudyjyram, and some other munsebdars, were cantoned at Zuffernagur, for the defence of Ballahghaut; other garrisons were distributed throughout the Dekhan; and Rezawee Khan was stationed in Khandeis.

A.H. 1033.  
A.D. 1624.

WHEN Ibrahim Khan shut himself up in the new fort of Raj Mahl, Shahjehan took possession of the old one. He then blockaded the new fort, and Roomee Khan, the commandant of his artillery, was employed in carrying on a mine, whilst a brisk cannonade was maintained on both sides. By means of the nowareh, Ahmed Khan threw himself into the fort, and raised the spirits of the besieged. Shortly after, Shahjehan detached Derya Khan to attack the camp on the opposite side of the river. Ibrahim Khan alarmed thereat, embarked on the nowareh with Ahmed Beg to engage him on the river; but proving too late to prevent his gaining the opposite bank, Ibrahim Khan continued in the boats to hinder any reinforcement being sent to the enemy. A battle was fought on the eastern banks of the Ganges, between Derya Khan and the Bengal troops, headed by Ahmed Beg, when the latter being routed retreated to Ibrahim Khan, who sent to the fort for succour. Shahjehan having no boats, was unable to send any assistance to Derya Khan, till the Telyah Rajah supplied his want. Through his management one thousand five hundred cavalry, under the command of Abdullah Khan, were transported over the river a few miles above Raj Mahl, and joined Derya Khan. Ibrahim Khan now arrived in his camp, and came immediately to action.

A.H. 1033. action. He formed his troops into three divisions, commanded by Syed  
 A.D. 1624. Nourullah, Ahmed Beg, and himself. The conflict was for some time  
 violent on both sides. At length Nourullah was overpowered and fled  
 with his division. The enemy then fell upon Ahmed Beg, who made a gal-  
 lant resistance and received several wounds. Ibrahim Khan supported  
 him for some time; but there remaining no hopes of turning the fate  
 of the day, his officers entreated him to retire, representing the rashness  
 of exposing himself to inevitable destruction: but the gallant veteran  
 scorned to fly, and said he now desired nothing more than to die in the  
 performance of his duty to his sovereign: being surrounded and killed,  
 Abdullah Khan cut off his head and sent it to Shahjehan. The besieged  
 were now greatly disheartened, and Roomee Khan having set fire to the  
 mine, effected a breach in the wall of forty yards, and the fort was storm-  
 ed immediately. Many of the besieged, from the dread of the unrelenting  
 fury of the assailants, plunged themselves headlong into the river, and  
 the greatest part perished; numbers fell by the sword, and a few obtained  
 quarter. Meeruck Jelayer, one of the principal men of Bengal, was  
 taken prisoner. The loss on the part of the besiegers was very inconfi-  
 derable. Ahmed Beg fled to Dacca, the capital of Bengal, where Ibrahim  
 Khan had deposited his treasure, and left his family. When Shahjehan  
 arrived at Dacca, Ahmed Beg and his party made their submissions, and  
 were favourably received by the conqueror. Here were found twenty-five  
 lacks of rupees belonging to Ibrahim Khan, and five lacks, the property  
 of Meeruck Jelayer and others; five hundred elephants, four hundred  
 horses, with cloths, and Aggur wood of immense value. The artillery  
 and nowareh were all taken. Shahjehan bestowed the following largesses  
 amongst his officers: to Abdullah Khan three lacks of rupees, to Rajah  
 Bheem two lacks, to Darab Khan and Derya Khan one lack each, to Vizier  
 Khan and Shujahur Khan fifty thousand rupees each; and a lack of rupees  
 was set apart to be equally divided between Mohammed Tuckee and By-  
 ram Beg, who were absent.

DARAB KHAN, the son of the Khankhanan, had remained in custody to  
 this time; but Shahjehan now placed such entire reliance upon him, that  
 he



he appointed him soobahdar of Bengal. He pledged his faith in the most solemn form; and for the more perfect satisfaction of Shahjehan, <sup>A.H. 1033.  
A.D. 1624.</sup> gave him as hostages his wife and daughter, and a son of Shahnawaz Khan his brother.

RAJAH BHEEM, son of the Ranna, who had always faithfully adhered to the fortune of Shahjehan, was sent to Patna, whither Shahjehan followed in a few days. In the soobah of Bahar, where lay most of Purvez's jageers, Mekhlefs Khan was dewan, and Allyar Khan foudar. They never thought of putting the fort of Patna into a state of defence; but upon the approach of Rajah Bheem, fled to Allahabad; so that the Rajah obtained possession of the soobah of Bahar without striking a blow. A few days after Shahjehan arrived at Patna, where many of Purvez's officers joined him, Syed Mobarick, killadar of Rhotas, delivered up that important fortress; the zemindars of Jowneah and other neighbouring places came also with their peishkush. Byram Beg was recalled from Burdwan, and made soobahdar of Bahar. Abdullah Khan and Rajah Bheem proceeded to Allahabad. Derya Khan, with another detachment, was sent towards Manickpoor, and Shahjehan followed shortly after. When Abdullah Khan arrived at Chowla ferry, Jehángir Kuly Khan, governor of Jownpoor, fled to Mirza Rustam at Allahabad. Abdullah Khan followed him and encamped at Jhewsee, directly opposite to Allahabad. Derya Khan encamped at Manickpoor, on the banks of the Ganges, whilst Rajah Bheem advanced within four coss of Allahabad. Shahjehan took possession of Jownpoor. Abdullah Khan crossed the river to besiege the fort of Allahabad; and Mirza Rustam prepared for a vigorous defence.

We have already mentioned that Amber had made the most abject concessions to Mehabut Khan, in hopes of being entrusted with the supreme management in the Dekhan, when he might employ the imperial arms, to the extermination of Adil Khan, and the establishment of his own power. Adil Khan entertained the same views against Amber, and was more fortunate in his negotiations. Mehabut Khan having now openly united his interest to that of Adil Khan, Moulla Mohammed Lahooree

A.H. 1033.  
A.D. 1624.

was apprehensive of danger in passing through the territory of Amber, in order to join Mehabut Khan with the promised reinforcement of troops; wherefore a force sufficient for his protection was ordered to escort him from Ballahghaut to Burhanpoor. Amber alarmed at this junction, fled with Nizam ul Mulk, from Kherkee to Kandahar, a frontier town of Golcondah; leaving his family in Dowletabad. They gave out that they were only going to Koteb ul Mulk, to receive a sum of money due from him for his quota of the expences of the war. Mehabut Khan directed that Moulla Mohammed, with Sirbullund Khan, should garrison Burhanpoor; and that Ameeneddeen, the son of the former, should accompany Purveiz with a thousand cavalry. When affairs were thus settled in the Dekhan, they began their march for Bengal. Being suspicious of the Khankhanan, his tent was always pitched near Purveiz's quarters, and a strict watch kept over all his actions. When Purveiz and Mehabut Khan approached Allahabad, Abdullah Khan, on account of the smallness of his force, being obliged to raise the siege, returned to his camp at Jhewsee, from whence, accompanied by Derya Khan and Rajah Bheem, he marched towards Jownpoor. Shahjehan crossed the river at Benaris, and shortly after was joined by Abdullah Khan and the two other generals. To provide against accidents, Shahjehan sent his family to Rhoafs. Rajah Bheem urged Shahjehan to come to a general engagement immediately, insisting that a resolute attack would ensure him a decisive victory; but Abdullah Khan opposed this rash counsel. He exclaimed against the folly of imagining that ten thousand men, many of whom were raw and undisciplined, should be able to combat with success against forty thousand of the best troops of the empire, headed by a general of consummate abilities, long experience, and undaunted valour. He recommended to him to avoid the imperial army, and proceed with all possible expedition through Owdh to Dehly, and again when the enemy approached that city, to retreat to the Dekhan; for that thus by keeping them in continual motion, they would be so harassed, being encumbered with heavy baggage, that they would probably conclude a peace with him upon his own terms; or if they should persist in continuing the war, he would then be in a better condition to resist them. The ardour of Shahjehan inclined him to follow

follow the advice of Rajah Bheem, so that the prudent counsel of Abdullah Khan made no impression upon his mind. Before the proper disposition could be made for an engagement, the army of Mehabut Khan came in fight. Roomee Khan, with the artillery, was advanced at some distance from the army, and being surrounded by the enemy, was obliged to surrender, without having done the smallest execution, although he had discharged above a thousand balls. The whole weight of the attack fell upon Derya Khan's division, which was soon overpowered and totally routed. Rajah Bheem, in despair, flung himself into the midst of the enemy, and was cut to pieces. The day was now irrecoverably lost—yet Shahjehan undismayed, wanted to make another assault; but Abdullah Khan boldly opposed this unavailing temerity, and seizing the bridle of his horse, obliged him to retreat with the scattered remains of his army. All the baggage fell into the hands of the enemy, who satisfied with their success, did not attempt to pursue the victory any farther. Shahjehan by forced marches reached Rhotas, where he remained three days, during which time Sultan Morad Bukhs was born there. From hence Shahjehan sent an account of his defeat to Darab Khan, and directed him to hasten to Ghurree. But this ungrateful and perfidious man, forgetting the favours he had received from his prince, and regardless of his plighted faith, looked only to his immediate interest, and wrote word to Shahjehan, that the zemindars having risen, held him prisoner, so that it was impossible for him to repair to the appointed rendezvous. The affairs of Shahjehan being totally ruined by his late defeat, and the defection of Darab Khan, he staid only three days at Rhotas, after which he set out for the Dekhan, through Bengal and Cutteck, leaving behind Abdullah Khan with the new born prince. The nephew of Darab Khan, who had been given as an hostage for his fidelity, was now put to death, in revenge for his uncle's treachery.

TRANSACTIONS at court.—Whilst the Emperor was at Cashmeer, Khanzhad Khan, son of Mehabut Khan, gained a considerable victory over the Uzbecks, in Cabul. Afzul Khan, whom Shahjehan had left at Bejapoor, now joined Jehangir, and was received into his service with distinguished marks

A.H. 1033.  
A.D. 1624.



A.H. 1033. marks of favour. In the winter Jehángir returned to Lahoor, where  
 A.D. 1624. he received intelligence of the defeat of Shahjehan; on which occasion  
 the munseeb of Mehabut Khan was raised to seven thousand zat  
 and seven thousand cavalry of two and three horses, with the Toman  
 Towgh.

IN the Dekhan, Amber received from Koteb ul Mulk the money due, and they renewed their confederacy with an oath. They then marched with a large force against Adil Khan, who being unprepared for such an attack, was obliged to shut himself up in Beejapoor, and then sent advice of his situation to Mehabut Khan, who wrote orders to all the munsebdars in the Dekhan to march to his relief. On their approach, Amber raised the siege, and retreated to his own country, where he was pursued by Moulla Mohammed, but who acted with such want of caution, that Amber surprized his camp, put him to death, and took a great number of prisoners, of whom were twenty-five principal officers belonging to Adil Khan; and also Fereed Khan, whom he immediately ordered to be put to death. Of the imperial munsebdars taken prisoners were Lushker Khan, Mirza Manucheher, and Akeedut Khan. Amber sent the prisoners in chains to Dowletabad. Khenjir Khan fled to Ahmednagur, and put it in a posture of defence. Amber soon after appeared before the place, but his cannon being too small to have any effect upon the fortifications, he turned the siege into a blockade. He then besieged Adil Khan in Beejapoor, and possessed himself of the whole territory of Ballaghaut. He likewise invested the fort of Shoolapoor, which had ever been a subject of contention between Adil Khan and Nizam ul Mulk, and the large gun called Mulkmydan being brought from Dowletabad, a breach was effected and the place taken by storm. He then sent Yacoob Khan, a coffeee, with a large force against Burhanpoor.

IN Bengal, the zemindars delivered up Durab Khan to the Emperor, who was so enraged at the duplicity of his conduct, that he ordered Mehabut Khan to send him his head, and which command was accordingly obeyed. Khanehzad Khan was now appointed soobahdar of Bengal.  
 Abdul-

Abduraheem the late Khankhanan was ordered to court. Mukhlis Khan <sup>A.H. 1032.</sup>  
 was now sent from Lahoor, to hasten the march of Purveiz against <sup>A.H. 1624.</sup>  
 Shahjehan.

WHEN Shahjehan returned to the Dekhan, Amber sent him the strongest assurances of obedience and support, and entreated him to hasten to Burhanpoor, which was still besieged by Yacoob Khan, who had orders to surrender to him all the territory of Ballaghaut. Shahjehan encamped at Loll Baugh. Rowruten and the imperial garrison in Burhanpoor, continuing to defend the place with valour and skill, Shahjehan ordered two assaults to be made on different places, at the same time, one headed by Abdullah Khan, and the other by Shah Kuly Khan. Abdullah Khan met with such a gallant resistance, that he could effect nothing; but Shah Kuly Khan got into the fort, seized the citadel, and shut the gates; however, for want of support, he was at length obliged to capitulate. Shahjehan ordered another storm, but it did not succeed: many gallant officers and soldiers perished in these attempts. The besieged then made a sally; but were driven back with considerable loss, and amongst their slain were several Rajpoot chiefs, dependants of Rowruten. Purveiz now appeared on the banks of the Nerbudda, when Shahjehan raised the siege and retreated to Ballaghaut. Abdullah Khan being seized with a religious frenzy, left the service of Shahjehan and settled at Indore, to follow his devotions. At the same time Nuffaree Khan, another of his officers, deserted to Nizam ul Mulk.

KHAN AZEM died about this time at Ahmedabad. His father was a native of Ghuzneen, and his mother suckled the Emperor Akber. Je-  
 hángír was very fond of him, and took every opportunity of advancing <sup>A.H. 1074.</sup>  
 his fortune. He was a great historian, an elegant writer, and a good <sup>A.D. 1624.</sup>  
 poet. His body was brought to Dehly, and interred in the cemetery of Sheikh Nizameddeen Aulia. Upon the death of Khan Azem, the soobahdary of Gujerat was conferred upon Khanjehan Khan; and Dawer Bukhsh, the son of Sultan Khusró, was ordered to court.

A.H. 1034  
A.D. 1624  
THE Emperor returned to Cashmeer in the middle of May. Sheriar was then appointed foobahdar of Tatab. The eminent services of Sir-bullund Roy were rewarded with a munseeb of five thousand zat, and five thousand cavalry, and the title of Ramraj, the highest honorary distinction known in the Dekhan.

Soon after Shahjehan retreated from Ballaghaut to Burhanpoor, he was seized with a violent fit of sickness, and feeling strong compunctions for having rebelled against his father, determined to sue to him for pardon. He accordingly sent a letter to the Emperor, imploring forgiveness for his undutiful behaviour. Jehángir wrote an answer with his own hand, telling him that if he would send to court his sons, Dara Shekoub, and Aurungzebe, and surrender the fortresses of Rhotas and Affeer, he would grant him a full pardon, with the whole of the Dekhan for his jageer. Shahjehan went out to meet the Emperor's messenger, received the letter with the greatest respect, placed it upon his forehead, and prostrated himself upon the ground. He readily acquiesced in all the articles stipulated by his father; the forts were delivered up, and his sons sent to the Emperor with a peishkush valued at ten lacks of rupees.

At the same time, the late Khankhanan arrived at court. When he came into the Emperor's presence, he prostrated himself upon the ground, and was so abashed, as to be unable to raise his head, till Jehángir mildly told him, that whatever had happened was not to be ascribed to his own will, but to the inscrutable decrees of Heaven. He then ordered the officers to admit him to his usual station within the railing.

SOME time before this the Emperor, at the instigation of the Begum and her brother Asaf Khan, had dispatched Fidaiy Khan to Purveiz, directing him to send Mehabut Khan into Bengal, and to take into his service Khanjehan Khan from Gujerat. Fidaiy Khan now wrote to the Emperor, that he had signified his commands to Purveiz at Serengpoor; but that he would neither consent to part with Mehabut Khan, nor agree to receive Khanjehan Khan: that seeing no benefit to be expected from accompanying



companying the prince on his march, he had remained at Serengpoor, and written to Khanjehan to join him as soon as possible. The Emperor now wrote in a very angry tone to Purveiz, insisting upon an implicit obedience to his former commands, respecting himself; and adding, that if Mehabut Khan did not choose to go to Bengal, he must repair to court unattended, whilst Purveiz remained with the army at Burhanpoor. The pretences for ordering Mehabut Khan to court were, that he had not accounted for large sums forfeited to government, by the dismissal of jaggeerdars; and that moreover he had not sent to the Emperor the elephants taken in Bengal and Bahar. Arebduft Ghier was sent to receive his accounts, if he chose that mode of settlement in preference to rendering them in person to the dewans. Purveiz consented to receive Khanjehan; and Mehabut Khan dispatched Arebduft Ghier to the Emperor, with the elephants, promising to follow himself.

THE Emperor arrived at Lahoor on the 30th of Mohurrem, or 21st October, 1625. <sup>A.H. 1035. A.D. 1625.</sup> Abdurraheem was restored to the title of Khankhanan, received a donation of a lack of rupees, with a jageer in Kinoje. Afzul Khan was appointed dewan of the Dekhan. Mirza Dekhane obtained the title of Shahnawaz Khan.

KHOJEH BIRKORDAR having married the daughter of Mehabut Khan unknown to his Majesty, upon the discovery thereof, was ordered to the presence, where he was beaten, and then committed to prison.

ON the banks of the Chenab, the Emperor received from Zuffer Khan the head of the rebel Ahdad, which was ordered to be placed over the principal gate of Lahoor. The 23d of Jemady ul Sany, or 11th March, 1626, he encamped on the banks of the Behut. The Persian ambassador here took his leave, and received for himself, a khelut, a khenjer inlaid with precious stones, and thirty thousand rupees. Along with an answer to the letter of Shah Abbass, was sent a goorj, or mace, inlaid with diamonds, and a belt, valued together at a lack of rupees.

A.H.1035.  
A.D.1626.

ASOF KHAN had flattered himself, that by ordering Mehabut Khan to court, his ruin would easily be compassed; but affairs took quite a different turn from what had been expected. He was attended by five thousand Rajpoot cavalry, resolutely determined to defend him against the attacks of his enemies. Although Asof Khan had been apprized of the manner in which Mehabut Khan was coming, yet he had made no preparations to resist him, blindly confiding in his own strength. When Jehángir was informed of the approach of Mehabut Khan, he sent him word, that until he had settled his accounts with the dewans, and had satisfied all complaints, he must not make his appearance at court. The elephants were sent to the royal feelkhaneh; and it was ordered, that whatever Mehabut Khan had given as a marriage portion with his daughter, to Khojeh Birkordar, should be forfeited to the royal exchequer. Fidaiy Khan was sent to receive the money. As soon as Mehabut Khan arrived on the banks of the Behut, Asof Khan, regardless of the Emperor's safety, crossed the river with all the troops, his own effects and family, the royal treasure, and the kourkhaneh; Motamid Khan, and the Meer Toozeah being the only officers that remained that night with Jehángir. Mehabut Khan, convinced that his destruction was fully intended, formed one of the boldest designs ever carried into execution, which was to avail himself of the present fortunate conjuncture, and seize the Emperor. Accordingly the next morning he detached two thousand of his Rajpoots to burn the bridge, and oppose any attempt of opposition from that quarter; then, at the head of the remainder of his troops, he repaired to the royal encampment. He advanced with only two hundred men armed with swords and spears, and passed into the haram. Motamid Khan, hearing a noise, went out to enquire the occasion of it, and upon discovering the intention of Mehabut Khan, entreated him to wait till he could inform the Emperor of his arrival; but he and his party alighted from their horses, pushed forward to the royal pavilion, and broke down the doors of the ghosul khaneh. The Emperor came out and got into his palkee, which was standing ready at the door of the ghosul khaneh. Mehabut Khan then made the koornish and zemeen-bose, and coming close to the palkee, protested that he had been driven to this violent step, in order to preserve his

own

own life from the machinations of Afos Khan; that he now threw himself at his Majesty's feet, imploring his royal protection; only entreating that if the Emperor thought him deserving of death, he might be executed in his presence. By this time the tent was surrounded by the whole body of Rajpoots. Of his Majesty's servants, there were present only Meer Munfoor, Jewar Khan an eunuch, Firoze Khan, and two or three others, with Arebduft Ghier, who had secretly entered into the interest of Mehabut Khan. The Emperor was so enraged at the insolence of Mehabut Khan, that he twice laid his hand upon his sword, with intention of putting him to death, but was both times restrained by the admonition of Meer Munfoor, who told him, in Turkish, that he ought to conform to the present circumstances, and leave it to God to inflict a proper punishment. The Rajpoots now crowded into the tent, and would suffer none of Jehángir's servants to remain with him. Mehabut Khan then desired Jehángir to go abroad, where he would attend him, that the people might not entertain any suspicions of violence, but suppose that he was acting by the Emperor's orders. He offered his horse, which Jehángir disdained to mount, and desired to have one of his own, which was accordingly ordered. His Majesty asked leave to go into the haram to change his clothes, but was refused, and only allowed to wait till his horse was brought from the stable. After proceeding on horseback for the distance of about two arrows shot, the Emperor was obliged to alight from his horse, and mount Mehabut Khan's elephant, with a Rajpoot seated before, and two others behind the howdah. Mocurreb Khan now joining them, was permitted also to mount the elephant, but not till after he had received a wound from one of the Rajpoots. Kidmut Pereft, Jehángir's cup-bearer, scrambled up too with a bottle and glass, and was crowded into the howdah with the Emperor. A short time after, Gudjhust Khan, darogah of the feelkhaneh, brought to the Emperor a female elephant, himself being mounted on the neck of the animal, and his son placed behind the howdah. Mehabut Khan suspecting that he would attempt to carry off the Emperor, ordered him and his son to be immediately put to death. Jehángir now arrived at Mehabut Khan's tent, where he was guarded by the sons of the rebel. Mehabut Khan, upon reflection, found he had done wrong in hav-



A.H.1035.  
A.D.1626. ing neglected to seize Nourjehan Begum, and therefore obliged] the Emperor to remount the elephant, and return to the royal encampment, to rectify the mistake. But the Begum had eluded the pursuit, by crossing the river and joining her brother, Asof Khan. This disappointment greatly disconcerting Mehabut Khan, he next repaired to the tent of Sheriar, and finding that he had also escaped, cruelly put to death Chekjee, the grandson of Shujahut Khan, who was along with the Emperor.

NOURJEHAN BEGUM, immediately on her arrival at Asof Khan's camp, summoned a council of the principal officers of the army, upbraided them with cowardice and disloyalty, in deserting their prince in so shameful a manner; and told them they had no way of retrieving their honour, but by crossing the river with her next morning, firmly resolved to rescue him from the hands of the rebels. The Emperor hearing of this resolution was alarmed for his life; and in order to dissuade her and her brother from an enterprize which exposed him to such danger whilst he remained in the hands of the enemy, sent to her Meer Munsoor with his signet. Asof Khan, however, suspected the whole to be the contrivance of Mehabut Khan, who, he thought, had compelled the Emperor to send the ring; and he, therefore, persisted in the resolution of crossing the river in the morning.

THE ardour and loyalty of Fidaï Khan would not suffer him to rest whilst the Emperor was a prisoner; and therefore, during the night, he collected together a small body of horse and led them to his relief. Finding the bridge destroyed, they plunged into the river. The stream was so rapid that six men with their horses were drowned, and of the rest only Fidaï Khan and six others were able to gain the opposite shore. They proceeded to the camp, but finding themselves discovered, were obliged to retreat; and after killing four or five of the enemy, recrossed the river.

THE next morning Asof Khan and Nourjehan Begum attempted to ford the river at the head of their troops, but were repelled with the loss of many men: and Asof Khan fled to his jageer in Attock with his son Abutaleb, and about three hundred cavalry. The infant daughter of Sheriar,

Sheriar, who was seated in the howdah with the Begum her grandmother, <sup>A.H. 1025.</sup> <sup>A.D. 1616.</sup> was wounded in the arm with an arrow. Whilst the main body was thus totally routed, Fidaiy Khan and his division had gained the opposite bank, and driving all before them, repaired to Sheriar's tent, which was guarded by a party of Rajpoots. A violent conflict ensued, and some of Fidaiy Khan's arrows fell near the throne whereon the Emperor was seated, with Mukhlis Khan standing by his side. Of Fidaiy's party were slain Syed Mozuffer, and Attaullah his relations, and his own horse received four wounds. Finding it impossible to effect any thing, he retreated to Rhotafs, where he arrived the next day.

THE Begum now fell into the hands of Mehabut Khan, but was well received by him, and from this time he treated the Emperor with all the pageantry of royalty; whilst himself, in the capacity of prime minister, made every disposition according to his own pleasure. Khojeh Abulhasan, Eradut Khan, and Motamed Khan having sworn friendship to Mehabut Khan, were allowed to join the Emperor.

BYSANKER, the son of Mehabut Khan, was sent to besiege Asof Khan in the fort of Attock, who surrendered upon his life being assured him. The Emperor crossed the river Attock, and Mehabut Khan went himself to the fort, where he made prisoners Asof Khan and his son Abutaleb, with Kuleeb the son of Meermeeran. He put to death Abdulkalek, one of Asof Khan's intimate friends; and at the same time was executed Mohammed Tuckee, who had been taken prisoner at the siege of Burhanpoor. Moulla Mohammed Tatahvee, who had been Asof Khan's tutor, was put in chains, which not being properly secured, fell off after a little motion: this Mehabut Khan attributed to magic, and had him executed for practising that art.

At Jilalabad, some people of the neighbouring country paid their respects to the Emperor. The author of the *Masir Jehangiry* says, that the religion of these people has a great affinity with that followed in Tibet. They worship the image of a man made of gold or stone. They marry  
only

A.H. 1035.  
A.D. 1626.

only one wife, unless she proves barren, or is disagreeable to her husband. If they want to visit a next neighbour, they go over the roof of the house. Their city has only one gate. They refuse no kind of food, excepting pork, fowl, and fish; eating the latter, they say, occasions blindness. They do not roast, but stew their meat. When any one dies, they put him on clean clothes, and bury him with a bottle of wine and a cup. The following is their form of oath: they lay upon the fire the head of a deer or goat, and when it is sufficiently burnt, hang it to the bough of a tree, where it is left; and they believe that whosoever violates this oath, will suffer some great misfortune. If a father takes a fancy to his son's wife, the latter resigns her without murmuring. His Majesty asked them, what things would please them best, of all the productions of Hindostan? They said a horse, a sword, some money, and a complete suit of scarlet; all of which were given them.

His Majesty now appointed Saduck Khan soobahdar of Lahoor; and he was ordered to punish Jugget Singh, son of Rajah Bassoo, for having retired to his jageer in the northern mountains. Jehángir hunted all the way to Cabul. He entered the city on an elephant; and money was flung amongst the populace, as he passed through the bazars, to the garden of Shere Ara. A few days after he visited the tomb of Baber, and other neighbouring shrines.

THE unrestrained licentiousness of Mehabut Khan's Rajpoots occasioned commotions amongst the country people, and also in the camp. A party of these men went to one of the royal hunting seats, where the toils were spread, and some of the Ahdyans who were on guard there refusing to let them enter, were seized by them and put to death. Some of their fellow Ahdyans, with the relations of the murdered men, complained of this outrage to the Emperor, who desired them to point out the offenders, that they might be brought to trial. They departed greatly dissatisfied with this delay, and the next morning a large body of them attacked the Rajpoots and killed between eight and nine hundred, amongst whom were some of Mehabut Khan's best friends. Intelligence was brought him of the disturbance,



disturbance, but not daring to appear during the tumult, he concealed himself in the royal pavilion: however, through the interposition of the Emperor the riot in the camp was quelled without any farther bloodshed. In the country near five hundred Rajpoots were seized, and carried beyond the mountains of Hindookush, where they were sold for slaves. Budy ul Zeman and Khojeh Cossim were accused before the Emperor of having excited the tumult; and their defence not being satisfactory to Mehabut Khan, he confiscated all their effects, and threw them into prison.

ABOUT this time died in the Dekhan, Amber, the famous Abyssinian general of Nizam ul Mulk. He was a gallant and experienced soldier, and possessed proper abilities for managing the turbulent spirits with whom he had to deal.

As the Khankhanan was repairing to his jageer, at Kenoje, Mehabut Khan sent orders to Syed Behweh, foobahdar of Dehly, to seize and send him to court. He also sent orders to Mozuffer Khan, foobahdar of Agra, to keep a watch over Dara Shekouh, and Aurungzebe, who were advanced thus far on their way to the Emperor.

WHEN Shahjehan received intelligence of the rebellion of Mehabut Khan, he marched immediately to the relief of his father, through the pass of Naffick Terumbuk, with only a thousand cavalry, hoping to augment his force on the road. When he arrived at Ajmeer, Rajah Kishen Sirgh, who commanded five hundred of his cavalry, died, and all his men dispersed; so that Shahjehan had now only half the number, with which he set out. Reduced to this extremity he resolved to proceed to Tatab, where he promised himself he should be able to raise a considerable force. He marched from Ajmeer to Nagore, from thence to the borders of Jowdypoor, and then to Jesselmeer; the same route that Hemayun pursued during the rebellion of Shere Shah the Afghan.

IN the middle of May, the Emperor set out from Cabul for Lahoor; and on his march received intelligence that Purveiz was dangerously

A.H. 1035. ill of an epilepsy, occasioned by excessive drinking. Dara Shekouh, and  
 A.D. 1626. Aurungzebe now joined their grandfather, and were received with great affection.

A WOMAN, at Agra, who before had three girls at a birth, was now delivered of a son and three daughters.

MEHABUT KHAN thinking that his power was now fully established, became vain and insolent, treating the omrahs with such contempt, as filled them with anger and disgust. The Emperor shewed such a pliancy to his will, that he persuaded himself he had really gained his confidence; and in order to increase this opinion, Jehángir pretended to communicate to Mehabut Khan every design that was formed against him; one time advising him to be upon his guard against the Begum, who was plotting his destruction; and again, that the daughter of the late Shahnowaz Khan, wife of Abutaleb, threatened to shoot him with a matchlock, whenever she could find an opportunity. By this course Mehabut Khan was lulled into a fatal security, persuading himself that whilst the Emperor was so much his friend, he had need to be under no apprehension of any plot being suffered to take effect.

THE Begum was industrious in improving every opportunity against him. She fomented the dissatisfaction of the omrahs; animated them to revenge, and stimulated them to retrieve their credit by delivering the Emperor from his captivity. A storm was now ready to fall, unperceived by Mehabut Khan; and even if he had discovered the danger, he was unable to ward off the blow; for the Rajpoots, his chief support, were so much decreased in number, as to be no longer formidable. Hoshyar Khan, one of the Begum's eunuchs, had raised two thousand cavalry in Cabul, and when they were within a day's march of Rhotas, the Emperor suddenly ordered all his troops under arms on pretence of a review. When they were drawn up, Jehángir sent to apprise Mehabut Khan that the Begum was going to exhibit her new raised cavalry, and for fear she might take that opportunity to quarrel, advised him not to suffer his  
 Rajpoots

Rajpouts to appear, and also to keep himself secure at home. Mehabut Khan followed the advice of Jehángir, and did not stir abroad that day. Early next morning, when the new cavalry arrived, and with the other troops were drawn up before the royal pavilion, Jehángir sent orders to Mehabut Khan to remove to some distance. Although he was not now at a loss to comprehend the actual state of affairs, yet not having the power to resist, he thought it safest to obey, and marched off with such expedition, that notwithstanding he was shortly after pursued by the whole imperial army, he crossed the Behut without molestation. The two armies encamped on the opposite sides, and it is remarkable that Jehángir both lost and regained his liberty on the banks of this river. Afzul Khan was sent to Mehabut Khan with orders to go and attack Shahjehan at Tatah, and to deliver up Afos Khan, and the other prisoners; with a threat that if he made any delay in the execution of this last requisition, a force should be sent sufficient to compel him. He immediately delivered up to Afzul Khan the two sons of Sultan Daniel, but at first refused to release Afos Khan. However he at last set him at liberty, upon swearing not to molest him, and consenting that his son Abutaleb should remain as an hostage a few days longer. Mehabut Khan, after proceeding some marches towards Tatah, set at liberty Abutaleb, together with Budy ul Zeman and Khojeh Cossim.

The following arrangements took place on the Emperor's arrival at Lahoor: Afos Khan obtained the soobahdary of Lahoor, and the vekalut, with Abulhassan for his dewan. Afzul Khan was appointed khansaman, in the room of Meer Jemlah, who obtained the office of bukhshce. Mokurrem Khan was removed from Coach Bahar to the soobahdary of Bengal; and Khanehzad Khan was ordered to court. A few months after, Mokurrem Khan going in a boat to meet the Emperor's firman, was lost in a squall of wind. Intelligence now arrived, that Mehabut Khan having quitted the road to Tatah, had entered Hindostan; and that at Shahabad in Bahar, Sefder Khan had seized twenty lacks of rupees that were going from Bengal to Mehabut Khan. Sefder Khan was ordered to send the money to Agra, and go in pursuit of Mehabut Khan; and the Khan-

khan,



A.H.1035. khanan, who had now a jagcer in the soobah of Ajmeer, was ordered to  
 A.D.1626. join him.

A.H.1036. ON the 7th of Sefer, or 18th October, 1626, Sultan Purveiz died at  
 A.D.1626. Burhanpoor, in the 38th year of his age. His body was carried to Agra, and buried in a garden of his own. The Khankhanan was ordered to fend his children and family to court.

ABUTALEB, the son of Asof Khan, obtained the title of Shayistah Khan. Mirza Rustam Seffavy was appointed soobahdar of Bahar.

WE left Shahjehan on his way to Tatah, where he arrived with only five hundred cavalry, and so dispirited, that he entertained thoughts of going to Persia, having formerly held a correspondence with Shah Abbass. The fort of Tatah was defended by Shereef ul Mulk, with three thousand cavalry and two thousand infantry: he made a sally and was driven back, upon which Shahjehan attempted to storm the place, but proved unsuccessful. He now fell sick, which event, with other circumstances, made him lay aside all thoughts of going to Persia. He heard that Purveiz's life was despaired of; and Nourjehan Begum sent him intelligence of the retreat of Mehabut Khan, and advised him to repair to the Dekhan, to be ready to defend himself against any attacks. He now took to his palkee, being unable to ride on horseback. When he arrived at Gujerat, he received intelligence of the death of Purveiz, which made him hasten to the Dekhan, by the same route that Sultan Mohammed Ghuzneevy marched to the conquest of Sumnaut. He crossed the Nerbudda, about twenty cofs from Ahmedabad, at Champaneer ferry, and passing over the hills of Jecraey, belonging to the Rajah of Baglana, proceeded to Naffick Teerumbuck, where he had left some of his people, and there not being any house at that place, he went on a little farther to Khyber.

IMAM KULY KHAN, king of Turan, no sooner heard of Jehángir's unkindness towards Shahjehan, and of the rebellion of the latter, than he sent Abdulraheem, a man universally renowned for his virtue and sanctity,  
 to

to act as a mediator between the father and son. The Emperor was highly gratified with this embassy, and sent some Omrahs beyond the borders of Cabul to meet Abdulraheem; and when he approached that city, Zuffer Khan the soobahdar went out and received him with the utmost respect. Before he reached Lahoor, Moufavee Khan brought him a rich dress which the Emperor had worn himself, with a khenjir inlaid with precious stones. Near the city of Lahoor he was met by Abulhasan, the dewan, and Eradut Khan, the bukhshce, who carried him directly to Jehángir. He was excused the ceremonies of the koor-nish and tesleem, and seated near the throne; fifty thousand rupees were ordered for his expences, and the Emperor sent him, from his own table, fourteen trays of victuals, with a complete service of gold plate, which he was desired to keep.

ABOUT this time died at Dehly Abdulraheem, the Khankhanan, in the seventy-second year of his age. He was one of the greatest noblemen of the empire, and had performed many signal services under Akber. He was a profound politician, a great general, an eminent scholar, and a good poet. By order of the late Emperor, he translated Baber's Commentaries from the Turkish into the Persian language: and was also well versed in Arabick and Hindovee.

WE have mentioned that Mehabut Khan having quitted the road to Tahtah, had entered Hindostan, and was pursued by a large army. Thus driven to despair, by the Emperor, he resolved to throw himself upon the mercy of Shahjehan. He accordingly sent a faithful servant to that prince, with a letter informing him, that upon being assured of a full pardon, he would enter into his service. Shahjehan readily embraced his offer, and sent him a most gracious letter, with the impression of his hand to increase his confidence: Mehabut Khan, with two thousand cavalry, taking the route of Rajpiplch, and the territory of Bihrjee, joined Shahjehan at Kyber. He presented a nuzzir of one thousand mohurs, and a diamond worth seventy thousand rupees, with other valuable articles. He was honoured with an elephant, a horse, and a sword and khenjir inlaid with precious stones.

A.H. 1036.  
A.D. 1627.

As soon as Jehángir heard that Mehabut Khan had joined Shahjehan, he appointed Khanjehan Khan sepahfillar. Khanjehan had frequently invited Abdullah Khan to a conference, and when he was at Indore, leading a life of retirement and devotion, sent him the most solemn promises of safety: relying upon which Abdullah Khan went to Burhanpoor. For some time Khanjehan treated him with great respect, and pretended to consult him upon all occasions; but one day when he came attended only by a single servant, he was suddenly seized and thrown into prison. Khanjehan wrote an account thereof to the Emperor, who ordered that Abdullah Khan should be sent to the fort of Affeer. But his perfidy met with a just punishment, for three years after he was killed by the same Abdullah Khan, who sent his head to the Emperor Shahjehan.

IN the beginning of March Jehángir set out for Cashmeer. He was now unable to support the summer heat in Hindostan, so that this journey was more a matter of necessity than any of his former ones. He celebrated the festival of the new year on the banks of the Chenab, and the next day proceeded on his journey. Upon receiving intelligence of the death of Mokurrem Khan, foobahdar of Bengal, he appointed Fidaiy Khan to that government, who stipulated to remit annually to court five lacks of rupees for the Emperor, and the like sum for Nourjehan Begum.

WHILST the Emperor was at Cashmeer, he had a violent attack of his disorder, which the physicians apprehended would have been fatal. He, however, recovered from immediate danger, but continued for some time to have such a shortness of breathing, that he found it painful to be carried about even in a palkee: his appetite was entirely gone, and he even refused opium, to which he had been accustomed above forty years. He had no inclination for any thing but grape wine.

SHERIAR was now seized with a disorder called the da-us'saleb\*, by which he lost all his hair, and was in such a condition, that the physicians advised him to go to Lahoor to try the change of air. Dawer Bukhsb, or Bolaky, the

\* A species of the Leprosy.



the son of Khufro, who, in order to secure the interest of Sheriar, had by the Begum's contrivance been put into his hands, was now entrusted to the charge of Eradut Khan. A.H. 1036.  
A.H. 1037.

IN order to divert himself, the Emperor went to see the sport of fishing at Matcheebawun, Atchewel, and Weernág. From thence he set out for Lahoor, and visited his favourite shooting place at Byramgullah. At the bottom of a high mountain, a wall was built for resting a matchlock, and the country people driving the deer down the side of the mountain, afforded Jehángir excellent sport in shooting them. It now happened that a foot soldier was driving a deer before him, and his foot slipping, he fell down the mountain and was killed, which so affected Jehángir, that he left off shooting, and retired to his tent in great concern. The mother of the deceased came to the Emperor, and although he gave her money to support her, yet he could never after be easy in his own mind. It seemed to him as if the angel of death had visited him under the form of this unfortunate man: from that moment he sunk into despair, and his disorder increased daily. He proceeded from Byramgullah to Tahneh, and from thence to Rajore. He commenced this stage, according to his usual custom, about three o'clock in the afternoon. On the road he called for a glass of wine, but was not able to swallow it, and was with difficulty carried on to his tent. He breathed with the utmost difficulty during the night, and expired on Sunday morning, the 28th of Sefer, A. H. 1037, or 28th of October, 1627, in the sixtieth year of his age, and twenty-second of his reign.

JEHÁNGÍR, on his accession to the throne, displayed considerable talents for governing; but from the natural pliancy of his disposition, with his unfortunate addiction to indolence, and pleasure, ~~he~~ became involved in difficulties, from which he had not resolution to extricate himself. w/

JEHÁNGÍR possessed considerable literary abilities. He added some chapters to the Emperor Baber's Commentaries, in the Turkish language. He also wrote his own Memoirs in the Persian language, containing a minute account of the political and private conduct of his life, from the commencement

A.H. 1037.  
A.D. 1627.

ment of his reign to the end of the twelfth year: they are universally admired for the purity, elegance, and simplicity of the style; and he appears, in general, to have exposed his own follies and weakneſſes with great candour and fidelity: when he had completed the memoirs of twelve years, he diſtributed ſeveral copies of them amongſt his children, and principal officers of his court. He continued theſe memoirs, with his own hand, till the commencement of the ſeventeenth year of his reign; when, finding himſelf, from his ill health, unable to proceed, he, from that period to the time of his death, employed Motamid Khan as his amanuenſis. The whole of the continuation is exceedingly ſcarce; the compiler of this hiſtory not having been able to procure a ſight of any other copy than the one which was lent him by his friend Colonel Polier.

IN proof of the honeſty with which he confeſſes his foibles, we ſhall ſhew in what manner he ſpeaks of his addiction to drunkenneſs.—He ſays, that at the age of fifteen, he went along with his father to Attock, againſt the tribe of Youſef Zie; when, one day, having ſeparated from him on a hunting party, and being exceedingly thirſty and fatigued, Shah Kuly, the commandant of the artillery, told him, that if he would drink a cup of wine, it would completely reſreſh him. He followed this man's advice, and drank a cup of ſweet white wine, which he found ſo delicious, that from that time he became fond of liquor, and daily increaſed his doſe, till at length the expreſſed juice of the grape had no effect upon him: conſtantly, for nine years, he drank, of double diſtilled ſpirits, fourteen cups in the day, and ſix cups at night, which, he ſays, were altogether equal to ſix Hindoſtan ſeers, or Engliſh quarts. At this time he had hardly any appetite, his daily food being a chicken, with a little bread and ſome radishes. By a continuance in this courſe, his nerves became ſo affected, that he was obliged to get ſome body to liſt the cup to his mouth. He then diſcovered his caſe to Ha-keem Hemam, one of his father's phyſicians and intimate companions, who freely told him, that if he perſiſted in this way ſix months longer, his diſorder would be abſolutely incurable. Having a great affection for th friend, and conſiding in his medical ſkill, he gradually leſſened the daily quantity, and reduced the ſtrength of the liquor, by diluting it with two parts

parts of wine; and with the help of a small dose of philonium, at the end of seven years, brought himself to be satisfied with six cups daily. For fifteen years he drank at this rate, taking the whole at night; excepting on Thursday, the day of his accession; and Friday, the most holy night in the week with the Mohammedans, when he totally abstained from strong drink: on Thursday he also abstained from eating flesh, as well as on Friday, on account of it's being his father's birth day. After some time he left off the philonium, and in place of it took opium. At the age of forty-six his daily dose of opium was eight ruttees\*, six of which he took about an hour after sun-rise, and two at nine at night.

His mind was strongly tinged with superstition, of which we shall produce some instances. The first public proof which he gave of this weakness, is described by himself. When he was at Ajmeer, in A. H. 1023, or A. D. 1614, he was afflicted with a fever and a violent head-ach, which at first he endeavoured to conceal from every one, and transacted business in public as usual; but in a few days his disorder became so violent, that he was obliged to confine himself, and consult his physicians. By their advice he abstained from the use of wine for three days, which, only serving the more to exhaust his strength and spirits, they permitted him to take to it again; and in a few days he was entirely out of danger. As soon as he had acquired sufficient strength to enable him to go abroad, he visited the shrine of Moyeneddeen Chieftly; and as he considered his recovery to have been obtained from Heaven, through his mediation, he resolved to have his ears bored and wear ear-rings, in token of his bondage to this pretended saint †. Accordingly, when he was perfectly recovered, he had his ears bored, and ever after wore a magnificent pearl in each. His example was eagerly followed by people of all ranks; and pearls, to a considerable amount, were bestowed upon them from the

Vol. I.

B b

royal

\* A rutty is equal to eight grains.

† The Mohammedans have adopted this ceremony, from the Mosaic dispensation. Exodus xxi, 1-6.



royal jewel-office for this purpose. Another instance is mentioned in Motamid Khan's continuation of the memoirs. When Jehángir intended to change the standard weight from thirty to thirty-six dams, he hesitated about making even such a trivial deviation from the institutes of Akber; till a fakeer, named Jadroop, assured him, that in the pretended divine books of the Hindoos, the seer is fixed at thirty-six dams; upon which declaration, superstition prevailed over filial piety; for Jehángir believed himself to have been actuated by a divine impulse, and ordered the new regulation to be carried into execution. The following is another instance of his weakness: at the time that Shahjehan stood high in his affection, that prince was seized with a dangerous fit of sickness, when his father made a vow, that if he recovered, he would never again kill any game with a gun; and accordingly he religiously observed his oath for five years: but upon the breaking out of Shahjehan's rebellion, Jehángir, thinking to bring divine vengeance upon his son by withdrawing his own engagement with Heaven, resumed the recreation of shooting.

THE author of the *Khelassut ul Tewarikh* suggests, that the beauty of Nourjehan Begum was the true fatal cause of Shere Afkun's death; and suspects, that the charge of treason was invented in order to persuade the world of the necessity of depriving him of his life in preservation of the public peace; and this idea has been generally taken up by European authors, who have written of that time: it is, however, but justice to declare, that this is not an opinion generally received throughout Hindostan, and that no other Persian historian, whom we have read, has laid this imputation upon Jehángir. The murder of Abulfazel is an indelible stain on his character, notwithstanding the pains which he has taken, in his memoirs, in pleading the political expediency of so horrid a deed. From the beginning to the end of his reign, Jehángir's disposition towards his subjects appears to have been invariably humane and considerate. The severities that were exercised on the accomplices of Khufro's rebellion, were such as are usually inflicted on similar delinquents, in all Mohammedan countries; and these spectacles are the less to be wondered

at

at there, when executions, equally cruel and diabolical, are exhibited in many parts of Europe, where the gospel of mercy is professed and established by law.

So long as Jehángir followed the dictates of his own judgement, by preferring to all other considerations, the ease and prosperity of his subjects, and whilst he vigorously enforced the wise laws of his noble father, his reign was glorious and happy : but when he embraced the soft allurements of pleasure, and abandoned himself to indolence and dissipation, he became the dupe of an ambitious woman ; who, with a view of maintaining her own unlimited sway over the empire after his death, practiced upon him the basest artifices ; she precipitated him into violent acts of injustice against a son whom he tenderly loved ; and the intestine wars which ensued shook the very throne, and made the empire a scene of blood and devastation, for the space of seven years.

JEHÁNGÍR had three sons and two daughters, by the following empresses :

By the daughter of Rajah Bhogwandós, Sultana Niffa Begum, born in A. D. 1586 ; and Sultan Khufro, father to Sultan Dawer Bukhsh, or Bolaki, born in 1587. He died in the Dekhan, in the year 1622.

By the daughter of Khojeh Hassan, Sultan Purvez, born in the year 1589.

By the daughter of Rajah Keysoodós Ratore, Bahar Banu Begum, born in 1590.

By the daughter of Rajah Oudysingh, Sultan Khorum, (afterwards Shahjehan) born in 1592.

REGU-

## R E G U L A T I O N S

ESTABLISHED BY

J E H Á N G Í R.

T A K E N   F R O M   H I S   O W N   M E M O I R S.

## THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN.

THE first order which Jehángir issued, on his accession to the throne, was for the construction of the golden chain of justice. It was made of pure gold, and measured thirty yards, consisting of sixty links, weighing four maunds of Hindostan\*. One end of the chain was suspended from the royal bastion of the fortress of Agra, and the other fastened in the ground near the side of the river. The intention of this extraordinary invention was, that if the officers of the courts of law were partial in their decisions, or dilatory in the administration of justice, the injured parties might come themselves to this chain, and making a noise, by shaking the links of it, give notice that they were waiting to represent their grievances to his Majesty.

---

AN edict was issued containing twelve general regulations, in substance as follows:

THE FIRST,—Positively abolishes the collection of duties, arising from Tumgha and Meer Bhery; together with the taxes of every description,

\* About four hundred pounds avoirdupois.



tion, which the jageerdars, throughout the empire, had been used to levy for their own private benefit.

اول منع از زکوٰۃ و تمغ و میر بحری و سایر تکالیفی که جاگیرداران هر صوبه و هر  
سرکار بجهت منفعت و نفع خود وضع نموده بودند

THE SECOND.—To prevent robberies, and for the convenience of travellers, it is commanded, that mosques and serais be built, and wells dug in all deserted places; and every encouragement given for people to settle on, and cultivate such lands. If these places are situated in any of the jageer lands, those improvements are to be made at the expence of such jageerdars; but where they are part of the khalfeh lands, the charges shall be defrayed by the officers of government.

دوم در راه های که دزدی و راه زنی واقع شود و آن راه پاره از آبادانی دور باشد  
جاگیرداران آن نواحی سرای و مسجدی بنا نهند و جای احداث کنند تا باعث  
آبادانی گشته جمعی در آن سرا آباد شوند و اگر به محال خالصه نزدیک باشد متصدی  
سرانجام نماید

THE THIRD.—That no person shall open any package of merchandize, in the road, without the express permission of the proprietor.

سیوم هیچکس در راه با بار سوداگران را بی اذن و رضای ایشان نگشاید

THE FOURTH.—That throughout the empire, no officer of government shall claim the property of any deceased Mussulman or Hindoo; his whole estate, real and personal, shall be possessed solely by his heirs. Provided he leaves no heirs, then officers appointed for this particular purpose

pose, shall take an inventory of the effects; and the produce thereof shall be applied to the building of ferails, repairing bridges, and digging tanks and wells.

چهارم در ضايع محروسه از كافرو مسلمان هر كس فوت شود مال و منازل او را برشته و باز گذارند و هيچ كس در آن مدخل نيايد و اگر وارث نداشته باشد بجهت ضبط آن اموال مشرف و تحصيلدار عليه عده تعيين نمايند تا آن وجه بمصارف شرعي كه ساختن سرايا و مرمت پلهاي شكسته و احداث تالاب و پناه باشد صرف شود

THE FIFTH.—No person shall be allowed to make or sell wine, or any other incbriating liquor.

پنجم شراب و دل بهره و آنچه از قسم مكورات منهي باشد نسازند و ن فروشند

THE SIXTH.—No person on a journey, shall be suffered to take up his abode in the house of any man, *without his free consent*.

ششم خانه هيچ كس را نزول نازند

THE SEVENTH.—No magistrate shall, of his own authority, order any one to be deprived of his ears or nose, for the commission of any crime whatsoever.

هفتم منع نمودم كه هيچ كس گوش و بيني شخصي را بهيچ گناهي نه برود

THE EIGHTH.—The officers of the khalsch, and jageerdars, are positively prohibited from the practice of forcibly taking the ryot's lands, and cultivating them for their own benefit.

هشتم حکم کردم که متصدیان خالصه و جاگیرداران زمین رعایا را بتمدنی نگیرند  
و خود کاشته نازند

THE NINTH.—No aumil of the khalfch, or jageerdar, shall contract a marriage with any inhabitant of his district, without his Majesty's express permission.

نهم عامل خالصه و جاگیردار در هر پرگنه که باشند بمردم آن بی حکم خویشی  
نکنند

THE TENTH.—Hospitals are ordered to be erected in all the great cities throughout the empire, and the charges for attendance and medicines to be defrayed by the khalfch.

دهم در شهرهای کان دارا الشفاخانه انچه اطباءعالجه تعیین نمایند و انچه  
صرف و خرج می شده باشد از سرکار خالصه شریفه میداده باشند

THE ELEVENTH.—In imitation of the late Emperor, he forbids the killing of any animals on particular days, viz. on every Thursday, the day of his accession; on every Sunday, because he was born on that day, as well as on account of its being under the immediate influence of the sun; besides as many days as he should be years old, commencing with his birth-day.

یازدهم نسبت والد بزرگوار خود فرمودم که هر سال از هژدهم ربیع الاول که  
روز تولد من است بعد هر سالی یک روز اعتبار نموده در ممالک محروسه درین  
روزها هیچ گند و در هر هفته دو روز منع ذبح شد یکی پنجشنبه که روز جلوس من است  
دیگر



دیگر روز یک شنبه که روز تولد پدر من است و منسوب حضرت نهم<sup>۱۳</sup> اعظم  
و روز ابتدای آفرینش عالم است

THE TWELFTH.—Confirms all his father's servants in their respective munfebs, and jageers.

دو از دهم بطریق عموم حکم کردم که مناصب و جاگیرهای نوکران پدر من برقرار باشد

---

He also commanded, that all prisoners should now be set at liberty ; and that in future, no person should be confined in any part of the empire, above a year, without his knowledge and approbation.

---

He moreover directed the bukhshies to make enquiry, and inform him, whether any of his father's, or his own servants, wished to exchange their present jageers for lands situated in their native country, to be possessed by them in the form of Altumgha, without being subject to any alteration.

---

THE Emperors, his predecessors, whenever they bestowed a jageer in *Melkyet* or *perpetuity*, were used to affix to the patent a red seal, from whence such a grant was called Altumgha \*. Jéhángír directed, that instead of red ink, the impression of the seal should be taken upon gold leaf, whence it was afterwards called Altoon Tumgha †.

THE

\* A Turkish word, signifying the red patent.

† Is also Turkish, and means the golden patent.

THE collection of Zekat, which brought in an annual revenue of several crores of dams, had before been remitted throughout the empire, in confirmation of a regulation made by the late Emperor. Jehangir now abolished the Syerjehat in Cabul, which produced annually one crore and twenty-three lacks of dams. When the Zekat was collected, it fell very heavy in Cabul and Kandahar; and the abolition of that tax, with the additional remission of the Syerjehat, were great encouragements for the merchants of Iran and Turan to carry on a trade in those parts, that was very advantageous to Hindostan.

---

THE following was another of this Emperor's humane institutions :—In every great city throughout the empire, as well in jageer as in the khalfch lands, refectories were ordered to be established, according to the size of the place, where victuals were daily prepared for the support of the poor inhabitants, and for the refreshment of travellers.

---

### THE THIRD YEAR OF THE REIGN.

It had long been usual in Sylhet, and other dependencies of Bengal, for the ryots to castrate their children, and give them to the governors of those provinces in satisfaction of their rents, or else to sell them. This infamous practice had, at length, become so common, that many thousands were thus annually deprived of their virility. To eradicate this evil, the Emperor now issued an edict, prohibiting all persons from committing this act of barbarity, and forbidding any one to buy or sell a castrated child. Islam Khan, the Soobahdar of Bengal, was ordered to punish, in an exemplary manner, all persons convicted of this crime. He was also directed to seize all the castrated children he could find, that thereby an end being put to this cruel traffic, the offence might cease of itself, as the dread of punishment, and deprivation of gain, could not fail of operating upon the minds of these monsters of the human kind.

THE sale of bang, and all other intoxicating drugs, was now prohibited; and it was made criminal for them to be brought to the public markets. Gaming houses were likewise forbidden.

---

### THE SEVENTH YEAR OF THE REIGN.

It having been repeatedly represented to his Majesty, that the soobahdars of the distant provinces assumed particular honours due only to royalty; an edict was issued containing the following prohibitions:—That the soobahdars and governors do not require the Koomekee troops to furnish guards for their own persons. That they do not exhibit elephant fights. That they do not punish criminals, by depriving them of sight, nor by mutilating their ears or noses. That they do not make any one a Mohammedan by compulsion. That they do not confer titles upon any of their dependants. That they do not suffer any of the munsebdars to pay them the compliment of the koornish or tesleem. That they do not cause the nekareh to be beaten, at the time they are going out of their houses. That when they give an elephant or a horse to any one, whether he be a servant of the Emperor, or one of their own dependants, he shall not put the trappings or the kudjek upon his neck, nor make the tesleem. That they do not suffer any munsebdar to go abroad in their train, on foot. That if they send them any present, they do not put their seal upon it.

---

### THE THIRTEENTH YEAR OF THE REIGN.

ONE morning a man was convicted of a capital offence; but shortly after having passed sentence, the Emperor was induced to mitigate the punishment. Unfortunately, the favourable mandate arrived too late; the officer who had charge of the prisoner, having had him executed immediately on the receipt of the death warrant. Jehángir was greatly displeased at the officer's precipitancy; and in order, effectually, to prevent such



such a proceeding in future, he enacted a law, commanding, that hereafter, no criminal should be put to death before sun-set, notwithstanding there should be the most positive orders to the contrary, even from the monarch himself.

---



---

## COINS STRUCK IN THIS REIGN.

### GOLD MOHURS.

|             |                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|
| نور شاہی    | NOURSHAHY, that of one hundred tolahs. |
| نور سلطانہی | NOURSULTANY, that of fifty tolahs.     |
| نور دولت    | NOURDOWLET, that of twenty tolahs.     |
| نور کرم     | NOURKURREM, that of ten tolahs.        |
| نور مہر     | NOURMEHR, that of five tolahs.         |
| نور جہانی   | NOURJEHANY, that of one tolah.         |
| نورانی      | NOURANY, that of half a tolah.         |
| رواجی       | REWAJY, that of a quarter of a tolah.  |

---



---

### SILVER COINS.

|            |                                           |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| کوکب طالع  | KOKEB TALEH, weighing one hundred tolahs. |
| کوکب اقبال | KOKEB EKBAL, fifty tolahs.                |

کوکب مراد

|           |                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| کوکب مراد | KOKEB MORAD, twenty tolahs.         |
| کوکب بخت  | KOKEB BUKHT, ten tolahs.            |
| کوکب سعد  | KOKEB SAAD, five tolahs.            |
| جهانگیري  | JEHANGIRY, one tolah.               |
| سلطانی    | SULTANY, half a tolah.              |
| ایشاری    | EISARY, a quarter.                  |
| خیر قبول  | KHYER KEROOL, the tenth of a tolah. |

THE Mohurs of 100, 50, 20, 10, and 5 tolahs, have the following inscriptions :

*On one side, this distich :*

سخن انور بر زر ملک تقدیر

IN characters of light, in gold, with the pen of divine decree,

رقم زد شاه نور الدین جهانگیر

ARE written the king, the light of religion, the conqueror of the world.

*Between the verses :*

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ الرَّسُولُ اللَّهُ

THERE is no God but God, and Mohammed is the prophet of God.

ON the reverse the following distich, which expresses the year of the Hegira :

شد چو خورزین سکه نورانی جهان

WITH this coin, like the sun, the world is enlightened.

آفتاب مملکت تاریخ آن

THE sun of the empire is the date thereof.

*On the other coins was the following distich :*

روی زر را ساخت نورانی برنگ مهر و ماه

THE face of the coin is enlightened like the sun and moon,

شاه نورالدین جهانگیر ابن اکبر پادشاه

By Sháh Noureddeen Jehángir, son of Akber Pádsháh.

IN A. H. 1027, or 13th year of his reign, Jehángir commanded, that in future gold mohurs should be impressed on one side with the sign of the zodiac, in which the sun happened to be when the money was coined ; and on the reverse the following inscription :

یافت از جهانگیر شاه اکبر شاه روی زر زیور

THE face of the coin is embellished by Jehángir Sháh, son of Akber Sháh.

WITH the year of the Hegira, and place where it was struck\*.



## JEHÁNGÍR'S PRINCIPAL ROUTES:

*EXTRACTED FROM HIS MEMOIRS.*

## JEHÁNGÍR'S ROUTE FROM LAHOOR TO CABUL.

THE 25th of March, 1607, Jehángír left the city of Lahoor, and crossing the river Rawee, arrived at the garden of Dilamez, situated on the western bank of that river; where he remained four days. On Monday the 19th, he marched to the village of Hirhir, three cose from Lahoor. The next day he halted at the village of Jehángírpoor, one of the imperial hunting seats. He commanded Secunder, the jageer-dar of Jehángírpoor, to erect a strong fort at that place.

ON the 1st of April, he proceeded to the pergunnah of Chandalla; from whence, in two marches, he arrived at Hafezabad. There he halted two days, at the house erected by Meer Kovameddeen, the croree of that place; and then proceeded, by two marches, to the banks of the river Chenáb. On the 8th he crossed a bridge, and entered the borders of the pergunnah of Gujerat. When Akber was on his march to Cashmeer, he erected a fort on the west side of the river, which he peopled with Gudjirs, and from this circumstance it obtained the name of Gujerat; and was formed into a separate pergunnah. The Gudjirs were before that time an uncivilized race, who lived chiefly by plunder.

ON

On the 9th he encamped at Khowasspoor, four cose from Gujerat, and which was founded by Khowass Khan, the slave of Sheer Shah the Afghan. Two marches intervened between this place and the river Behut, on whose banks he halted. The source of the river Behut is a fountain in Cashmeer, named Virnág, probably from a large snake having formerly been seen there. Jehángir says, that during the life time of his father, he went twice to this fountain, which is about twenty cose from the city of Cashmeer; that its form is octagonal, about twenty yards in circumference. The vestiges of places of worship, without number, are to be traced amongst the ruins and caves, which are interspersed throughout this neighbourhood. This stream is much increased by the time it reaches Pumpoor, which is ten cose from the city of Cashmeer. In this quarter is produced all the saffron of Cashmeer; the annual produce is about five hundred maunds of Hindostan. Some of the saffron beds extend a cose, and others are of smaller dimension. The flowers look very beautiful at some distance, and when they are plucked, emit a strong smell. Jehángir says, that when he went to this spot, all his attendants were seized with the head-ach; and that although he was himself heated with liquor, his head was also affected; that he enquired of the Cashmerians, who were employed in gathering the saffron, how they found themselves, and they answered that they knew not such a disorder. The Behut being joined in its course on both sides by other streams, becomes a considerable river; but its breadth, in many places, is not more than an arrow shot. The water of this river being turbid and unwholesome, is never used by the Cashmerians, who drink the water of a reservoir near the city, called Dell. The river Behut, on its way to Penjab, passes through Burhamola, Pukelee, and Dumtore.

THE 17th of April, he marched from the banks of the Behut. The 19th he arrived at the fort of Rhotass, which was built by Sheer Shah the Afghan. It stands upon broken ground, in such a manner, that it is not possible to conceive a stronger situation. As this spot borders upon the country of the Geckhers, a lawless and seditious tribe, Sheer Khan resolved to build this fort to over-awe and restrain them. He died soon after

ter

ter the work was begun, and the honour of completing it was reserved for his son Sileem Khan. Over one of the gates is engraved an account of the expence, which amounted to four lacks and twenty-five thousand rupees.

THE 20th he marched three cose and three quarters, to Pulla, which in the dialect of the Geekhers, signifies *a bank*. The 21st he proceeded to the village of Beekher, which, in this dialect, means *a forest*. The whole of the last road lies by the side of a delightful rivulet, whose banks are covered with the kuner flower, which resembles the peach blossom; and the tree is always in bloom.

THE 22d he marched from Beekher to Hatea. This place is called Hatea, from its founder Hatee, a Geekher. The country which lies between Markulla and Hatea, is called Bootewar. From Rhorais to Hatea, the country is inhabited by the Bhojials, a tribe descended from the same stock with the Geekhers.

THE 23d he marched four cose and three quarters, to Pucka. This place is so called from its having a ferry of solid brick work; *pucka* in the language of Hindostan signifying *solid work*. This road was so excessively sandy and dusty, that there was great difficulty in bringing on the carriages.

THE 24th he marched four cose and a half, to Gour, which in the Geekher's dialect signifies *broken*.

The 25th he encamped a little beyond Rawil Pundy. This place has its name from its founder Rawil, a Hindoo, and the word *pundy*, in this country language, is *a village*.

THE 26th the encampment was pitched at Kherbooza. Here, in former times, the Geekhers had a tower, from whence they used to issue and plunder travellers. As the shape of the roof bore some resemblance to a musk melon, it was therefore called kherbooza.

THE



THE 27th he proceeded to Cálápánee, which, in the Hindoo language, means *black water*. Here stands the small fort of Markulla. This is a compound of the words *mar* and *kulla*, signifying *beat the caravan*; this being the place where the caravans were generally attacked. It is the boundary of the country of the Geckhers. They are a strange people, perpetually involved in quarrels amongst themselves; and all the Emperor's efforts to reconcile them were fruitless.

THE 28th he proceeded to Baba Husein Abdal. At the distance of a cöse to the eastward of this place, is a cascade, which precipitates itself with great violence. Throughout the whole road to Cabul, there is not such another cascade; but there are two or three like it in the road to Cashmeer. Near the fountain, from whence this cascade has its source, Rajah Mánfingh erected a small edifice. Jehángír says, he enquired of historians, as well as of the natives of this place, regarding Husein Abdal, but could get no satisfactory information who he was. The place which bears his name, is a pure fountain gushing from the skirt of a little hill.

HERE Khojeh Shemseddeen Khowaky, who for some time acted as vizier to Akber, built a brick terrace, in the centre whereof is a reservoir, into which the stream flows, and from whence it is conveyed for watering the adjacent gardens and fields. By the side of the terrace he erected a tomb for his interment; but it was not his lot to be buried there. Hakeem Abulfutteh Ghilany, and his brother Hakeem Hemam, who were intimate friends of the Emperor Akber, were interred in that sepulchre.

ON the 1st of May he encamped at Amrohee, upon a beautiful verdant lawn, perfectly level. At this place, and in its neighbourhood, were about seven or eight thousand houses, the residence of the Delzáks, a tribe of Afghans, who were guilty of every species of oppression and outrage. Jehángír now committed to the charge of Zuffer Khan, Sircar Attock; and ordered, that before the return of the royal standard from

Cabul, the whole tribe of Delzá's should be driven to Lahoor; and that their Kheters, or chiefs, should be seized and imprisoned.

THE 3d, he proceeded on his march, and the day after encamped near the fort of Attock, on the banks of the Neelab. This fort was erected by Akber, under the immediate direction of Khojeh Shemseddeen Khowaky: It is very strong. At this time the water of the Neelab was so low, that it required only eighteen boats to construct a bridge over it. As the province of Cabul was incapable of maintaining a large army, the Emperor gave orders to the bukhshes, that only his immediate attendants, and particular officers, should cross the river; and that the camp should remain at Attock till his return.

THE 5th, Jehángír, accompanied by the princes and some of his familiar companions, passed over the Neelab, in a jaalah, and alighted on the banks of the river Kámá, which runs by Jilalabad. A *jaalah* is a float, constructed of bamboos and straw, buoyed up by earthen pots. In this country it is called *saal*; and in rivers where there are rocks, it is much safer than a boat. From hence he proceeded, after two days journey, to the ferry of Barreh. Opposite to this place, on the other side of the river Kámá, is a fort which was erected by Zein Khan Koka, when he was sent against the Afghans of Youséf Zie. He expended upon it fifty thousand rupees, and called it Noursheer, or the new city. Hemayun used to hunt wolves at this place; and Akber told Jehángír, that he had accompanied him two or three times to see this sport.

THE 11th, he proceeded to Dowletabad, and the next day encamped near a garden planted by Sheer Khan, in the environs of Peishore: Gowr Keteree, a celebrated place of worship of the Joegees, is situated in this neighbourhood.

THE 27th, he arrived at Soorkhab, and from thence proceeded to Chucdoolick. Here he saw a great deal of the wood called Baloot, which is excellent fuel. The whole of this stage is over a hard rock, but not uneven or broken.

THE

THE 28th, he came to Ab Bereck; the next day arrived at the new royal palace; and on the 30th at little Cabul, from whence he proceeded to Negramy.

THE 3d of June, after crossing the bridge of Mustan, he arrived at the garden of Shehr Ara, and all the way he went this day, money was flung among the populace. This garden pleased him very much, and as it was Thursday, the day of his accession, he invited his intimates to a banquet of wine. To add to their merriment, he challenged such of them as were nearly of his own age, to jump over a rivulet, about four yards wide. Some fell into the water: he leaped it, but remarks; that it was not with that agility with which he had exhibited there, in the presence of his father, about eight years before.

THE garden was afterwards improved by the addition of some adjoining lands, which Jehángir purchased from the proprietors.

---

### JEHÁNGÍR'S ROUTE FROM AJMEER TO MANDOW:

EXTRACTED FROM HIS OWN MEMOIRS.

|                                                             |                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| OCTOBER 30th, he marched from Ajmeer to Rewary: halted here | CASE.           |
| seven days, — — — — —                                       | 1               |
| NOVEMBER 7th, to Dessahwalee: halted here three days, —     | 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ |
| 11th, To Madhel, — — — — —                                  | 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| 12th, To Ramsir, — — — — —                                  | 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ |

THIS being the Talook of Nourjehan Begum, she gave a magnificent entertainment, and the army halted here eight days.

DURING the halting days his Majesty made excursions upon the water; some boats being always brought along with the army, upon carriages.

NOVEMBER



## PRINCIPAL ROUTES OF

|                          |           |                                                                                     |       | COSE.          |
|--------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------------|
| NOVEMBER                 | 21st,     | To Belood; halted two days,                                                         | — —   | 4              |
|                          | 24th,     | To Sahal,                                                                           | — — — | 3½             |
|                          | 26th,     | To Chowfah,                                                                         | — — — | 2½             |
|                          | 28th,     | To Deogong; halted two days,                                                        | — —   | 3              |
| DECEMBER                 | 1st,      | To Bahrmehl; halted two days,                                                       | —     | 3½             |
|                          | 4th,      | To Kahil; halted two days,                                                          | — —   | 2              |
|                          | 7th,      | To Laffah, near the pergunnah of Bhoodh,                                            |       | 2½             |
|                          | 10th,     | To Hirdera; halted six days,                                                        | — —   | 3½             |
|                          | 12th,     | To Sowreth,                                                                         | — —   | 3½             |
|                          | 14th,     | To Birdera; halted two days,                                                        | —     | 4½             |
|                          | 17th,     | To Khooshtal; halted two days,                                                      | —     | 4½             |
|                          | 18th,     | To Khenlore,                                                                        | — — — | 3½             |
|                          | 20th,     | To Howeleh; halted one day,                                                         | —     | 4              |
|                          | 22d,      | To Ankenoreh, halted two days,                                                      | —     | 3½             |
|                          | 25th,     | To Leyaneh, halted two days,                                                        | — —   | 4½             |
|                          | 17th,     | To Gowraneh, on the river Chembel; halted three days,                               | — —   | 2½             |
|                          | 31st,     | To Sultanpoor; halted one day,                                                      | —     | 4½             |
| JANUARY                  | 2d, 1617, | to Mânpoor,                                                                         | — —   | 3½             |
|                          | 4th,      | To Jarduhah,                                                                        | — — — | 4½             |
|                          | 7th,      | To Roomaneh; halted two days,                                                       | — —   | 4½             |
|                          | 9th,      | To Kanhadofs; halted two days,                                                      | — —   | 2½             |
|                          | 12th,     | Through the pafs of Chanda Ghatty, to the village of Amjar, the boundary of Malwah, | —     | 4½             |
| ALTOGETHER, from Ajmeer, |           |                                                                                     |       | Cose <u>84</u> |

THE soobah of Malwah is in length, from Ghaddeh to Bensowleh, two hundred and forty-five royal cose; and two hundred and thirty cose in breadth, from Chundery to Nuzzerbar. On the east it is bounded by Bandhown; on the north by the fort of Nour; on the south by Baghlanch; and on the west by Gujerat. It is a fine healthy country, well watered with rivers, and the soil fertile in most kinds of grain. Their vines bear fruit twice a year, in March and September.

IN

In the town of Dhar is a very fine stone fort. The military force of the kings of Malwah, before the conquest by Akber, consisted of twenty thousand cavalry. Mandow is the capital of this foobah.

CONTINUATION OF JEHÁNGÍR'S ROUTE TO MANDOW.

*The Month of January, 1617.*

|       |                                                                              |   |   |   |   | COSE.           |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|-----------------|
| 14th, | From Ajmeer to Kyerbad,                                                      | — | — | — | — | 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 15th, | To Sendborch,                                                                | — | — | — | — | 3               |
| 18th, | To Bejarce,                                                                  | — | — | — | — | 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 20th, | To Bulbullee,                                                                | — | — | — | — | 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 22d,  | To Kuree,                                                                    | — | — | — | — | 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 24th, | To Amerna,                                                                   | — | — | — | — | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 26th  | Marched.—He has here omitted the name of the place, as well as the distance. |   |   |   |   |                 |
| 28th, | To Boolkehtery,                                                              | — | — | — | — | 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 30th, | To Cossimkereh,                                                              | — | — | — | — | 5               |

HERE Jehángír killed a small white deer, with four horns; two measuring each two fingers breadth, placed just before the eyes, and two, four fingers breadth farther back, measuring each four fingers breadth in length. The Hindoos call this animal Dirdhayan; and say that the male has four horns, and the female none at all.

|               |                |   |   |   |   | COSE.           |
|---------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|-----------------|
| FEBRUARY 1st, | To Cazceyan,   | — | — | — | — | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 2d,           | To Kendawul,   | — | — | — | — | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 3d,           | To Culeeyadeh, | — | — | — | — | 2               |

HERE is a palace that was built by Nassireddeen, king of Malwah. It is surrounded with a moat. The Emperor remained here three days, and gave orders for the palace to be repaired.

THE 7th of February, he arrived at the city of Owjein. Here he saw the remains of an observatory, that was built one thousand seven hundred and sixty-five years before that time, by the famous Rajah Bickermajeet.

ON the 8th of February the Emperor left Owjein, and kept at some distance from the army, to enjoy the sports of the field. On the 27th he encamped by a tank at the foot of the fort of Mandow. From Ajmeer to Mandow is one hundred and fifty-nine coss.

THE fort of Mandow is situated on a mountain, and is upwards of ten coss in circuit. The fort is very strong; and has in it a fine stone mosque, that was built by Sultan Housheng. Here is the tomb of Nassireddeen, who murdered his father Ghiasfeddeen, in the eightieth year of his age. He made two fruitless attempts to poison his parent, and the third time he succeeded, by infusing some noxious drugs in sherbet. The old man suspected his design, but drank it off, praying God to forgive the parricide, being himself fully satisfied with the number of his days. This Nassireddeen peopled a city entirely with women, all the officers being of that sex. He is said to have had fifteen thousand women. When Sheer Khan arrived at this tomb, he ordered it to be beaten with a stick: Jehangir had the bones dug up, and ordered them to be burnt; but reflecting that fire is a ray of the divinity, he was apprehensive that this ceremony might be the means of mitigating the parricide's torments in hell, and therefore commanded that his remains should be scattered in the river Nerbudda, to which element they properly belonged, for he was drowned. The story of his death is as follows:—he was excessively fond of bathing, and one day having dived in the moat of Culeeyadeh, and remained so long under water as to have become senseless, one of his servants, in order to save his life, dragged him out by the hair of his head. When he came to himself, instead of rewarding such a service, he was so enraged



enraged at the indignity of being dragged by the hair, that he ordered the man's hands to be cut off. In consequence of which, when a like accident befel him again, the attendants suffered him to remain under water till he was actually dead. This happened in A. H. 916, or A. D. 1510.

## SOOBAHDARS OF BENGAL,

DURING THE REIGN OF

J E H Á N G Í R.

|                             | WHEN APPOINTED. |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
|                             | A. H.—A. D.     |
| Rajah Mánfingh,             | 1014 — 1605     |
| Kotebeddeen Khan Kokultásh, | 1015 — 1606     |
| Jehángír Kuly Khan,         | 1016 — 1607     |
| Islam Khan,                 | 1017 — 1608     |
| Coffim Khan,                | 1022 — 1613     |
| Ibrahim Khan,               | 1026 — 1617     |
| Kanchzad Khan,              | 1033 — 1624     |
| Mokurrem Khan,              | 1035 — 1626     |
| Fidaiy Khan,                | 1036 — 1627     |

SOOBAH-

## SOOBAHDARS OF BAHAR,

DURING THE REIGN OF

J E H Á N G Í R.

|                       |   |   |   |   | WHEN APPOINTED. |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|-----------------|
|                       |   |   |   |   | A. H.—A. D.     |
| Jehángír Kuly Khan,   | - | - | - | - | 1015 — 1606     |
| Ílam Khan,            | - | - | - | - | 1016 — 1607     |
| Afzul Khan,           | - | - | - | - | 1017 — 1608     |
| Jaffer Khan,          | - | - | - | - | 1021 — 1612     |
| Ibrahim Khan,         | - | - | - | - | 1024 — 1615     |
| Jehángír Kuly Khan,   | - | - | - | - | 1026 — 1617     |
| Mocurreb Khan,        | - | - | - | - | 1028 — 1619     |
| Mirza Rústam Seffevy, | - | - | - | - | 1036 — 1626     |

THE

T H E

ARABICK, PERSIAN, AND HINDOVEE WORDS,

WHICH OCCUR IN THIS VOLUME.

| A B U        |                     | A H M         |                                        |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| عبد العزیز   | <b>A</b> BDULAZEEZ. | ابو الحسین    | Abul Huffein.                          |
| عبد الحسن    | Abdul Haſſan.       | ابوطالب       | Abutaleb.                              |
| عبد اللہ خان | Abdullah Khan.      | ابو سعید مرزا | Abufyed Mirza.                         |
| عبد الخالق   | Abdulkalek.         | عادل آباد     | dilabad.                               |
| عبد الرحیم   | Abdulraheem.        | عادل خان      | Adil Khan.                             |
| عبد الرحمن   | Abdulrahman.        | افغان         | Afghan.                                |
| عبد الرزاق   | Abdulrezak.         | آفتابگیر      | Aftabgeer, a kind of umbrella.         |
| عبد السلام   | Abdulfelam.         | افضل خان      | Afzul Khan.                            |
| عبد الصمد    | Abdulfemed.         | اکر           | Aggur wood, Lignum Aloes.              |
| عابد خان     | Abed Khan.          | آگرہ          | Agra.                                  |
| ابو علی سینا | Abu Aly Sina.       | احمداد        | Ahdad.                                 |
| ابو الفضل    | Abulfazel.          | احدیان        | Ahdyan, the plural of                  |
| ابو المظفر   | Abulmozuffer.       |               | اجری vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. i. p. 250 |
| ابو القاسم   | Abul Coffim.        | احمد بیگ      | Ahmed Beg,                             |



|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| احمد آباد     | Ahmedabad.      |
| احمد نگر      | Ahmednagar.     |
| عجب سنگھ      | Ajib Singh.     |
| آک محل        | Ag Mahl.        |
| اجمیر         | Ajmeer.         |
| اکبر          | Akber.          |
| اکبر نامہ     | Akbernameh.     |
| اکبر نگر      | Akbernagar.     |
| عقیدت خان     | Akeedut Khan.   |
| الہ آباد      | Allahabad.      |
| الہ بیگ       | Allah Beg.      |
| الہ وردی بیگ  | Allavirdy Beg.  |
| الہ یار خان   | Allyar Khan.    |
| التمغا        | Altumgha.       |
| التون تمغا    | Altoon Tumgha.  |
| علی قلی       | Aly Kuly.       |
| علی شیر       | Aly Sheer.      |
| علی اکبر      | Aly Akber.      |
| امان اللہ خان | Amanullah Khan. |
| عنبر          | Amber.          |
| امدا          | Amda.           |
| امین الدین    | Ameeneddeen.    |
| امیر الامرا   | Ameer ul Omrah. |
| امر سنگھ      | Amer Singh.     |

|                   |                                                 |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| امرنا             | Amerna.                                         |
| انی رائی سنگھ دلن | Annyroy Singhdela.                              |
| انولہ             | Anowleh.                                        |
| انوری             | Anveri.                                         |
| آپ روپ            | Aproop.                                         |
| آرام بانو         | Aram Banu, <i>the calm princess.</i>            |
| عرب دست خیب       | Arebduft Ghieb.                                 |
| آصف خان           | Asof Khan.                                      |
| اسپر گدہ          | Affeergurh.                                     |
| اتالیک            | Ataleek.                                        |
| اتاجلو            | Atagelu.                                        |
| اچھاروپ           | Atcher Roop.                                    |
| اچھول             | Atchewal.                                       |
| عطاء اللہ         | Atta-ullah.                                     |
| اشک               | Attock.                                         |
| عطر               | Atyr.                                           |
| عطر جہانگیر       | Atyr Jehangiry, <i>Jehangir's essence.</i>      |
| عائل              | Aumil, an officer of the collections.           |
| اورنگ زیب         | Aurungzebe, <i>the ornament of the throne.</i>  |
|                   | B.                                              |
| بابا حسن ابدال    | Baha Hassan Abdal.                              |
| بابر              | Baber.                                          |
| بکلا              | Baglana.                                        |
| بہار بانو بیگم    | Bahar Banu Begum, <i>the blooming princess.</i> |

بہار

|           |                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|
| بهار      | Bahar.                                            |
| بہمن آباد | Bahmenabad.                                       |
| باین گنگا | Bain Gunga.                                       |
| بایف نکر  | Baifenker.                                        |
| بالاپور   | Balapoor.                                         |
| بالا کھات | Ballaghaut.                                       |
| بنک       | Bang, an intoxicating liquor.                     |
| بارہ موہ  | Barahmoolah                                       |
| بارہ      | Barch, an Afghan tribe.                           |
| برکبی     | Bargee.                                           |
| باری      | Bary.                                             |
| بدخشان    | Bedakhshan.                                       |
| بیجاپور   | Beejapoor.                                        |
| بہکر      | Behker.                                           |
| بیگم      | Begum, <i>empress, princess.</i>                  |
| بکمر بیگی | Beglerbegy, <i>great lord, governor, Turkish.</i> |
| بہادر     | Behadre.                                          |
| بہاؤ سنگھ | Behow Singh.                                      |
| بہون      | Behwen.                                           |
| بہت       | Behut.                                            |
| بجاری     | Bejaree.                                          |
| بلود      | Belood.                                           |
| بلوچ پور  | Belootchpoor.                                     |
| بنارس     | Benaris.                                          |

|             |                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| بنگالا      | Bengal.                                                                       |
| برار        | Berar.                                                                        |
| برانتچہ     | Berantcheh.                                                                   |
| برکہ سرای   | Berkeh Serai.                                                                 |
| برقنداز     | Berkundaze, a man armed with a match-lock, literally, a thrower of lightning. |
| بروچ        | Beroatch.                                                                     |
| برودہ       | Berodeh.                                                                      |
| بتوہ        | Betowah.                                                                      |
| بہلباس      | Bhelbafs.                                                                     |
| بہرجی       | Bhirjee.                                                                      |
| بھگوانداس   | Bhogwandofs.                                                                  |
| بھوجیال     | Bhojial.                                                                      |
| بیہ         | Biah.                                                                         |
| بکرماجیت    | Bickermajeet.                                                                 |
| بکھارا      | Bokhara.                                                                      |
| بکھاری      | Bokharee.                                                                     |
| بلاقی       | Bolaky.                                                                       |
| بلی کھتری   | Boolkehtery.                                                                  |
| بوٹی وار    | Bootywar.                                                                     |
| بدیع الزمان | Budy ul Zeman.                                                                |
| بخت النساء  | Bukht ul Nissa, <i>the most fortunate of women.</i>                           |
| بخشی        | Bukhsly, paymaster.                                                           |

بلبل

|          |                              |
|----------|------------------------------|
| بابللی   | Bulbullee.                   |
| بندیلہ   | Bundeyleh.                   |
| بنگش     | Bungish.                     |
| بردوان   | Burdwan.                     |
| برہامول  | Burhamole.                   |
| برہانپور | Burhanpoor.                  |
| بیرم بیک | Byram Beg.                   |
| بیرم گلہ | Byramgullah.                 |
| C.       |                              |
| کابل     | Cabul.                       |
| قادر     | Calendar, a mahommedan monk. |
| قلماق    | Calmuc, or Culmac.           |
| کھنڈیات  | Cambay, properly Khambayit.  |
| کشمیر    | Cashmeer.                    |
| قاضی     | Cazy, a mahommedan judge.    |
| قاضیان   | Cazeeyan.                    |
| چال      | Chaul.                       |
| چنپانیر  | Champaneer.                  |
| چاندالا  | Chandalla.                   |
| چغ       | Chegh.                       |
| چکجی     | Chekjee.                     |
| چنبل     | Chembel.                     |
| چناب     | Chenab.                      |
| چنگیزخان | Chenghez Khan.               |

|            |                                                                                                  |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| چشمہ نور   | Cheshmeh Nour, the fountain of light.                                                            |
| چٹور       | Chitore.                                                                                         |
| چٹکانو     | Chittagong.                                                                                      |
| چودھری     | Chowdry, an inferior landholder.                                                                 |
| چوگان      | Chowgong.                                                                                        |
| چوسہ       | Chowfa.                                                                                          |
| کوسٹس      | Cose, about 2½ English statute miles.                                                            |
| قاسم کھیرہ | Cosimkhereh.                                                                                     |
| کرور       | Creore, 100 lacks.                                                                               |
| کروری      | Croree, an officer of the collections.                                                           |
| کلیادہ     | Culeyadeh.                                                                                       |
| کالپی      | Culpee.                                                                                          |
| کھرکپور    | Currukpoor, or Kherkpoor.                                                                        |
| کشتوار     | Cushtwar.                                                                                        |
| کنک        | Cutteck.                                                                                         |
| کو تو ال   | Cutwal, superintendent of the police.                                                            |
| D.         |                                                                                                  |
| دھاکہ      | Dacca.                                                                                           |
| دام        | Dam, a copper coin, the 40th part of a rupee; also a weight. Vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. 1. page 35. |
| دانیال     | Daniel.                                                                                          |
| داراشکوہ   | Dara Shekouh, in pomp like Darius.                                                               |



داراب خان Darab Khan.  
 داروغه Darogha, superintendent.  
 داور بخش Dawer Buksh, *Ged's gift.*  
 داؤ، الشعلب Da-us Saleb.  
 دهلي Dehly.  
 دهود Dehwed.  
 دکهن Dekhan.  
 دِل Dell.  
 دریان خان Derya Khan.  
 دیوان Dewan, the officer who keeps the accounts of great men.  
 دیوان اعظم Dewan Azem, or vizier  
 دی Dey, a Persian month.  
 دہار Dhar.  
 دھولپور Dhoolpoor.  
 دل آمیز Dilamez.  
 دلاور خان Dilawer Khan.  
 دلیر خان Dilere Khan.  
 دردہاين Dirdhayen.  
 درجن سال Dirjen Sal.  
 درویش Dirveish, a hermit.  
 دوست محمد Doast Mohammed.  
 دنیا دار Doonyadar, the title given to the zemindars of the Dekhan, in the reign of Jehangir.

دولب Dowleb.  
 دولت آباد Dowletabad.  
 دو آبہ Duab, the country situated between two rivers.  
 دُل Dull.  
 دمتور Dumtore.  
 درگا Durgah.  
 دیانت خان Dyanet Khan.  
 E.  
 اہتمام خان Ehtemam Khan.  
 امیر Emir.  
 اراد خان Eradut Khan.  
 Etaleek, vide Ataleek.  
 اتاوہ Etawah.  
 اعتبار خان Etebar Khan.  
 اعتقاد خان Etekad Khan.  
 اعتماد الدولہ Etemadeddowlah.  
 اعتماد خان Etemad Khan.  
 اعتماد راي Etemad Roy.

F.  
 فقیہ Fakeer, a mendicant.  
 فیض خان Feelkhaneh, vide A-yeen Akbery, vol. 1 page 146.  
 فراہ Ferah.  
 فرید آباد Fereedabad.  
 فرید خان Fereed Khan.

فرانی خان

|              |                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| فدايي خان    | Fidaiy Khan,                        |
| فرمان        | Firman, grant, patent, mandate.     |
| فيروز خان    | Firoze Khan,                        |
| فيروز جنگ    | Firoze Jung,                        |
| فرزند        | Firzend, son.                       |
| فتح آباد     | Futtehabad, or the city of victory. |
| فتح جنگ      | Futteh Jung.                        |
|              | G.                                  |
| گنگ          | Ganges.                             |
| گکھر         | Geekher.                            |
| گرا نبار     | Geeranbar.                          |
| گھاٹی چاندا  | Ghattee Chanda.                     |
| گھاٹی بھنکر  | Ghattee Bhenker.                    |
| غیاث بیگ     | Ghiafs Beg.                         |
| غیاث زین خان | Ghiafs Zein Khan.                   |
| غیاث الدین   | Ghiaffeddeen,                       |
| غسل خانہ     | Ghoful Khaneh, the bath.            |
| گدھپی        | Ghurry.                             |
| غزنین        | Ghuzneen.                           |
| گرد آباد     | Girdabad.                           |
| گوہ          | Goa.                                |
| گولکنڈہ      | Golconda.                           |
| گوکھرا       | Gookerah.                           |

|              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| گو رگان      | Goorgan.                |
| گورز         | Goorz, a mace.          |
| گورجک نندینہ | Goorjhek-nundineh.      |
| گوپال داس    | Gopaul Dofs.            |
| گور          | Gour.                   |
| گوکنڈہ       | Gowkundeh.              |
| گویندوال     | Gowindwal.              |
| غراب         | Grab, a Malabar vesfel. |
| گوالیار      | Gualiar.                |
| گوجر         | Gudjer.                 |
| گوجہست خان   | Gudjhust Khan.          |
| گجرات        | Gujerat.                |
| گجنال        | Gujnal.                 |
| گرجستان      | Gurjeftan.              |

|                |                       |
|----------------|-----------------------|
|                | H.                    |
| حافظ آباد      | Hafezabad.            |
| حافظ جمال      | Hafez Jemal.          |
| حکیم ہمام      | Hakeem Hemam.         |
| حرم            | Haram.                |
| ہارون          | Haroon.               |
| حسن بیگ بدکھشی | Haffan Beg Bedakhsee. |
| حسام بنارسہی   | Haffam Bannarassy.    |
| ہتیا           | Hatea.                |
| ہمایون         | Hemayun.              |

|              |                                                                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| هرات         | Herat.                                                                        |
| هلال خان     | Hillal Khan.                                                                  |
| همیت سنگه    | Himmut Singh.                                                                 |
| هندوکش       | Hindookush.                                                                   |
| هندور        | Hindore.                                                                      |
| هندوستان     | Hindustan.                                                                    |
| هندوی        | Hindovee.                                                                     |
| هرداس جهاله  | Hirdofs Jahleh.                                                               |
| هرهر         | Hirhir.                                                                       |
| حصار         | Hissar.                                                                       |
| هوشیار خان   | Hoshiyar Khan.                                                                |
| هوشنگ        | Houthing.                                                                     |
| هوشل         | Howrel.                                                                       |
| هوندج        | Howdah, or more properly Howdej, is a seat placed on the back of an elephant. |
| حسین خان     | Huffein Khan.                                                                 |
| حیدر بیگ     | Hyder Beg.                                                                    |
| I.           |                                                                               |
| ابراہیم خان  | Ibrahim Khan.                                                                 |
| امام قلی خان | Imam Kuly Khan.                                                               |
| ایندور       | Indore.                                                                       |
| عراقی        | Iraky, from either of the Iraks.                                              |
| ایران        | Iran, the Persian empire at large.                                            |
| ایرج         | Irej.                                                                         |
| اسلام خان    | Islam Khan.                                                                   |

|                  |                                                     |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ایبک خان         | Iybek Khan.                                         |
| جادون رای        | Jadown Roy.                                         |
| جرروپ            | Jadroop.                                            |
| جعفر بیگ آصف خان | Jaffer Beg Asof Khan.                               |
| جاکیر            | Jageer, an assignment of land for military service. |
| جامی             | Jami.                                               |
| جان بیگ          | Jan Beg.                                            |
| جهانگیر          | Jehangir.                                           |
| جهاندار          | Jehandar.                                           |
| جهانگیر قلی خان  | Jehangir Kuly Khan.                                 |
| جهانگیر پور      | Jehangirpoor.                                       |
| جهان آرا         | Jehan Ara, the ornament of the world.               |
| جهانگیر آباد     | Jehangirabad.                                       |
| جمادی الاول      | Jemady ul Awwel, an Arabian month.                  |
| جمادی الثانی     | Jemady ul Sany, ditto.                              |
| جراعی            | Jeraey.                                             |
| جهر وکه          | Jerokha, vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. 1. p.69.           |
| جهر وکه در سن    | Jerokha Dursun, ditto.                              |
| جھلمیر           | Jesselmeeer.                                        |
| جواہر خان        | Jewar Khan.                                         |
| جھوسی            | Jhewsee.                                            |
| جلال             | Jilal.                                              |
| جلال آباد        | Jilalabad.                                          |

جوالاکی



|              |                                                               |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| جوالا کھڑی   | Jowaleh Mukkee.                                               |
| جودھپور      | Jowdhypoor.                                                   |
| جونیا        | Jowneah.                                                      |
| جونپور       | Jownpoor, or Jewunpoor.                                       |
| جگت سنگھ     | Jugget Singh.                                                 |
| جگناتھ       | Juggernaut, or Juggernaut.                                    |
| جون — جمہ    | Jumnah, or Jown.                                              |
| جنگل         | Jungle, wild country.                                         |
| K.           |                                                               |
| قایم خان عرب | Kaim Khan Arab.                                               |
| کامران       | Kamran.                                                       |
| قندہار       | Kandahar.                                                     |
| قندہار       | Kandahar, a frontier town of Golconda. Some call it Kandahar. |
| کانگرہ       | Kangerah.                                                     |
| کاتب محمد    | Kateb Mohammed.                                               |
| کلانور       | Kelanore.                                                     |
| خلیل مرزا    | Kheleel Mirza Sharokhee.                                      |
| شاہرخ        |                                                               |
| قلچ خان      | Keleetch Khan.                                                |
| قلعہ         | Kella, a fort.                                                |
| قلعہ دار     | Kelladar, governor of a fort.                                 |
| کمال         | Kemal.                                                        |

|                |                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| کنداول         | Kendawul.                            |
| قنوج           | Kenoje.                              |
| کنکریا         | Kenkeriah.                           |
| کھپڑہ          | Kepuah, a long sword.                |
| کیسوداس        | Keyfoodofs.                          |
| خالصہ          | Khalfeh, the exchequer.              |
| خان            | Khan, lord.                          |
| خان اعظم       | Khan Azem.                           |
| خان عالم       | Khan Alum.                           |
| خاندیس         | Khandeis.                            |
| خان جہان خان   | Khanjehan Khan.                      |
| خاندوران       | Khandowran.                          |
| خانخانان       | Khankhanan.                          |
| خانسان         | Khansaman, steward of the household. |
| کھاسی          | Khaey.                               |
| خانزاد خان     | Khanchzad Khan.                      |
| خلاصہ التواریخ | Khelassut ul Tawarikh.               |
| خلعت           | Khelut.                              |
| خنجر           | Khenjer, a dagger.                   |
| خربوزہ         | Kherbooza.                           |
| خردار          | Kherwar.                             |
| کھرکی          | Kherkee.                             |
| خلیل بیگ       | Kheleel Beg.                         |
| خنجر خان       | Khenjer Khan.                        |

|                    |                                                                  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| خواجہ معین الدین   | Khojeh Moyeneddeen                                               |
| چشتی               | Cheifhty.                                                        |
| خواجہ حسن          | Khojeh Hassan.                                                   |
| خواجہ جکی فتح اللہ | Khojehgee Futtehuilah.                                           |
| خواجہ اویس         | Khojeh Wiefs.                                                    |
| خواجہ قاسم         | Khojeh Cossim.                                                   |
| خواجہ بر خوردار    | Khojeh Birkhoordar.                                              |
| خوشنجر خان         | Khooshkhubber Khan.                                              |
| خوش آب             | Khooshab.                                                        |
| خراسان             | Khorasan.                                                        |
| خسرو               | Khufro.                                                          |
| خطبہ               | Khotbah, or prayer for the king.                                 |
| خو اسپور           | Khowasspoor.                                                     |
| خضر خان            | Khyzer Khan.                                                     |
| خیبر               | Khyber.                                                          |
| خدمت پرست          | Khidmut Pereft.                                                  |
| کنکمر داس          | Kinker Dofs.                                                     |
| کشن کنگ            | Kishengung.                                                      |
| کشن سنگہ           | Kishensingh.                                                     |
| کوکہ               | Koka, an abbreviation of <i>Kokultash</i> .                      |
| کرکاش              | Kokultash, is a Turkish word, signifying <i>foster-brother</i> . |
| کرکھی              | Koomekee, vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. i. p. 238.                     |
| کورنش              | Koornish, vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. i. p. 207.                     |

|                |                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| قرآن           | Korin.                                             |
| قطب            | Koteb.                                             |
| قطب الدین      | Kotebeddeen.                                       |
| قطب الملک      | Koteb ul Mulk.                                     |
| قطب العالم     | Koteb ul Alum.                                     |
| قورخانہ        | Kourkhaneh, the armoury.                           |
| کجک            | Kudjek, an iron spike used for drying an elephant. |
| کنیر           | Kunecr.                                            |
| کری            | Kurree.                                            |
| کتور           | Kuttore.                                           |
|                | L.                                                 |
| لاہور          | Lahoor.                                            |
| لالہ بیگ       | Lallah Beg, called also                            |
| لالہ باز بہادر | Lallah Bazbehadre.                                 |
| لودانہ         | Lodehneh.                                          |
| لعل باغ        | Loll Baugh.                                        |
| لشکر خان       | Lushker Khan.                                      |
|                | M.                                                 |
| مدارن          | Madarun.                                           |
| مہاسنگہ        | Mahasingh.                                         |
| محمود آباد     | Mahmoodabad.                                       |
| مالدہ          | Maldah.                                            |
| ملک الوزرا     | Mallick ul Vuzerah.                                |
| مالوہ          | Malwah.                                            |

- معموري Mymoorv.  
 مانفنگه Manfingh.  
 مانکپور Manickpoor.  
 ماندو Mandow.  
 منوچههر Manuchehr.  
 ماثرحهنگیری Mañr Jehángirv, the history of Jehángir, by KamgarHudemy.  
 مچھلیپتن Maffulipatam, properly Metchlyputten.  
 مچھلیپتون Matchubawun.  
 من Maund, of Hindostan, is about 80 pounds.  
 ماوراءالنهر Mawerelnehr, or Mehawer'inehr.  
 مکه Mecca.  
 میربحری Meer Dhery, vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. 1. page 290.  
 میرتوزک Meer Toozek, vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. 1. page 259.  
 میرمنصور Meer Munfoor.  
 میرمیران Meer Meeran.  
 میربخشی Meer Bukhshee.  
 میرجمالالدین Meer Jemaleddcen Hussein Anjeu.  
 میرحملم Meer Jemlah.  
 میرسیدعلی بهدانی Meer Syed Aly Hamdany.
- میرکجلایر Meeruck Jelayer.  
 میرقوام الدین Meer Kavameddeen.  
 میرسامان Meer Saman.  
 مهابتخان Mehabut Khan.  
 مہرالنسا Meher ul Nisha, the love-  
 list of women.  
 محرمخان Mehram Khan.  
 متہرا Mehtra, or Met-hra.  
 مکھر Mekhar.  
 مخلفخان Mekhefs Khan.  
 مکران Mekran.  
 ملکیت Melkyet, proprietary.  
 مند Mend.  
 مندو Mendow, vide Mandow.  
 میوات Mewat.  
 مریممکھانی Miriam Mekany.  
 مریمالزمانی Miriam ul Zemany.  
 مرزا Mirza. is an abbreviation of Emirzadeh or son of an Emir; it is, however, a title given very commonly to Moghuls of inferior rank.  
 مرزاخانخانان Mirza Khankhanan.  
 مرزاغازی Mirza Ghazi.  
 مرزاہرخوردار Mirza Birkhoordar.  
 مرزا



|                      |                                                                                      |                 |                                                             |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| مرزا راجه            | Mirza Rajah.                                                                         | ملا میر علی     | Moulla Meer Aly.                                            |
| مرزا حاکم            | Mirza Hakeem.                                                                        | موسو خان        | Moussavee Khan.                                             |
| مرزا رستم            | Mirza Rustam.                                                                        | مظفر حسین مرزاي | Mozuffer Hussain Mirza Seifvee.                             |
| مرزا خان             | Mirza Khan.                                                                          | صفوي            | Mozuffer Khan.                                              |
| مرزا دکھانه          | Mirza Dekhaneec.                                                                     | مظفر خان        | Mugh.                                                       |
| مذقال                | Miskal.                                                                              | مکه             | Multan.                                                     |
| مقرب خان             | Mocurreb Khan.                                                                       | ملتان           | Mulkanydan.                                                 |
| محمد غزنوي           | Mohammed Ghuznevy.                                                                   | ملک مردان       | Munfeb.                                                     |
| محمد تقي             | Mohammed Tuckee.                                                                     | منصب            | Munfebdar.                                                  |
| محمد رضا بيگ         | Mohammed Reza Beg.                                                                   | منصبدار         | Munfeor Khan.                                               |
| مولانا میر کمال پروي | Mollana Meer Kellan Hiravee.                                                         | مذکور خان       | Mustafa Beg.                                                |
| ممتاز خان            | Memtaz Khan.                                                                         | مصطفی بيگ       | Mustafa Khan.                                               |
| موسم                 | Monsoon, a corruption of the Arabick word <i>maxsim</i> , signifying <i>season</i> . | مصطفی خان       | N.                                                          |
| مویر                 | Mongheer.                                                                            | ناکھه           | Nagh.                                                       |
| مقیم                 | Mokeem.                                                                              | ناکور           | Nagore.                                                     |
| مراد بخش             | Morad Bukhsh, the giver of desires or wishes.                                        | ناہر خان        | Nahir Khan.                                                 |
| مراد                 | Morad.                                                                               | ناین سکاهه      | Nainsook.                                                   |
| مرتضی خان            | Morteza Khan.                                                                        | ناسک ترنگ       | Nasik Turbeneek, or Nasik Terembek.                         |
| مجتهد خان            | Motakid Khan.                                                                        | ناصر الدین      | Nassireddeen.                                               |
| مجتهد خان            | Motamid Khan.                                                                        | نصیر الدین عرب  | Nassirullah Arab.                                           |
| ملا محمد لاهوري      | Moulla Mohammed Lahooree.                                                            | نقاره           | Nekarch, a small drum, allowed only to people of high rank. |
|                      |                                                                                      | نربده           | Nerbudda.                                                   |
|                      |                                                                                      | نریام سرائي     | Nereyleh Serai.                                             |

نرسنگه یو

|            |                                                 |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| نرسنگه دیو | Nerfingh Deo.                                   |
| ناغی       | Neiy, a finger.                                 |
| نیشاپور    | Nishapoor.                                      |
| نظام الملک | Nizam ul Mulk.                                  |
| نور الدین  | Noureddeen.                                     |
| نور محل    | Nour Mahl, or <i>the light of the seraglio.</i> |
| نور جهان   | Nour-jehan, or <i>the light of the world.</i>   |
| نور اللہ   | Nourullah.                                      |
| نوارہ      | Nowareh.                                        |
| نسخ        | Nuskh, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. i. p. 128.         |
| نصیری خان  | Nuffaree Khan.                                  |
| نستعلیق    | Nustalikh, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. i. p. 129.     |
| نذر        | Nuzzer, present, offering.                      |

## O.

|            |                                               |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| افیون      | Ofium, properly ofium.                        |
| امرا       | Omrah, the plural of Emir امیر prince, noble. |
| اڈیسا      | Oriffa.                                       |
| عثمان      | Ofman.                                        |
| ادی جی رام | Oudyjyram.                                    |
| ادی پور    | Oudypoor.                                     |
| ادی سنگھ   | Oudyfingh.                                    |
| اودھ       | Owdh.                                         |
| اوجین      | Owjein, or Oujein.                            |

اوزک Ouzek, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. i. p. 67.

## P.

|            |                                            |
|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| پادشاہ محل | Padshah Mahl.                              |
| پالکی      | Palkee.                                    |
| پانی پت    | Paniput.                                   |
| پٹنہ       | Patna.                                     |
| پیشکش      | Peishkush, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. i. p. 27. |
| پنجاب      | Penjab.                                    |
| پرگنہ      | Pergunnah.                                 |
| پورنچ      | Phorloon.                                  |
| پوئچ       | Poontch.                                   |
| پکھ        | Pucka.                                     |
| پکلی       | Pucklee.                                   |
| پلا        | Pulla.                                     |
| پلوئل      | Pulwel.                                    |
| پنپور      | Punpoor.                                   |
| پن پن      | Punpun.                                    |
| پرویز      | Purveiz.                                   |
| پٹن        | Putten.                                    |

## R.

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| راجہ          | Rajah, an Hindoo prince, or sovereign. |
| راجہ باسو     | Rajah Baffoo.                          |
| راجہ بہیم     | Rajah Bheem.                           |
| راجہ بکرماجیت | Rajah Bickermajeet.                    |
| راج محل       | Raj Mahl.                              |

راج پیلا

|                  |                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| راج پيپلا        | Raj-pipla.                                            |
| راجور            | Rajore.                                               |
| راجپوت           | Rajpoot, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 1. p. 57.              |
| رام چند          | Ramchand.                                             |
| رام راج          | Ramraj.                                               |
| رمضان            | Ramzan, an Arabian month.                             |
| رانا             | Ranna, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 2. p. 98.                |
| راناسانگا        | Ranna Sanka.                                          |
| راوي             | Rawce.                                                |
| راول پنڈي        | Rawel Pundy.                                          |
| ربيع الاول       | Rubby ul Awwel, an Arabian month.                     |
| ربيع الثاني      | Rubby ul Sany, ditto.                                 |
| رضوي خان         | Rezawee Khan.                                         |
| رہٹاس            | Rhotafs.                                              |
| رنہ پور          | Rhuntore.                                             |
| رقية سلطانہ بيگم | Rokiah Sultana Begum, or the enchanting princess.     |
| رومي خان         | Roomee Khan.                                          |
| روشن راي بيگم    | Roshenrai Begum, or the princess of enlightened mind. |
| راو مال ديو      | Row Maldeo.                                           |
| راورتن           | Rowrutton.                                            |
| رايسنگھ          | Royfingh.                                             |
| رنگہ             | Rungteh.                                              |
| رسوم فوجداري     | Rusloom Foujdary.                                     |
| رستم الزماني     | Rustam Zemanee.                                       |

|           |                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| رستم خان  | Rustam Khan.                                       |
| رتي       | Rutti, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 3. p. 23.             |
| رعيت      | Ryott, subject, peasant.                           |
|           | S.                                                 |
| سعيد خان  | Saiyeed Khan.                                      |
| صالح      | Salah.                                             |
| سميرقند   | Samarcand.                                         |
| سنجاري    | Sanjary.                                           |
| سراپورہ   | Serahperdah.                                       |
| سکندر     | Secunder.                                          |
| سکندره    | Secundra.                                          |
| سينا      | Seena.                                             |
| صفی       | Seffy.                                             |
| صفدر خان  | Sefder Khan.                                       |
| سہمارہ    | Scharch.                                           |
| سیستان    | Scistan.                                           |
| سليمہ     | Selima, or peaceful, secure.                       |
| سندورہ    | Sindhoreh.                                         |
| سپہ سالار | Sepahfillar, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 1. p. 336.      |
| سرائي     | Serai, an inn for the accommodation of travellers. |
| سارنگپور  | Serengpoor.                                        |
| سيورغال   | Seyurghal, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 1. p. 288.        |
| شعبان     | Shaban, an Arabian month.                          |



|                    |                                                 |                      |                                                          |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| شاه                | Shah.                                           | شیخ عثمان ہارونی     | Sheikh Ofman Haroonny.                                   |
| شہ آباد            | Shahabad.                                       | شیخ مودود چشتی       | Sheikh Mowdood Cheihstee.                                |
| شہ جہان            | Shahjehan, <i>king of the world.</i>            | شیخ حیدر             | Sheikh Hyder.                                            |
| شہ عباس            | Shah Abafs.                                     | شیخ نظام الدین اولیا | Sheikh Nizameddeen Aulia.                                |
| شہ بیک             | Shah Beg.                                       |                      |                                                          |
| شہ بازار ہمدان     | Shahbaz Bahadre.                                | شکر الہ              | Sheker ul Nefla, or, <i>the sweetest of women.</i>       |
| شہ پور             | Shahpoor.                                       | شریف                 | Shereef.                                                 |
| شہ اسماعیل         | Shah Ifmail.                                    | شریف الملوک          | Shereef ul Mulk.                                         |
| شہ نواز خان        | Shahnawaz Khan.                                 | شریف مکہ             | Shereef of Mecca.                                        |
| شہ شجاع            | Shah Shujah.                                    | شہریار               | Sheriar.                                                 |
| شہ عالم            | Shah Alum.                                      | شہر پور              | Shoolapoor.                                              |
| شہ والیست          | Shah Wallayet (Aly).                            | شہزادہ               | Shujahut Khan.                                           |
| شہزادہ             | Shahzadeh.                                      | شہزادہ خانم          | Shukerullah.                                             |
| شہزادہ خانم        | Shahzadeh Khanam.                               | شہ رخ                | Shumfee Towshke-chee.                                    |
| شہ رخ              | Shahrokh.                                       | شہ کرمی              | Sief Khan.                                               |
| شہ کولی خان        | Shah Kuly Khan.                                 | سیکری                | Sikry, a village where Jehangir was born.                |
| شہ شایستہ خان      | Shayisteh Khan.                                 | سیلیم گڑھ            | Sileemgurh.                                              |
| شہر شاہ            | Sheer Shah.                                     | سیلیم خان            | Sileem Khan.                                             |
| شہر افکن خان       | Sheer Afkun Khan.                               | سنگھاسن              | Singhafen.                                               |
| شہر خان            | Sheer Khan.                                     | سیرکار               | Sircar, a division consisting of a number of pergunnahs. |
| شہر آرا            | Shehr Ara, or, <i>the ornament of the city.</i> | سردار خان            | Sirdar Khan.                                             |
| شیخ                | Sheikh, <i>doctor, learned in the law.</i>      | سروچ                 | Sironje.                                                 |
| شیخ سلیم           | Sheikh Sileem.                                  | سری نگر              | Sirrynagur.                                              |
| شیخ ابراہیم قندوزی | Sheikh Ibrahim Kandoozy.                        |                      |                                                          |

|                    |                                                 |              |                                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| سایمان گرائی       | Soliman Girance.                                | سورت         | Surat.                                              |
| سناسی              | Sonnaffy.                                       | میر بلند خان | Surbullund Khan.                                    |
| سوپ کرن            | Soob Kurren.                                    | سیار         | Syar.                                               |
| صوبہ               | Soobah, viceroyalty.                            | سید          | Syerjehat, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 1. p. 351.         |
| صوبہ دار           | Soobahdar, viceroy.                             | سید مبارک    | Syed, or, a descendant of Ali and Fatimah.          |
| سودره              | Soodra.                                         | سید مبارک    | Syed Mobarek.                                       |
| سوئدردوٹس          | Soonderdofs.                                    | سید بہوہ     | Syed Behweh.                                        |
| سویرج مل           | Soorej Mull.                                    | تھانہ        | T. Tahneh.                                          |
| سویرج سنگھ         | Soorej Singh.                                   | ٹانک         | Tank, a weight, vide Ayeen Akbery, vol. 3. page 93. |
| سویرخاب            | Soorkhab.                                       | ٹاںک         | Tank, a pond.                                       |
| سلطان سلیم         | Sultan Sileem, or, the peaceful prince.         | ٹاپاب        | Tatah.                                              |
| سلطان خسرو         | Sultan Khufro.                                  | ٹاہ          | Tatahvee.                                           |
| سلطان پورویز       | Sultan Purveiz.                                 | ٹہمورث       | Tehmuras.                                           |
| سلطان خورم         | Sultan Khorum.                                  | ٹانگانہ      | Telinganch.                                         |
| سلطان دانیال       | Sultan Daniel.                                  | ٹایا         | Telya.                                              |
| سلطان احمد         | Sultan Ahmed.                                   | ٹناب         | Tenab, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 1. p. 354.             |
| سلطان مراد         | Sultan Morad.                                   | ٹریاک        | Teriac, antidote.                                   |
| سلطانہ             | Sultana, or, princess, queen.                   | ٹفدق         | Tefedduck.                                          |
| سلطانہ النساء بیگم | Sultana ul Nissa Begum, or, the queen of women. | ٹسلیم        | Tesleem, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 1. p. 207.           |
| سلطانپور           | Sultanpoor.                                     | ٹبت          | Tibbet.                                             |
| سمیر گڑھ           | Summergurh.                                     | ٹیمور        | Timour.                                             |
| سومناٹ             | Sumnaut.                                        | ٹیرھوٹ       | Tirhoot.                                            |
| سوندلی             | Sundoly.                                        | ٹومان ٹوگھ   | Tooman Towgh, vide Ayeen Akbery, v. 1. page 65.     |
| سنگرام             | Sungram.                                        |              |                                                     |

|               |                                                                           |                  |                                    |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| توزک جہانگیری | Toozeek Jehángiry,<br>that Emperoi's me-<br>moirs, written by<br>himself. | يعقوب خان        | Yacoob Khan.                       |
| توقت شش خان   | Towk Tomish Khan.                                                         | يادگار علي سلطان | Yeadgar Aly Sultan.                |
| تومغا         | Tumgha.                                                                   | يوسف زليخا       | Yousef Zelekha.                    |
| تونخواہ       | Tunkha.                                                                   | يوسف زئي         | Yousef Zie.                        |
| تئم بہادر     | Tunnem Bahadre.                                                           |                  |                                    |
| توران         | Turan.                                                                    |                  |                                    |
|               | V.                                                                        |                  |                                    |
| وکیل السلطنت  | Vakcel ul Sultant.                                                        | ذات              | Zat, vide Ayeen Ak-<br>bery, v. 1. |
| واقیع نویس    | Vakiah Navees.                                                            | زین العابدین     | Zein ul Abedeen.                   |
| وکالت         | Vekalut.                                                                  | زکوة             | Zekat, vide Ayeen<br>Akbery, v. 1. |
| ویرناک        | Virnag.                                                                   | زقوم             | Zekoom.                            |
| وزیر خان      | Vizier Khan.                                                              | زمین بوس         | Zemeenbofe.                        |
| وزیر الممالک  | Vizier ul Memálek.                                                        | زمیندار          | Zemindar, landholder.              |
| وزیر الملک    | Vizier ul Mulk.                                                           | زمینداری         | Zemindary.                         |
| الغ بیک       | Ulugh Beg.                                                                | ذوالحجہ          | Zilhejeh, an Arabian<br>month.     |
| اوزبک         | Uzbek.                                                                    | ذوالقعدہ         | Zilkadeh, ditto.                   |
|               | W.                                                                        | ظفر آباد         | Zufferabad.                        |
| وفادار        | Wefadar.                                                                  | ظفر خان          | Zuffer Khan.                       |
|               |                                                                           | ظفرنگر           | Zuffernagur.                       |



الفاظ ادويه  
تصنيف نور الدين محمد عبد الله شيرازي

ULFÁZ UDWIYEH,

OR THE

MATERIA MEDICA,

IN THE

Arabic, Persian, and Hindoo Languages.

COMPILED BY

NOUREDDEEN MOHAMMED ABDULLAH SHIRÁZY,

PHYSICIAN TO THE EMPEROR SHÁHJEHÁN.

---

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION,

BY

FRANCIS GLADWIN.

---



---

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED AT THE CHRONICLE PRESS.

MDCXCIII.



*JOHN LAIRD, Esq.*

PRESIDENT, AND MEMBERS

OF THE HOSPITAL BOARD,

*FORT WILLIAM.*

*GENTLEMEN,*

THE following Work being published  
at your Recommendation, for the use of the Honour-  
able Company, I beg leave to place it under your  
immediate Protection.

I HAVE THE HONOUR TO BE,

GENTLEMEN,

YOUR MOST OBEDIENT,

HUMBLE SERVANT,

*FRANCIS GLADWIN.*

CALCUTTA,  
SEPTEMBER 10, 1793.





# INTRODUCTION.

## OF MEDICINES IN GENERAL.

THE Arabian physicians, in describing the quality or power of medicines, make use of four degrees.

The FIRST DEGREE, is that whose quality makes imperceptible impression; such as those that are hot, or those that are cold, &c. but which are not felt, unless they are reiterated. The SECOND DEGREE, is that which is more powerful than the former, but not so much as to occasion any visible injury. The THIRD DEGREE is that whose impression is essentially hurtful, but not so as to destroy. The FOURTH DEGREE, is that whose nature is such that it either kills or materially injures; and this is the property of poisonous medicines.

### NAMES.

### QUALITIES.

HOT. COLD. DRY. MOIST.

DEGREES.

|          |                      |                    |
|----------|----------------------|--------------------|
| افسنتين  | <i>AFSUNTEEN</i>     | Wormwood           |
| بابونه   | <i>Bá-booneh</i>     | Camomile flowers   |
| تمر      | <i>Temr</i>          | Date               |
| تنخمكتان | <i>Tokhem kut-án</i> | Linseed            |
| حبص      | <i>Himmis</i>        | A species of vetch |
| رمان     | <i>Ram-mán</i>       | Pomegranate        |
| حلزون    | <i>Hulsoon</i>       | Snail              |
| شاهتره   | <i>Shahtere</i>      | Fumitory           |
| صبر      | <i>Syb-ir</i>        | Aloes              |
| لوف      | <i>Loof</i>          | Dragonwort         |
| لادن     | <i>Ládun</i>         | Labdanum           |

| HOT. | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|------|-------|------|--------|
| I    | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 1    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 3    | 1      |
| I    | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 2    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| I    | 0     | 0    | 0      |

| NAMES.        |                                                                            | QUALITIES. |       |      |       |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|-------|
|               |                                                                            | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIS. |
|               |                                                                            | DEGREES.   |       |      |       |
| اسقاقس        | <i>Iskâ-kîs</i> A species of melilot                                       | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| اصل الغرب     | { <i>Afful ul gbur-eb</i> Root of the mountain<br>pine                     | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| اصل المازربون | <i>Afful ul mâzreeyoon</i> Mezereon root                                   | 2          | 0     | 3    | 0     |
| سپید و سیاه   | { <i>Sepid wu feylâb badrooj</i> , Two species<br>of sweet basil           | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| بادروج        |                                                                            |            |       |      |       |
| برنجاسف       | <i>Bir-en-jî-sîf</i> Mugwort                                               | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| بلسان         | <i>Bulfân</i> The balsam tree                                              | 2          | 0     | 2    | 0     |
| بزر الانجیه   | { <i>Buz-ir-ul-unjereb</i> Nettle seed, also the<br>leaves, an infusion of | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| جندبیدستر     | <i>foondbeydufter</i> Castor                                               | 2          | 0     | 2    | 0     |
| حلبه          | <i>Hulbeh</i> Fenugreek                                                    | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| دبق           | { <i>Dibk</i> A small grain which is very<br>viscous                       | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| در دی عصاره   | { <i>Doordee affâreh zietoon</i> Dregs of olive<br>oil                     | 2          | 0     | 3    | 0     |
| زیتون         |                                                                            |            |       |      |       |
| زر وند طویل   | { <i>Zerâwund teweel wu Moodehrej</i> Birth-<br>wort, long, and round      | 2          | 0     | 2    | 0     |
| ومد حرج       |                                                                            |            |       |      |       |
| زعفران        | <i>Zâ-frân</i> Saffron                                                     | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| شبت           | <i>Shib-it</i> Fennel                                                      | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |
| عسل           | <i>Afful</i> Honey                                                         | 2          | 0     | 2    | 0     |
| عنصل          | <i>Unsul</i> Squill                                                        | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0     |



| NAMES.          |                                                                            | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|                 |                                                                            | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|                 |                                                                            | DEGREES.   |       |      |        |
| قثاء الحجار     | <i>Kiffa-ul-hymair</i> Wild cucumber                                       | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| فراسيون         | <i>Frd-fee-yoon</i> Euphrasia, eyebright                                   | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| قشور شجرة الحية | <i>Kusboor, shijuret ul hyut</i> Gentian bark                              | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| قصب الزريرة     | <i>Kusfeb us ze-rec-rab</i> Wormwood plant.                                | 2          | 0     | 2    | 0      |
| كبريت           | <i>Kib-reet</i> Sulphur                                                    | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| كرفس            | <i>Kerefs</i> Parsley                                                      | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| كافيي طوس       | <i>Kum-d-fee-teos</i> Ground pine                                          | 2          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| كندر            | <i>Koondir</i> Frankincense, of which there are three kinds                | 2          | 0     | 1    | 0      |
| مصطكي           | <i>Moos-te-ka</i> Mastich                                                  | 2          | 0     | 2    | 0      |
| ملح             | <i>Mil-b</i> Culinary salt                                                 | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| مبيعه           | <i>Mee-ab</i> Storax                                                       | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| وسخ الكوارير    | <i>Wusfe-ul-ke-wu-reer</i> Fresh bees' wax                                 | 2          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| انيسون          | <i>Ance-soon</i> Aniseed                                                   | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| اسارون          | <i>Afsi-roon</i> Afarabaca                                                 | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| افتيهون         | <i>Afteemoon</i> Dodder of thyme                                           | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| فنجنكشت         | <i>Funj-ungooft</i> Agnus castus, or the chafle tree, it's leaves and feed | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| بودنه جبلي      | <i>Pode-neb fe-be-lee</i> Wild mint                                        | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| ترب             | <i>Toorb</i> Radish, the root, and also the leaves                         | 3          | 0     | 2    | 0      |
| جاوشير          | <i>Ji-we-sheer</i> Gum opopanax                                            | 2          | 0     | 2    | 0      |

| NAMES.     |                                                          | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|            |                                                          | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|            |                                                          | DEGREES.   |       |      |        |
| حاشا       | <i>Há-shá</i> thyme                                      | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| حرمول      | <i>Hirmul</i> Seed of wild rue                           | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| حماما      | <i>He-md-md</i> True amomum                              | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| خر بقیین   | <i>Kbir-be-kine</i> The two hellebores                   | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| سوداب      | <i>Sood-db</i> Rue                                       | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| سرو        | <i>Sir-ou</i> The cypress tree                           | 3          | 0     | 4    | 0      |
| سکبینج     | <i>Suck-bee-nej</i> Gum fagapenum                        | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| سلیخه      | <i>Se-lee-kheb</i> Caffia lignea                         | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| شب محرق    | <i>Shebb-mob-ruck</i> Burnt alum                         | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| شراب کهنه  | <i>She-rab kokneb</i> Old wine                           | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| شعر محرق   | <i>Sheir mob-ruck</i> Burnt hair                         | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| شیخ ارمنی  | <i>Sheeb urmenee mobruck</i> A species of wormfeed burnt | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| محرَق      |                                                          |            |       |      |        |
| صوف محرق   | <i>Soof mob-ruck</i> Burnt wool                          | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| غار        | <i>Ghár</i> Laurel                                       | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| فوننج نهري | <i>Fede-nej neb-ree</i> Water mint                       | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| قشور قصب   | <i>Kushoor kuffeb mob-ruck</i> Burnt bark of the reed    | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| محرَق      |                                                          |            |       |      |        |
| قنه        | <i>Koon-neb</i> Galbanum                                 | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| کروبا      | <i>Koor-weeya</i> Caraway seed                           | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| کاشم       | <i>Káshim</i> Lovage                                     | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |

کرفس پری

# INTRODUCTION.

| NAMES.        |                                                              | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|               |                                                              | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|               |                                                              | DEGREES.   |       |      |        |
| کرفس بري      | <i>Ke-ref's bir-ree</i> Wild parsley                         | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| کمان ريوس     | <i>Ke-má-der-yoos</i> Germander                              | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| مرماحوز       | <i>Mir-má-hooz</i> An odoriferous plant                      | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| مرزنجوش       | <i>Mir-zun-joo'sh</i> Marjoram                               | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| نانخواه       | <i>Nán-kháwéh</i> Bishop's weed, ammi                        | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| نعناع         | <i>Ná-ná-d</i> A species of mint, very pungent               | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| ينبوت         | <i>Yun-boot</i> An Arabian pulfe                             | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| وج            | <i>Wuj</i> sweet flag                                        | 3          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| يتوعات        | <i>Ye-too-dát</i> General name for milky plants              | 3          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| بصل           | <i>Be-fel</i> Onion                                          | 4          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| ثوم           | <i>Soom</i> Garlic                                           | 4          | 0     | 4    | 0      |
| زبد البحر     | <i>Ze-bed'ul bebr</i> Foam of the sea, that adheres to rocks | 4          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| سداب بري      | <i>Soo-dáb bir-ree</i> Wild rue                              | 4          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| فربيون        | <i>Fir-be-yoon</i> Euphorbium                                | 4          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| قسط           | <i>Kouft</i> Costus                                          | 4          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| قطران         | <i>Kit-rán</i> Pitch                                         | 4          | 0     | 4    | 0      |
| کراث          | <i>Koor-ráfs</i> Leek                                        | 4          | 0     | 4    | 0      |
| اصل السوس     | <i>Uffu'lus' soos</i> Liquorice root                         | 0          | I     | I    | 0      |
| اقاقيا ناشسته | <i>A'ka-kyá ná shoof-teh</i> Acacia not washed, or prepared  | 0          | I     | 3    | 0      |
| برك قصب       | <i>Birg kusseb</i> Leaves of the reed                        | 0          | 0     | 0    | 0      |
| براه نحاس     | <i>Boo-ra-deb no-háfs</i> Copper filings                     | 0          | 0     | 0    | 0      |



| NAMES.      |                                                                    | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|             |                                                                    | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|             |                                                                    | DEGREES.   |       |      |        |
| برک بنفشه   | <i>Birg be-nuf-sheb</i> Violet leaves                              | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| بسفایج      | <i>Buſſ-fá-yej</i> Polypody                                        | 0          | 1     | 3    | 0      |
| بلوط        | <i>Bu-loot</i> Acorn                                               | 0          | 1     | 3    | 0      |
| ثمرة العليق | <i>Sumrétul u-leik</i> Blackberry                                  | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| ثیل         | <i>Seel</i> Couch grafs                                            | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| جاورس       | <i>Ja-wirſſ</i> A ſpecies of millet                                | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| جبن رطب     | <i>Jubn-retb</i> New cheeſe                                        | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| خشخاش       | <i>Kbuſh-kháſh</i> Poppy                                           | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| دلب         | <i>Doolb</i> The plane tree                                        | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| دهن الورد   | <i>Duhn ul wurd</i> Oil of roſes                                   | 0          | 1     | 0    | 1      |
| زجاج        | <i>Zoojáj</i> Glaſs                                                | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| زنجفر       | <i>Zunjeſr</i> Cinnabar, native                                    | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| سرمق        | <i>Sir-muck</i> Stinking orach                                     | 0          | 1     | 0    | 2      |
| شجرة النبق  | <i>Shejru't n-nubk</i> The lote tree                               | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| عجم الزبيب  | <i>Ujm uz zebceb</i> Grape ſtones                                  | 0          | 1     | 2    | 0      |
| كمثري       | <i>Kæmmuſſra'</i> Pear                                             | 0          | 1     | 1    | 0      |
| مامیثا      | <i>Má-my-fá</i> The expreſſed juice of a ſpecies of poppy          | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| نشاسته      | <i>Na-ſháſ-teb</i> Starch                                          | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| هندبا       | <i>Hindbá</i> Endive                                               | 0          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| اقایامغسول  | <i>Akd-ky-á mugh-ſcil</i> Waſhed (prepared) acacia                 | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| اطراف وبرک  | <i>Utráf wu berg zietoön</i> Leaves and branches of the olive tree | 0          | 2     | 3    | 0      |
| زیتون       |                                                                    |            |       |      |        |

# INTRODUCTION.

| NAMES.      |                                                                       | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|             |                                                                       | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
| DEGREES.    |                                                                       |            |       |      |        |
| هليون       | <i>Hil-yoon</i> Asparagus                                             | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| بطيخ        | <i>Beeteeek</i> Musk melon                                            | 0          | 2     | 0    | 2      |
| بيافيه      | <i>Yema-nee-a</i> A species of chicory, growing<br>in marshy places   | 0          | 2     | 0    | 2      |
| يزر قطنونا  | <i>Buz-ir ke-too-na</i> Fleawort seed                                 | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| جبار        | <i>Jummár</i> Pith of the date tree                                   | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| خوخ         | <i>Khoakb</i> Peach                                                   | 0          | 2     | 0    | 1      |
| خيار        | <i>Khyár</i> Cucumber                                                 | 0          | 2     | 0    | 1      |
| رصاص        | <i>Réssafs</i> Tin                                                    | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| زيتون خام   | <i>Zietoon khám</i> Unripe olives                                     | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| سمان        | <i>Sumák</i> Sumach                                                   | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| تخم اترج    | <i>Tokhum ostraj</i> Citron seed                                      | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| طحلب        | <i>Tub-leb</i> Water mofs                                             | 0          | 2     | 0    | 1      |
| عفص         | <i>Uf-ifs</i> Gall apple, unripe                                      | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| كدو         | <i>Ké-doo</i> A large kind of cucumber, or<br>gourd, with a thin rind | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| لسان الحمل  | <i>Lessán ul huml</i> Narrow-leav'd plantain,<br>or ribwort           | 0          | 2     | 4    | 0      |
| ماش         | <i>Másh</i> A small kind of grain                                     | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| منقرة       | <i>Moghreh</i> Red earth                                              | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| كلم         | <i>Ke-lum</i> Cabbage                                                 | 0          | 2     | 2    | 0      |
| برشيان دارو | <i>Bir-she-an-da-roo</i> A pot-herb of a red<br>colour                | 0          | 2     | 0    | 0      |
| بقلة الحبقا | <i>Bucklet 'l humeká</i> Purslain                                     | 0          | 2     | 0    | 2      |

| NAMES.                                                                 | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|                                                                        | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
| DEGREES.                                                               |            |       |      |        |
| جلنار <i>Joolnar</i> Wild rose                                         | ○          | 3     | 3    | ○      |
| حب العليق<br>خام { <i>Hub ul uleik kham</i> Unripe blackberries        | ○          | 3     | 3    | ○      |
| جماض الاترج <i>Hum-áz-ul ooturj</i> Citron juice                       | ○          | 3     | ○    | ○      |
| حي العالم <i>Hy-ul-ádlum</i> House-leek                                | ○          | 3     | 1    | ○      |
| خشخاش سياه <i>Kbush-kásh see-áb</i> Black poppy                        | ○          | 3     | ○    | ○      |
| عصي الراعي <i>Afyr'rá-ey</i> A pot-herb of a red colour                | ○          | 3     | ○    | ○      |
| لفاح <i>Loo-fáb</i> Fruit of the mandrake                              | ○          | 3     | ○    | ○      |
| افيون <i>Af-yoon</i> Opium                                             | ○          | 4     | ○    | ○      |
| شوكران <i>Showkrán</i> Hemlock                                         | ○          | 4     | ○    | ○      |
| لبن خشخاش <i>Lebn Kbushkábsh</i> Milk of the poppy                     | ○          | 4     | ○    | ○      |
| اصل النيل <i>Uffel ul neel</i> Root of the neel tree                   | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| بادام شیرین <i>Bádám shereen</i> Sweet almond                          | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| پرسیاوشان <i>Pir-sy-ow-shán</i> Maiden hair                            | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| پوست جوز <i>Poast jowz</i> Walnut shells                               | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| تخم خربزه <i>Tokhem Khirboozéh</i> Musk melon seed                     | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| حب الغار <i>Hub ul ghár</i> Laurel berries                             | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| اب النجره <i>Ab Unjereh</i> Juice of nettles                           | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| حزاز الصخر { <i>Huzáz us fuchker</i> Moss that grows on<br>stones, &c. | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| دفلي <i>Diflee</i> Rhododaphne                                         | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| رازيانه <i>Rázee-áneh</i> A species of aniseed                         | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| روغن جوز <i>Rughen jowz</i> Oil of walnuts                             | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| زعفران <i>Za-frán</i> Saffron                                          | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |



# INTRODUCTION.

| NAMES.        |                                                     | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|               |                                                     | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|               |                                                     | DEGREES.   |       |      |        |
| سعد           | Sáád A prickly plant, of which camels are very fond | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| سويق الشعير   | Seweek us shy-eer Wheat flour                       | ○          | ○     | ○    | ○      |
| صعتر          | Sa tur Origanum, or wild marjoram                   | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| صمغ جوز       | Semugh jowz Walnut-tree gum                         | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| ورق سوسن      | Weruck So-sun Lily leaves                           | ○          | ○     | 1    | ○      |
| اصل المر      | Ufful ul murr Root of the myrrh tree                | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| اصل اللوف     | Ufful ul loof Root of dragonwort                    | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| بيخ نيلوفر    | Beykh neeloofir Root of the water lily              | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| حبة الخضرا    | Hubbet-'ul kbuzra Juniper berries                   | 3          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| زفت           | Zift Pitch                                          | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| سنبل الطيب    | Sembel ut' teib Spikenard                           | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| سنبل رومي     | Sembel roomee Celtic nard                           | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| شجرة مصطكي    | Shejereb musteká The mastich tree                   | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| قفر اليهود    | Kufr-ul yehood Jew's pitch                          | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| شيلم          | Sheelum Tares                                       | 2          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| قشور الاترج   | Ke-shoor-ul-oot-ruj Citron peel                     | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| كرنب          | Kirnub Cabbage                                      | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| كر سنه        | Kur-seneb Pea                                       | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| لبن           | Lebn Milk                                           | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| مرمكي         | Murr muck-kee Mecca myrrh                           | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| نسيج العنكبوة | Nesj-ul-unkeboot Cobweb                             | ○          | ○     | 2    | ○      |
| ايهل          | Ub-hel Seed of the mountain pine                    | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| اصل فنتافلون  | Ufful fentá-fe-loon Root of cinquefoil              | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |

# INTRODUCTION.

| NAMES.                                                                              | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|                                                                                     | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|                                                                                     | DEGREES.   |       |      |        |
| کرنب خشک <i>Kirnub Koofkeb</i> Dried cabbage                                        | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| بوره <i>Boorab</i> Borax                                                            | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| بوست غرب { <i>Poast gherb Sokkteb</i> Bark of the moun-<br>سوخته { tain pine, burnt | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| حلتیت <i>Hil teet</i> Asafoetida                                                    | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| حماض { <i>Hum-az ul Ootruj</i> Citron juice<br>الاترج {                             | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| دار شیشعان { <i>Dār-she-shā'en</i> An aromatic bark of a<br>prickly tree            | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| دخن { <i>Dukhen</i> A kind of grain resembling<br>millet                            | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| زیاد <i>Ze'bad</i> Civet                                                            | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| رمان حلزون { <i>Ré-mād hulzoon bir-ree</i> Calcined wood-<br>بری { snails           | ○          | ○     | 3    | 1      |
| روغن ترب <i>Roghen toorb</i> Oil of radish                                          | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| زوفا <i>Zoofā</i> Hyssop                                                            | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| سداب بوستانی <i>Soodāb bofānee</i> Garden rue                                       | ○          | ○     | 3    | 2      |
| سرطان محرق <i>Sirtān Mohruck</i> Calcined crabs                                     | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| سرکه <i>Seer-keh</i> Vinegar                                                        | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| شب محرق <i>Shub mchruck</i> Burnt alum                                              | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| شونیز { <i>Shoo-nee-z</i> , commonly called <i>See-ah daneh</i> ,<br>or black feed  | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| صوف محرق <i>Soof mohruck</i> Burnt wool                                             | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |
| فاوانیا <i>Fā-da'nya'</i> A root resembling the carrot                              | ○          | ○     | 3    | ○      |

| NAMES.       |                                                   | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|              |                                                   | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|              |                                                   | DEGREES.   |       |      |        |
| فاشرا        | <i>Fa-she-ra</i> Briony                           | 0          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| فطار اساليون | <i>Fit-ra-sa-li-yoon</i> Parsley                  | 0          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| قيصوم        | <i>Ky-soom</i> Southernweed                       | 0          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| كرفس بري     | <i>Kerfs bir-ree</i> Wild parsley                 | 0          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| مشكطرا مشيع  | <i>Misk-kee-tara-mesbugh</i> Dittany of Crete     | 0          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| ورق غار      | <i>Werek gbar</i> Laurel leaves                   | 0          | 0     | 3    | 0      |
| خردل         | <i>Kbirdul</i> Mustard seed                       | 0          | 0     | 4    | 0      |
| كرم          | <i>Kerm</i> Vine branches                         | 0          | 0     | 4    | 0      |
| برك بنفشه    | <i>Berg-be-nuf-sheb</i> Violet leaves             | 0          | 0     | 0    | 1      |
| خصية الثعلب  | <i>Khufeyet us saleb</i> Satyrion                 | 0          | 0     | 0    | 1      |
| عصاره سوسن   | <i>U-sa-reh so-sun</i> Expressed juice of lillies | 0          | 0     | 0    | 1      |
| كاهو         | <i>Kd-hoo</i> Lettuce                             | 0          | 0     | 0    | 1      |
| لسان الثور   | <i>Lissan us saur</i> Ox tongue, bugloss          | 0          | 0     | 0    | 1      |
| قرع          | <i>Kura</i> Gourd with thin rind                  | 0          | 0     | 0    | 2      |
| مشمش         | <i>Mishmish</i> Apricot                           | 0          | 0     | 0    | 2      |
| دم الاخوين   | <i>Dum ul akbwein</i> Dragon's blood              | 0          | 0     | 0    | 1      |
| شجر جوز      | <i>Shejir jowz</i> Walnut tree                    | 0          | 0     | 0    | 1      |
| فطر          | <i>Fitbr</i> Mushroom                             | 0          | 0     | 0    | 1      |
| ورق عليق     | <i>Werek Uleik</i> Bramble leaves                 | 0          | 2     | 0    | 1      |
| اعل الخندقي  | <i>Uffal ul khunfa</i> The hermaphrodite root     | 1          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| حب الصنوبر   | <i>Hnb us sonobar</i> Pine kernels                | 1          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| خربزه        | <i>Kbir-boozeh</i> Musk melon                     | 1          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| زيت          | <i>Ziet</i> Olive oil                             | 1          | 1     | 0    | 0      |
| زيتون        | <i>Zietoon</i> Olives                             | 1          | 1     | 0    | 0      |



# INTRODUCTION.

| NAMES.    |                                                 | QUALITIES. |       |      |        |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------|--------|
|           |                                                 | HOT.       | COLD. | DRY. | MOIST. |
|           |                                                 | DEGREES.   |       |      |        |
| سرخس      | <i>Sir-ukhs</i> Root of spleenwort, mule's fern | I          | 2     | ○    | ○      |
| شبع       | <i>Shum-a</i> Bees' wax                         | I          | I     | ○    | ○      |
| طین ساموس | <i>Teen sámooos</i> Samian earth                | I          | I     | ○    | ○      |
| مردار سنگ | <i>Murdarsung</i> Litharge of lead              | I          | I     | ○    | ○      |

## مخدرات MOKEDERRÁT.—NARCOTICA.

|                  |                                                                                  |             |                                                                                             |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| اذراقی           | <i>Uzá-rá-kee</i> Seed of a poisonous Indian root                                | جوزمائل     | <i>Jowz máfil</i> The thorn apple                                                           |
| اسپند            | <i>Is-pund</i> Wild rue                                                          | سراج القطرب | <i>Sé-ráj-ul kastreé</i> The fairy's lamp: a plant which shines at night like the glow-worm |
| اصل الذرة        | <i>Uffel uz zooret</i> Root of a species of grain, commonly called <i>jáwirs</i> | شبیبي       | <i>She-bee-bee</i> A narcotic root                                                          |
| اصل اللقاح       | <i>Uffel ul Loofah</i> Mandrake root                                             | شوکران      | <i>Shukrán</i> Hemlock                                                                      |
| افیون            | <i>Uf yoon</i> Opium                                                             | قنب         | <i>Kimmub</i> Hemp                                                                          |
| بینج موته جنکلی  | <i>Beykh mozteh junglee</i> Root of a species of grass                           | کاکنچ       | <i>Káknej</i> Winter cherry                                                                 |
| تخم و برک تنباکو | <i>Tokhem wu berg tumbáko</i> Seed and leaves of tobacco                         | لبن الخیل   | <i>Lebn ul ki-el</i> Mare's milk                                                            |
|                  |                                                                                  | لونک جنکلی  | <i>Loung junglee</i> Wild cloves                                                            |

## مسهلات صغرا MOOS-HIL-ÁT SUF-RÁ.—CHOLAGOGA.

|           |                                        |            |                                         |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------|
| اجاص      | <i>Ij jáfs</i> A species of plum       | تبر هندی   | <i>Temr-hindee</i> Tamarind             |
| افستین    | <i>Afsunteen</i> Wormwood              | خیار شنبیر | <i>Khy-ar-shumber</i> Cassia fistularis |
| بنفشه خشک | <i>Benefsh Khoofoh</i> Dried violets   | سقمونیا    | <i>Suc-mo-nya</i> Scammony              |
| ترنجبین   | <i>Tu-renjebeen</i> A species of manna | شاه تره    | <i>Shab-tereh</i> Fumitory              |

شبرم *Shibrum* A species of spurge  
شبرخشت *Sheer-kbisht* Manna  
صبر *Sub-ir* Aloes  
گل سرخ *Gool soorkh* Red roses

لبالب *Lublab* Ivy  
مازربون *Máz-ri-yoon* Mezereon  
هلبله زرد { *He-ley-leb zird* Yellow  
myrobolans.

مسهلات بلغم *MOOS-HIL-ÁT BELGHEM.—PHLEGMAGOGA.*

بسفالیج *Bis-fá-ij* Polypody  
تربد *Toorbood* Turbith root  
حب النیل { *Hub ul neel* Berries of a blue  
creeper  
حرمیل *Hirmal* Wild rue  
شحم حنظل { *Shém benzil* Pulp of colo-  
quintida  
غار یقون *Ghā-r.e-koon* Agaric

فریبون *Fir-fee-yoon* Euphorbium  
قنأء الحجار *Kiffā ul bynar* Wild cucumber  
قنطاریون *Kun-too-recyoon* Centaury  
ماهیزهرج { *Máhee-zeh-ruj* A species of  
creeper  
ماهودانه { *Máhoó-dāneh* A small red seed  
called also *hub ul mullook*

مسهلات سردا *MOOS-HIL-ÁT SOWDÁ.—MELANAGOGA.*

افتنبون *Afteenson* Dodder of thyme  
اسطوخودوس { *Us-too-khoo-dos* Stoechas,  
French lavender  
امبله *Á nuu leh* Emblic myrobolans  
بالنکو { *Bá-lun-goo* A species of  
sweet basil  
بسفالیج *Bisfá-ij* Polypody

حجر لاجورد *Hejr lá'j-wird* Lapis lazuli  
سنا *Sé-nā* Senna  
غار یقون *Ghā-rec-koon* Agaric  
کشوت *Koo-shoot* The herb cursfuta  
هلبله کابلی { *He-ley-leb cábulée* Chebuli  
myrobolans

مقییات *MOKI YE-ÁT.—EMETICA.*

اب کدوی تلخ { *Áb kud-oo telkh* Juice of bitter  
gourd  
بورہ *Boorab* Borax

تنخم ویرک ترب { *Takhem wu birg toorb* Seed  
and leaves of radish  
تنخم شبت *Takhem Sheb-it* Fennel seed

|             |                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| تخم جرجير   | { Tokhem-jir-jeer Seed of wild<br>rocket        |
| تخم مازربون | { Tokhem máz-ri-yoon Seed of<br>wild spurge     |
| خربق        | Khír-buc Hellebore                              |
| سكنجبين     | { Sé-ken-je-been Oxymel of<br>vinegar and honey |
| كنكرزد      | Kunkir zud Artichoke gum                        |

|            |                                        |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| كندش       | Koondosh Glaffwort                     |
| لوبياي سرخ | { Loo-beeyá Soorkh A red pot-<br>herb  |
| ماء العسل  | Má ul áffel Water and honey            |
| موبزج      | Mé-wee-zuj Raisins                     |
| مك هندي    | { Ne-muck hindée Salt of bitu-<br>men. |

مقتحات MU-FETTÉ-HÁT.—DEOBSTRUENTIA.

|           |                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|
| ان خر     | Iz-keir Camel's hay                    |
| اسطوخودوس | Us-too-koo-doo Stoechas                |
| افتيهون   | Afteemoon Dodder of thyme              |
| افسنتين   | Áfsunteen Wormwood                     |
| انيسون    | Á-nee-foon Aniseed                     |
| ايرسا     | Iyr-fa Root of blue Iris               |
| ترمس      | Tcoornis Egyptian lupin                |
| جنطيانا   | Gen-ti-â-nâ Gentian                    |
| حاشا      | Hâ-shâ Thyme                           |
| حرمول     | Hirmul Wild rue                        |
| حماما     | Hê-mâ-mâ Amomum                        |
| دارچيني   | Dâr-chee-nee Cinnamon                  |
| رازيانه   | { Ra-zee-â neh A species of<br>aniseed |
| زراوند    | Zir-a-wund Birthwort                   |
| زعفران    | Zâ-frân Saffron                        |
| زيرا      | Zee-ra Cumin seed                      |

|          |                                          |
|----------|------------------------------------------|
| شاهترا   | Shah-tereh Fumitory                      |
| صعتر     | Sââ-tur Origany, or wild thyme           |
| عود      | Oowd Lignum aloes                        |
| غاريقون  | Ghâ-rec-koon Agaric                      |
| فراسيون  | { Frâ-see-yoon Euphrasia, eye-<br>bright |
| قرد مانا | Koor-du-mâ-nâ Cardmine                   |
| قنطوريون | Kun-too-ree-yoon Centaury                |
| كبابه    | Ku-bâ-beh Cubebs                         |
| كرفس     | Kerefs Parsley                           |
| كرسنه    | Kir-us-neh Peas                          |
| كشوث     | Koo-shoofs The herb cursuta              |
| مرزنجوش  | Mir-zun-joosh Marjoram                   |
| نانخواه  | { Nân-khâb A species of cu-<br>min seed  |
| هليون    | Hul-yoon Asparagus                       |



ملطفات MU-LUTTIFĀT.—ATTENUANTIA.

|           |                  |                         |            |                         |                                        |
|-----------|------------------|-------------------------|------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ایهل      | Ub-hel           | Fruit of the plane tree | خردل       | Kbir-dul                | Mustard seed                           |
| انخر      | Iz-keir          | Camel's hay             | دارچینی    | Dār-chee-nee            | Cinnamon                               |
| اسطوخودوس | Us-too-khoo-doss | Stoechas                | زراوند     | Zir-ā-wund              | Birthwort                              |
| اثقیل     | Ifs-keel         | Squills                 | زوفاء خشک  | Zoofā-khooshek          | Hyssop                                 |
| اقحوان    | Ok-hy-wán        | Lovage                  | سداب       | Sudāb                   | Rue                                    |
| انجریه    | Un-je-reh        | Nettle                  | سرکه       | Seer-keh                | Vinegar                                |
| ایرسا     | Iyr-sa           | Root of blue Iris       | سکبینج     | Sug-bee-nuj             | Sagapenum                              |
| بابونه    | Bā-boo-neh       | Camomile flowers        | سیر        | Seer                    | Garlic                                 |
| بوره      | Boo-reh          | Borax                   | صعتر       | Sāā-tur                 | Origany                                |
| پودنه     | Pow-de-neh       | Mint                    | عاقرقرحا   | Akir-kir-bā             | Pellitory                              |
| جعدہ      | Jōā-deh          | A species of wormseed   | فنجکشک     | Funj-ungosht            | The chaste tree                        |
| جندیبدستر | Jōond-bey-dufter | Civet                   | قرمانا     | Koor-du-mā-nā           | Cardmine                               |
| حاشا      | Hā-shā           | Thyme                   | قرطم       | {                       | Koor-tim Safflower, bastard<br>saffron |
| حبالبان   | Hub-ul-bān       | Ben nuts                |            |                         |                                        |
| حرف       | Hoorf            | Seed of Garden cresses  | مشکطرامشیع | Mishkē-toorā-mish-ee-yā | Dittany                                |
| حرمیل     | Hirmul           | Wild rue                | کماندریوس  | Ku-mā-dree-yoos         | Germander.                             |
| حمامس     | Hum-āz           | Sorrel                  |            |                         |                                        |

مدرات MU-DORRĀT.—STIMULANTIA.

|        |           |                                               |           |                |                  |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|------------------|
| ایهل   | Ubbel     | Fruit of the plane tree                       | برنجاسف   | Bir-un-jā-sif  | Mugwort          |
| اقحوان | Ok-hy-wán | Lovage                                        | بابونه    | Bā-boo-neh     | Camomile flowers |
| انجدان | {         | Un-je-dān The feed of the<br>asafoetida plant | پرسیاوشان | Pir-sy-ow-shān | Maiden hair      |
| انیسون |           |                                               | تخم کزیر  | Takhem Guz-ir  | Carrot feed      |

|           |                                                          |            |                                             |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ترمس      | <i>Toor-mis</i> Egyptian lupin                           | بابونه     | <i>Fâ-booneh</i> Camomile flowers           |
| جاوشیر    | <i>Jâ-wî-sheer</i> Gum opopanax                          | عود        | <i>Owd</i> Lignum aloes                     |
| جعدہ      | <i>Jâ-dêh</i> A species of wormseed                      | فراسیون    | { <i>Frâ-see-yoon</i> Euphrasia, eye-bright |
| جندبیدستر | <i>Jond-bey-dustier</i> Civet                            | قرمانا     | <i>Koor-du-mâ-nâ</i> Cardmine               |
| حبة الخضر | { <i>Hubbet-ul khûz-rab</i> Fruit of the turpentine tree | قسطا       | <i>Coft</i> Costus                          |
| نانخواه   | { <i>Nân-khâh</i> A species of cumin seed                | قنطوریون   | <i>Kun-tooryoon</i> Centaury                |
| دارچینی   | <i>Dâr-chee-nee</i> Cinnamon                             | کبابه      | <i>Kub-â-bêh</i> Cubebs                     |
| رازیانه   | { <i>Râ-zee-âneh</i> A species of aniseed                | کرفس       | <i>Kerefs</i> Parsley                       |
| زونا خشک  | <i>Zoofa Khoofsh</i> Hyssop                              | کمان ریوس  | <i>Kum-â-dry-oss</i> Germander              |
| سداب      | <i>Sudâb</i> Rue                                         | مرزنجوش    | <i>Mir-zun joozh</i> Marjoram               |
| سعد       | <i>Saad</i> A prickly grafts                             | مشکطرامشیع | <i>Mishkê-toorâ-my-she-â</i> Dittany        |
| سلیخه     | <i>Sê-lee-kheh</i> Cassia lignum                         | میعه       | <i>Mee-âh</i> Storax                        |
| شونیز     | <i>Show-nee-z</i> A small black seed                     | نہام       | <i>Ne-mâm</i> Mother of thyme.              |
| عروق      | <i>Ou-rook</i> Sulphur                                   |            |                                             |

مفتتات MU-FUTTE-TÂT.—LITHONTRIPTICA.

|           |                                     |            |                                            |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| اسارون    | <i>Â-fa-ron</i> Afarabacca          | حجر الیہود | <i>Hejr-ul yehood</i> Jew's stone          |
| بادام تلخ | <i>Bâ-dâm tellih</i> Bitter almond  | رازیانه    | { <i>Râ-zee-â-nêh</i> A species of aniseed |
| برنجاسب   | <i>Bir-un-ja-fif</i> Mugwort        | سعد        | <i>Sa'id</i> A prickly grafts              |
| پرسیاوشان | <i>Pir-sy-cw-shân</i> Maiden hair   | سکینج      | <i>Sug-lee-nuj</i> Sagapenum               |
| تخم خربزه | { <i>Tokhem Khurbsozeh khoofshk</i> | صمغ آلو    | <i>Sum-egh âloo</i> Plum-tree gum          |
| خشک       | { Dried musk-melon seed             | نخود سیاہ  | <i>Nâkhood jy-ah</i> A species of vetch    |

قابضات KĀ-BIZ-ĀT.—ASTRINGENTIA.

|             |                                                      |           |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| انخر        | <i>Iz-kheir</i> Camel's hay                          | سباق      | <i>Su-māk</i> Sumach               |
| امروء       | <i>Umrood</i> Pear                                   | طباشير    | <i>Te-bā-sheer</i> Sugar of bamboe |
| باقلا       | <i>Bā-ke-lā</i> Beans                                | طين مختوم | <i>Teen Mukhtoom</i> Sealed earth  |
| بيخ بارتنگ  | <i>Bykh Bār-tung</i> Root of ribwort                 | عدس       | <i>Ud-us</i> A species of vetch    |
| برنج        | <i>Bē-runj</i> Rice                                  | كرويا     | <i>Kur-wee-ya</i> Caraway seed     |
| ورق زر      | <i>Werēk zir</i> Gold leaf                           | كندر      | <i>Kondir</i> Frankincense         |
| بلوط        | <i>Belot</i> Acorns                                  | كهربا     | <i>Keb-rbā</i> Amber               |
| بسد         | <i>Bao-fud</i> Coral                                 | كاورس     | <i>Gā-zwirs</i> A species of vetch |
| تخم شاهسفرم | { <i>Tokhem shābus-fe-rum</i> Seed<br>of sweet basil | مصطكي     | <i>Moos-tē-kā</i> Gum mastich      |
| تخم گل      | <i>Tokhem gool</i> Rose seed                         | مورد      | <i>Mow-rud</i> Myrtle              |
| جوز سرو     | { <i>Jawz sir-ee</i> Fruit of the cy-<br>press tree  | ناردین    | <i>Nārdeen</i> Celtic nard         |
| دم الاخوين  | <i>Dum ul akhwein</i> Dragon's blood                 | نشاسته    | <i>Nē-shās-teh</i> Starch          |
| زعرور       | <i>Za-roor</i> Medlars                               | نبق       | <i>Nibb</i> A species of lotē      |
|             |                                                      | نخود      | <i>Nekhood</i> A species of vetch  |

محللات MO-HELIL-ĀT.—DISCUTIENTIA.

|             |                                   |            |                                      |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| انخر        | <i>Iz-kheir</i> Camel's hay       | بابونه     | <i>Bā-beo-neh</i> Camomile flowers   |
| اسقيل       | <i>Is-keel</i> Squills            | برنجاسف    | <i>Bir-un-jā-fff</i> Mugwort         |
| اسارون      | <i>A-sā-rson</i> A farabacca      | پرسپياوشان | <i>Pir-sy-ow-shām</i> Maiden hair    |
| اشق         | <i>Oushuc</i> Gum ammoniacum      | پودنه      | <i>Pawdeneh</i> Mint                 |
| اقحوان      | <i>Ok-hyuān</i> Lovage            | ترمس       | <i>Toor-mifs</i> Egyptian lupin      |
| اکلیل الملک | <i>Ukleel ul mē-lic</i> Melilot   | جعده       | <i>Joe-dēh</i> A species of wormfeed |
| باقلا       | <i>Bā-ke-lā</i> A species of bean | جاوشير     | <i>Jā-we-sheer</i> Gum opopanax      |



|           |                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------|
| حاشا      | <i>Hâ-shâ</i> Thyme                                  |
| خرزهره    | <i>Khîr-zereh</i> Rhododaphne                        |
| خروع      | <i>Khîr-wâ</i> Palma christi                         |
| خطبي      | <i>Khîr-mee</i> A species of Mallows                 |
| روبه تربك | { <i>Robah-tirbuc</i> A species of<br>nightshade     |
| زراوند    | <i>Zîr-â-wund</i> Birthwort                          |
| زفت       | <i>Zîft</i> Pitch                                    |
| سوسن      | <i>So-san</i> Lily                                   |
| صمغ بطم   | { <i>Sumegh bootem</i> Gum of the<br>turpentine tree |

|           |                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| غار       | <i>Ghâr</i> Laurel                |
| قنا       | <i>Kiffâ</i> The long cucumber    |
| قذه       | <i>Koon-nob</i> Galbanum          |
| كبر       | <i>Kub-ir</i> Capers              |
| كمات      | <i>Kê-mât</i> A species of fungus |
| لادن      | <i>Lâ-dun</i> The herb labdanum   |
| كماد ريوس | <i>Kemâ-dryzes</i> Germander      |
| مرزنجوش   | <i>Mîr-zun-jeeb</i> Marjoram      |
| نهام      | <i>Nâmâm</i> Mother of thyme      |

منضجات MUN - Z I f - Â T — SUPPURANTIA.

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| اکلیل الملک | <i>Ukleel ul melic</i> Melilot                       |
| انجیر       | <i>Unjeer</i> Figs                                   |
| ایر سا      | <i>Iyr-sa</i> Root of blue Iris                      |
| برک خطبي    | <i>Bîrg Khîtmee</i> Mallow leaves                    |
| زعفران      | <i>Zâ-frân</i> Saffron                               |
| صمغ بطم     | { <i>Sumegh bootem</i> Gum of the<br>turpentine tree |

|         |                                                |
|---------|------------------------------------------------|
| کرنب    | <i>Kîr-nub</i> Cabbage                         |
| لادن    | <i>Lâ-dun</i> Labdanum                         |
| مر      | <i>Murr</i> Myrrh                              |
| مرور شک | { <i>Mîr-wîr-shuck</i> An odoriferous<br>grafs |
| موم     | <i>Moom</i> Bees' wax                          |
| میعه    | <i>Mee-âb</i> Storax                           |

مغشیات MO - FE - SHY - Â T — CARMINATIVA.

|        |                                  |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| اقتیون | <i>Afteemoon</i> Dodder of thyme |
| انیسون | <i>A-nee-foon</i> Aniseed        |
| بسباسه | <i>Bîfs-bâ-feb</i> Mace          |

|         |                                   |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| پنجنکشت | <i>Punj-ungosht</i> Agnus castus  |
| تخم کزر | <i>Tokhem guz-zir</i> Carrot seed |
| جاوشیر  | <i>Jâ-we-sheer</i> Opopanax       |

|         |                               |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| حماما   | <i>Hē-má-má</i> Amomum        |
| دارفلفل | <i>Dār filfil</i> Long pepper |
| زراوند  | <i>Zir-ā-wund</i> Birthwort   |
| زرنبان  | <i>Zir-em-bād</i> Zedoary     |
| زنجبیل  | <i>Zunjebeel</i> Dried ginger |
| زیره    | <i>Zee-rab</i> Cumin seed     |
| سداب    | <i>Sudāb</i> Rue              |

|         |                                            |
|---------|--------------------------------------------|
| سعد     | <i>Saad</i> Roots of a species of grafs    |
| صعتر    | <i>Sā-tur</i> Origan                       |
| فلفل    | <i>Filfil</i> Black pepper                 |
| قرنمانا | <i>Koor-du-mā-nā</i> Cardmine              |
| کرفس    | <i>Kerefs</i> Parsley                      |
| نانخواه | { <i>Nān-khāb</i> A species of<br>Wormseed |

MO-KE-WY-ĀT DEMĀGH—CEPHALICA. مقویات دماغ

|                |                                                                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| آملنج          | <i>Ām-luj</i> Emblic Myrobolans                                                           |
| انفکده ضان     | { <i>Unfekkeh zān</i> Rennet of an<br>ewe                                                 |
| بالنکو         | { <i>Bā-lun-gao</i> A species of<br>sweet basil                                           |
| بالادر         | { <i>Bē-lā-dor</i> Anacardium,<br>Malacca bean                                            |
| بندق           | <i>Bīn-dook</i> Filberts                                                                  |
| بهاریه واهمرون | { <i>Bāhār beeh wu umrood wu</i><br><i>seeb</i> Blossoms of quinces,<br>pears, and apples |
| وسیب           |                                                                                           |
| دماغ حیوانات   | { <i>Demāgh kywān-āt</i> The<br>brains of animals                                         |
| روغن عنبر      | <i>Roghen umbir</i> Oil of ambergris                                                      |
| زنجبیل         | <i>Zun-je-beel</i> Dried ginger                                                           |
| سعد            | <i>Saad</i> Roots of a species of grafs                                                   |
| سیب            | <i>Seeb</i> Apples                                                                        |
| سنبل           | <i>Sembul</i> Spikenard                                                                   |
| شربت نارنج     | <i>Shirbut nārenj</i> Orange sherbet                                                      |

|           |                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| عود       | <i>Owd</i> Lignum aloes                                                                  |
| عنبر      | <i>Umbir</i> Ambergris                                                                   |
| غالیه     | { <i>Gha-leeb</i> A composition of<br>musk, ambergris, cam-<br>phor, and oil of ben nuts |
| قرنفل     | <i>Kir-un-ful</i> Cloves                                                                 |
| کندر      | <i>Koondir</i> Frankincense                                                              |
| کل سرخ    | <i>Gol Soorkh</i> Red roses                                                              |
| لبن ضان   | <i>Lebn zān</i> Ewe's milk                                                               |
| لحم د راج | <i>Lehm dir-rāj</i> The flesh of quail                                                   |
| لحم د جاج | { <i>Lehm Dujaj</i> Flesh of the<br>house hen                                            |
| ماء الورد | <i>Mā-ul-wird</i> Rose Water                                                             |
| مشک       | <i>Mosshk</i> Musk                                                                       |
| نسرین     | <i>Nuffreēn</i> The wild rose                                                            |
| یاسمین    | <i>Ye-ās-meen</i> Jasmine                                                                |

مقویات دل MO-KĒ-WR-ĀT DIL.—CARDIACA.

|            |                                                      |           |                                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ابریشم     | Ub-rey-sheem Raw silk                                | سوسن      | So-fun Lily                                              |
| اترج       | Ur-rej Citron                                        | سیب       | Seeb Apples                                              |
| اسطوخودوس  | Is-too-khoo-doo Stoechas                             | شقاقل     | She-ká-kul Wild carrot                                   |
| امرو       | Um-rood Pears                                        | صندل      | Sundel Sandal wood                                       |
| امله       | Ām-leh Emblic myrobalans                             | طباشیر    | Te-bá-sheer Sugar of bamboo                              |
| انار شیرین | { Ānār sher-reen Sweet pomegranates                  | طین مختوم | Teen Mukhtoom Sealed earth                               |
| بادروج     | { Bád-rooj A species of sweet basil                  | عذیر      | Umlir Ambergris                                          |
| بالک       | Bá-lun-goo An odoriferous plant                      | عود       | Ood Lignum aloes                                         |
| بسفایج     | Bis-fa-yej Polypody                                  | فرنج مشک  | { Ferenj-mosk An odoriferous plant                       |
| بسد        | Boos-fud Coral                                       | قاقله     | Ká-ke-leh Cardamums                                      |
| به         | Beeb Quince                                          | کافور     | Ká-fur Camphor                                           |
| پوست اترج  | Pooft Utrij Citron peel                              | کشنیز خشک | { Kish-neez khosk Dried coriander seed                   |
| تبر هندی   | Temr-hindee Tamarind                                 | کبریا     | Keb-ro-bá Amber                                          |
| جدوار      | Jedwár A species of ginger                           | کاوزیان   | Gow-ze-lán Bugloss, ox tongue                            |
| دارچینی    | Dár-chee-nee Cinnamon                                | کلسرخ     | Gool-soorkh Red rose                                     |
| درونج      | { Diron-nuj A root resembling the tail of a scorpion | لاجورد    | Láj-wird Lapis lazuli                                    |
| ریباس      | Ree-láfs Rhapontic                                   | لؤلؤ      | Loo-loo Pearl                                            |
| زرنباد     | Zir-um-bud Zedoary                                   | مورد      | Mow-rud Myrtle                                           |
| زعفران     | Zá-frán Saffron                                      | نم        | Nē-mám Mother of thyme                                   |
| سعد        | Saad Roots of a species of grass                     | نار مشک   | { Nār-mosk A fragrant flower, commonly called nār-giffir |
| سلیخه      | Sē-lee-kheb Cassia lignea                            | نعناع     | Nā-nā Spearmint                                          |
| سنبیل      | Sembul Spikenard                                     |           |                                                          |



نیلوافر *Nee-loo-fir* Water lily  
 ورق زرونقره { *Werch zir wu nekerah* Gold  
 and silver leaf

هليلة *He-lee-leh* Yellow myrobalans  
 یاقوت *Yá-coot* Ruby

مقویات کبد *MO-KÉ-WY-AT KÉBID.*—HEPATIC.

اشنه *Oushneh* Dodder of oak, &c.  
 اظفار الطیب *Uzfár ul teib* Perfumed nails  
 جوزبوا *Fowz bu-wá* Nutmeg  
 حب البلسان *Hubul Bulefán* Carpobalsam  
 حماما *Humámá* Amomum  
 دارچینی *Dárcheenee* Cinnamon  
 خاغت *Ghá-fis* Hemp agrimony  
 قرنفل *Ke-run-full* Cloves  
 قرفه *Kirfeh* An odoriferous thick  
 bark, of the colour of cloves,  
 which it also resembles in

smell, and is therefore also  
 called *Ki-fetúl ke-run-full*, or  
*bark of cloves*: another spe-  
 cies is thinner, of a brighter  
 red, and sweeter to the taste,  
 resembling small pieces of  
 cinnamon, but the first kind  
 is preferable.

کشوت *Ku-shoos* A species of Dodder  
 مصطکی *Musfê-ká* Mastich  
 ناردین *Nárdáin* Celtic nard

مقویات معدة *MO-KÉ-WY-AT ME-OA-DEH.*—TONICA.

امله *Am-leh* Emblic myrobalans  
 انخر *Iz-kier* Camel's hay  
 بالنگو *Bálungoo* A species of sweet basil  
 بليله *Be-le-leh* Belleric myrobalans  
 پوست ترنج *Poast Turenj* Citron peel  
 جوزبوا *Fowz-bu-wá* Nutmeg  
 دارچینی *Dárcheenee* Cinnamon  
 زرنباد *Zer-em-bád* Zedoary  
 سادج هندی *Sádij hindie* Indian leaf

سعد *Sáád* Roots of a species of grass  
 سفرجل *Suf-er-jel* Quince  
 سلیخه *Se-lee-kheb* Cassia lignea  
 سماق *Sumák* Sumach  
 طباشیر *Te-bá-sheer* Sugar of bamboe  
 قاقله *Ká-ku-leh* Cardamoms  
 قرنفل *Ke-run full* Cloves  
 قرفه { *Kirfeh* An odoriferous bark,  
*vide supra*  
 کل سرخ *Goolfoorkh* Red rose

|            |                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| کرویا      | <i>Kur-wee-já</i> Caraways       |
| کندر       | <i>Koondir</i> Frankincense      |
| مشکطرامشبع | <i>Mish-ketrá-meshyá</i> Dittany |

|       |                                     |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| مصطكي | <i>Mus-té-ká</i> Mastich            |
| نعناع | <i>Na-náá</i> Mother of thyme       |
| هليلة | <i>He-lee-leb</i> Yellow myrobalans |

مبهیات MO-BÉHY-ÁT.—APHRODISIACA.

|               |                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| انجير         | <i>Injeer</i> Figs                                       |
| رطب           | <i>Ru-teb</i> Fresh dates                                |
| بسباسه        | <i>Bir-báfsá</i> Mace                                    |
| انگور         | <i>Ungoor</i> Grapes                                     |
| باقلا         | <i>Eá-ké-lá</i> A species of bean                        |
| بيضة كبوتر    | <i>Byzéh ke-bos-tir</i> Pigeon's eggs                    |
| بيضة كيك      | <i>Byzéh Kubk</i> Partridge's eggs                       |
| بيضة كنچشك    | <i>Byzéh kunjeshk</i> Sparrow's eggs                     |
| پنير مایه شتر | { <i>Pun-eer-máye shootir</i> Rennet<br>of a camel       |
| جرجير         | <i>Jir-jeer</i> A kind of bean                           |
| چلغوزه        | { <i>Chulghozeh</i> Fruit of the<br>mountain pine        |
| حبذا الخضرا   | { <i>Hubletál khuzrá</i> Fruit of the<br>turpentine tree |
| حلتيت         | <i>Hiltet</i> Asafœtida                                  |
| خصية الثعلب   | <i>Khuffjet 'l' sáleb</i> Satyrion                       |
| خولجان        | <i>Khoolin-ján</i> Galangal                              |
| دارچيني       | <i>Dárcheenee</i> Cinnamon                               |
| زرنبان        | <i>Zer-em bád</i> Zedoary                                |
| زنجبيل        | <i>Zunjebeel</i> Dried ginger                            |
| سقنقور        | <i>Suc'-un-koor</i> Skink                                |
| سورنجان       | <i>Soor-in-ján</i> Hermodactyls                          |

|              |                                                                                        |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| شقاقل        | <i>Shé-ká-kul</i> Wild carrot                                                          |
| شیر میش      | <i>Sheer meesh</i> Ewe's milk                                                          |
| فستق         | <i>Fis-tok</i> Pistachio nut                                                           |
| فندق         | <i>Findok</i> Filberts                                                                 |
| قرنه         | { <i>Kir-fah</i> An odoriferous bark,<br><i>vide Hepatica</i>                          |
| قسط          | <i>Kust</i> Costus                                                                     |
| کنبرا        | <i>Ke-see-rá</i> Gum tragacanth                                                        |
| اگر          | <i>Ig-gir</i> Sweet-scented flag                                                       |
| کرفس         | <i>Kerefs</i> Parsley                                                                  |
| کنجد         | <i>Kun-jid</i> Sesame                                                                  |
| کزر          | <i>Guz-ir</i> Carrot                                                                   |
| لوییا        | <i>Loo-by á</i> A species of bean                                                      |
| مغز جوز      | <i>Meghz jowz</i> Peeled walnuts                                                       |
| مغز بادام    | { <i>Meghz Bá-dám</i> Bleached al-<br>monds                                            |
| مغز دماغ     | { <i>Meghz demagh khunjshk</i><br><i>wu bu-reb</i> Brains of spar-<br>rows, and of kid |
| کنچشك و بیره |                                                                                        |
| نارجیل       | <i>Nár-jeel</i> Cocoa nut                                                              |
| هلیون        | <i>Hulyon</i> Asparagus                                                                |
| نخود         | <i>Nákhood</i> A species of vetch                                                      |

مسكنات اوجاع

مسكنات اوجاع *MO-SUCKEN-ÁT OWJÁ.*—ANODYNA.

اسفیداج *Is-fy.diz* White lead

افیون *Ufi-on* Opium

بیخ بیروج { *Beyab Beyrooj* Root of the  
mandrake

پیه بط *Peeb but* Goose grease

تورک *Torruck* Purslain

سفیده تخم مرغ { *Sefcydeb tokhem murgh* White  
of egg

صیغ عربی *Semegh árebee* Gum Arabic

کنبرا *Ke-see-ra* Gum tragacanth

نشاسته *Neshásteh* Starch

مسبتات *MO-SÉ-BÉ-TÁT.*—HYPNOTICA.

اصطراک *Us-te-ruck* Storax

اقحوان *Owk-ly-wán* Lovage

جاما *Hamá-má* Amomum

زعفران *Záf-rán* Saffron

شاهسفرم *Shábusferem* Sweet basil

شبت *Shib-it* Fennel

شقایق *She-ká-yik* Anemone

حلتیت *Hilteet* Asafoetida

کاهو *Ká-hu* Lettuce

لغاج *Lu-fah* Fruit of the mandrake

مرو *Merow* A berry

قاطعات دیدان *KÁ-TÉ-ÁAT DEE-DAN.*—ANTHELMINTICA.

اثمد *Is-mud* Native antimony

افسنتين *Afsunteen* Wormwood

پرنج کابلی *Beeranj Cábulee* A black seed  
resembling pepper, only

smaller; it is white within-  
side, and a little bitter

جعه *Joa-deb* A species of wormseed

زوفای خشک *Zoofa khoofhk* Hyssop.

مانعات رعاف واسهال الدم *MÁ-NRÁT RO-ÁF WU ISS-HÁL-UD'-DUM.*  
STYPTICA.

اثمد *Is-mud* Native antimony

بادروج *Bád-roj* A species of sweet basil

بزرالبنج *Buz-ir-ul Bunj* Henbane seed

بلوط *Beloot* Acorns

تخم کل



|            |                                                     |            |                                                           |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| تخم گل     | <i>Tokhem gool</i> Rose seed                        | کشنیز      | <i>Kishneez</i> Coriander seed                            |
| جوزسرو     | { <i>Fewz sir-oz</i> Fruit of the cy-<br>prefs tree | کهر با     | <i>Keh-ro-bâ</i> Amber                                    |
| حوض        | <i>Hu-zuz</i> Juice of buck thorn                   | گلنار      | { <i>Golnâr</i> Flowers of the fruit-<br>less pomegranate |
| دم الاخوين | <i>Dum-ul-âhkwain</i> Dragon's blood                | گل ارمني   | <i>Gil urmenee</i> Bole armenic                           |
| ريوند      | { <i>Rey-wend</i> Rhapontic, wild<br>rhubarb        | لسان الحمل | { <i>Liffân ul heml</i> Ribwort, or<br>plantain           |
| زرشک       | <i>Zir-ushk</i> Barberries                          | مازو       | <i>Mâ-zou</i> Gall apple                                  |
| زیره       | <i>Zeerah</i> Cumin seed                            | مصطكي      | <i>Musî-kâ</i> Maltich                                    |
| شادنه      | <i>Shâ-dē-neh</i> Bloodstone                        | نشاسته     | <i>Neshâsteh</i> Starch                                   |
| قنطوريون   | <i>Kun-teeryoon</i> Centaury                        | نعناع      | <i>Na-nââ</i> Mother of thyme                             |
| کافور      | <i>Kâ-foor</i> Camphor                              |            |                                                           |

مقرحات MO - KĒ - RE - HĀT. — VESCEATORIA

|       |                                     |            |                                               |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| اسقيل | <i>Is-keil</i> Squills              | سداد       | <i>Sud-âb</i> Rue                             |
| اهک   | <i>Âhuck</i> Quick lime             | سنباده     | <i>Sum-bâ-deh</i> Emery stone                 |
| بورق  | <i>Booruc</i> Borax                 | صابون      | <i>Sâ-boon</i> Soap                           |
| حرف   | <i>Hoarf</i> Seed of garden cresses | فريون      | <i>Fir-byoon</i> Euphorbium                   |
| ذرايح | <i>Ze-râ-reh</i> Cantharides        | قسط        | <i>Kust</i> Costus                            |
| راسن  | <i>Râ-sun</i> Elecampane            | تلقطار سبز | <i>Kul-kê-trâ subz</i> Green vitriol          |
| زاج   | <i>Zaj</i> White vitriol            | لبن يتوع   | { <i>Lebn ye-tua</i> Milky juice of<br>plants |
| زرنیخ | <i>Zir-neikh</i> Arsenic            |            |                                               |

مدملات قروح MO - DUM - IL - ĀT KE - ROUH. — CICATRIZANTIA.

|       |                               |            |                                    |
|-------|-------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| اثمد  | <i>Is-mud</i> Native antimony | ايرسا      | <i>Iyr-sa</i> Iris root            |
| اسرنج | <i>Is-renj</i> Red lead       | دم الاخوين | <i>Dumulâhkwain</i> Dragon's blood |
|       |                               | انزروت     |                                    |

|         |             |               |            |                |                      |
|---------|-------------|---------------|------------|----------------|----------------------|
| انزروت  | Unzeroot    | Sorcocolla    | طین مختوم  | Teen mukhtoom  | Sealed earth         |
| زراوند  | Zir-â-wend  | Eirhwort      | عسل        | Afful          | Honey                |
| زیره    | Zeerah      | Cumin seed    | کلنار      | Goolnâr        | Pomegranate bloffoms |
| صیر     | Syb-ir      | Aloes         | لسان الحمل | Liffan ul hêml | Ribwort              |
| صبغ آلو | Semegh aloo | Plum-tree gum | ورق بلوط   | Werek beloot   | Oak leaves           |

MOJELLYÂT OWSÂK KEROUH.—DETERGENTIA.

|        |                              |           |             |             |
|--------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| ایهل   | Ubbel                        | حب بلسان  | Hub bulesân | Carpobalsam |
| آبکامه | Ab-kâ-meh                    | راتینج    | Râ-te-nej   | Refin       |
|        | A composition of             | زفت       | Zift        | Pitch       |
|        | milk curds, and feed of wild | عسل       | Afful       | Honey       |
|        | rue, prepared with leaven    | نہک       | Nê-muck     | Salt        |
|        | and vinegar                  |           |             |             |
| ایرسا  | Iyr-sa                       | Iris root |             |             |

ÂKÂL GOWSHT ZYÂDEH KEROUH.—CAUSTICA.

|          |           |              |           |               |                  |
|----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|---------------|------------------|
| انزروت   | Unzeroot  | Sorcocolla   | صوف سوخته | Soof sowkhteh | Burnt wool       |
| توبال مس | Tobâl mîs | Blue vitriol | مردار سنگ | Meordâr sung  | Litharge of lead |
| زنکار    | Zun-gâr   | Verdegris    |           |               |                  |

YÂ-BIS-ÂT KEROUH.—EPULOTICA.

|             |   |         |                   |            |                 |              |            |       |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|------------|-------|
| اشنه        | { | Oushneh | Mofs of pine, and | آهک شسته   | Âhuck shoos-teh | Slacked lime |            |       |
|             |   |         | other trees       | توتیا      | Too-ty-â        | Tutty        |            |       |
| خرمای سوخته |   |         | Khoorma           | sokhteh    | Burnt dates     | صبر          | Syb-ir     | Aloes |
| انزروت      |   |         | Unzeroot          | Sorcocolla | صوف سوخته       | Soof sokhteh | Burnt wool |       |

H

پوست انار

|              |                            |                  |               |                              |               |
|--------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| پوست انار    | <i>Poast ânâr</i>          | Pomegranate peel | سرکه و نوشادر | <i>Seer-keh wu nowshâdir</i> | <i>wu ne-</i> |
| زاك سوخته    | <i>Zâg sowkhteh</i>        | Burnt alum       | ونيك          | muck A mixture of vinegar,   |               |
| زنكار ياسپده | <i>Zun-gâr bâ sepeydeh</i> | <i>Byzeh</i>     | سورنجان       | <i>Sor in-jân</i>            | Hermoclytus   |
| بيضه مرغ     | <i>murgh serishteh</i>     | Verdegris        | صعتر          | <i>Sâ-tur</i>                | Origany       |
| سرشته        | with white of egg          |                  |               |                              |               |

ادويه هضمه ADVIRAH HEE-ZEH.—STOMACHICA.

|            |                          |                       |             |                         |               |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| ابي و سيب  | <i>Ab-ee wu seeb</i>     | <i>be-ryân kirdeh</i> | اقراص الطين | <i>Âkrâfs'ut teen</i>   | Lozenges made |
| بريان كرده | Fried quinces and apples |                       | سويق        | <i>Se-weyk</i>          | Fried barley  |
| اب ابي ترش | <i>Âb âb-ee toorsh</i>   | Juice of four         | حب الرمان   | <i>Hub'ul rum-mân</i>   | Pomegra-      |
| اب سيب     | <i>Âb seeb</i>           | quinces               | شراب ميوها  | <i>Sherâb meywâ-hâ</i>  | All kinds     |
| كوهي       | <i>Âb seeb koubee</i>    | Juice of crab         | سندل و كلاب | <i>Sundul wu goolâb</i> | Sandal        |
| اقراص مورد | <i>Âkrâfs moorud</i>     | Myrtle lozenges       | مورد و كلاب | <i>Moorud wu goolâb</i> | Myrtle        |
| اقراص كندر | <i>Âkrâfs koondir</i>    | Frankincense          |             |                         |               |
| اقراص راسن | <i>Âkrâfs râ sun</i>     | lozenges              |             |                         |               |
|            | <i>Elecampane</i>        | lozenges              |             |                         |               |



# W E I G H T S.

|          |                                |                                         |                                        |
|----------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| حبه      | Hubbeh, a.                     | equal to one جو, or common barley-corn. |                                        |
| تسو      | Tussoo, a.                     | —                                       | 2 barley-corns.                        |
| قیراط    | Keerát, a. or carat,           | —                                       | 4 barley-corns.                        |
| کھونگھچی | Ghungbchy, b.                  | }                                       | 8 barley-corns.                        |
| سرخ      | Soorkh, b.                     |                                         |                                        |
| رتي      | Rutty, b.                      |                                         |                                        |
| ماشه     | Másháh, b.                     | —                                       | 8 rutties.                             |
| توله     | Tolah, b.                      | —                                       | 12 masha's.                            |
| تانك     | Tánk, b.                       | —                                       | 4 masha's.                             |
| دانك     | Dáng, p.                       | }                                       | 4 $\frac{1}{6}$ rutties.               |
| دانق     | Dánek, a.                      |                                         |                                        |
| درم      | Direm, p.                      | }                                       | 1 masha and 1 rutty.                   |
| درهم     | Dirhem, a.                     |                                         |                                        |
| میشال    | Mishkál, a.                    | —                                       | 4 masha's and 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ rutties. |
| استار    | Istár, a.                      | }                                       | 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ tolaks and 2 masha's.  |
| سیر شاہی | Seer Sháhy, b. or, royal seer. |                                         |                                        |
| اوقیه    | Owkyáh, a.                     | }                                       | 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miskals.               |
| وقیه     | Wekyáh, a.                     |                                         |                                        |
| من طبی   | Mun tibby, a.                  |                                         | 40 istars.                             |



# ULFÁZ UDWIREH.

THE

## MATERIA MEDICA.

### ABBREVIATIONS.

*a.* Arabic. *g.* Greek. *sy.* Syriac. *p.* Persian. *h.* Hindavy. *v.* ordinary name. *qu.* quality. 1, 2, 3, 4, degrees. *prop.* medical properties. *ch.* what part or kind to be chosen. *cor.* correctors. *d.* dose. *suc.* succedaneum.

- (1) آارغیس AARGHEES. *g.* Bark of the root of the barberry bush. پوست بیلخ درخت زرشک  
*p. post beykh dirucht ze-rushk.*
- (2) آطریلال A-TEREE-LÁL. Crow-foot. تخم خلال خلیل رجل الغراب  
*a. rejel ul gherab. p. tokhem khelal kbeleel. ककजंजी मीसी*  
*h. kákjungee, and also misfee.*  
*qu.* hot and dry 2. *ch.* the seed.
- (3) آلسن Á-LE-SUN. Wild rue. سپند سوختنی  
*p. sepund sowkhteni.*
- (4) ابوخلسا ABOO KHULSÁ. A species of buglofs. شنكار  
*p. shunkar.*  
*qu.* hot and dry 2. *ch.* black, with many leaves, and thick root. *d.* as far as 2 direms.
- (5) ابركاكيا ABERKÁKYÁ. *a.* Cobweb. تنیده عنكبوت  
*p. teneedeh unkáboot. h. muckree ká jala.*  
*prop.* used to stop bleeding at the nose; and applied to green wounds that are superficial.
- (6) ابن الماء IBN-UL-MÁ. *a.* Any water fowl. پ. mor-



- p. *murghābee*. مرغابی (14) IBN URS. a. The mungoofe.  
The flesh is heating.
- (7) A-BIST. a. Pulp of citron. *نيون* h. *neywul*. p. *raḥoo*. راسو  
گوشت ترنج *گوشت ترنج* h. *bee-jowré-kū good*.  
p. *gowsh̄t turenj*. *qu.* hot and moist 1. *ch.* the species called *bālung*. vide 140.
- (8) Ā-BAR. a. Burnt lead. *سرب سوخته*  
*بنا* h. *bung*. p. *soorb̄sowk̄bteh*.  
*qu.* cold and dry 2. *fuc.* native antimony.
- (9) UB-KIR. a. Nitre. *شوره*  
*باجی* h. *bā-jee*. p. *shooreh*.
- (10) UB-RĀR. a. Houfeleek. *حي العالم*  
p. *hy-ul-aalum*.
- (11) IBN TAHIR. a. Partridge. *کبک*  
p. *kubk*.
- (12) ĀBNOOS. a. Ebony. *آونوس*  
p. *āw-noos*.  
*qu.* hot and dry 2. *prop.* astringent and pungent.  
*ch.* black, and that will sink in water. *cor.* gum Arabic with sweet basil. *fuc.* konar wood; or burnt date seed.
- (13) ABOO ULS. a. Name of a flower. *گل خيري*  
p. *gool khyree*.  
*qu.* hot and dry 1. *prop.* drawing. *ch.* fresh gathered. *d.* a very small quantity. *cor.* yolk of egg.
- (15) ĀBUC. a. Mercury. *سيباب*  
*پارا* h. *pā-ra*. p. *seem-d̄b*.
- (16) UBH-RUCK. Talc. *طلق*  
پهرک h. *p̄h-r̄k*. p. *tulc*.
- (17) UBHEL. a. The seed of the plane tree, and of the mountain pine. *تخم وگل - تخم سرو کوهي*  
*تو بئر* p. *tokhem wowhel* and *tokhem fir-oz*.  
*koubee*. h. *howh-beer*.  
*qu.* hot and dry. 3 *prop.* diaphoretic and attenuant, and good for cleaning ulcers. *ch.* black and large, gathered from a tree with leaves of a golden colour. *d.* from two direms to a miskāl. *cor.* lignum aloes, or galangal, or anomum, or barberries. *fuc.* cypress kernels; or an equal weight of cassia lignea; or one and half direms of cinnamon.
- (18) EBIL. The lesser cardamom. *قاله صغار*  
p. *kā-ke-leh segbār*.
- (19) Ā-BA-BEEL. a. The swallow. *پرستو*  
*سپا بیلی* h. *se-pa-*

- h. *se-pa-bee-nee*. p. *pur-uf-took*. सीवाल — जीरर शुवाल  
(20) EB-REY-SUM. Raw filk. h. *see-dl* and *gee-dir*. p. *sheghál*.  
هريسم h. *paut, b.* p. *ebreyshum*. ابريشم  
(21) ABROON. House leek. (30) UT-REJ. Citron.  
هريسم h. *bayjowrá*. p. *turenj*. ترنج  
p. *hy-ul-ádlum*. حي العالم  
(22) ABGOON Starch. (31) UT-RÁR. Barberries.  
نيكوكارير نشاسته p. *zer-ushk*. زرشك  
h. *geehoon-ká-beer*. p. *nesháshch*.  
(23) ABRÁR ULKUT-EH. Seed of house leek.  
p. *tokbem hy ul ádlum*. تخم حي العالم  
(24) IB-RE-HY-MEYAH. A kind of broth. (32) ÁT-NÁ-MEES. Wild  
camomile.  
(25) AB-KÁ-MEH. Bread p. *bábooneh burree*. بابونديري  
foaked in water, and kept in the sun  
till it becomes four. (33) UT-ÁN. A she afs.  
h. *kán-jee*. कंजी ماد هخر  
h. *gud-e-bee*. p. *má-deb kbur*.  
(26) AB-GEE-NEH. Glafs. (34) IS-MUD. a. Native anti-  
mony.  
h. *kántch*. p. *sheeshch*. شيشه  
(27) IBN HUBBEH. a. Bread. (35) US-LUC. a. Seed of agnus  
castus.  
هوتي h. *roo-tee*. p. *nán*. نان  
(28) A-BEE. Quince  
نيكوكارير سقرجل  
p. h. *be-bee*. a. *suf-ir-jel*.  
(29) IBN A-WEE. The jackal. سنجلوके बिज

- सनलो के बीज تخم پنجنکشت EH-LUBDYA (43) احلب د ياي رومي  
h. *sem-bha-loo ké beej*. p. *toḡbem punj-ungooft*. ROOMEE. A species of spurge.  
v. *shib-rim*. شبرم
- (36) اثل US-EL. The tamarisk bush. (44) احريض EH-REEZ. Safflower.  
हावो h. *j-ha-ou*. p. *guz*. كز کاجیره  
(37) اجل کیا AJEL GEE-A. a. A poi-  
sonous root. h. *kofumbb* v. *kājee-reb*.
- बिस h. *bifs*. p. *bcefb*. بیش (45) احداق المرضي EH-DAK 'L'.  
MIRZA. Camomile flowers.  
(38) اجمود UJ-MOOD. अनमोद p. *babooneb gaw*. بابونه کاو  
A species of parfle. (46) اخروت AKH-ROWT.  
p. *buz-ir-ul kerefs*. بزرالکرفس  
ब्रवरे Walnut.
- (39) اجاص E-J'ASS. A species of plum. جوز چارمغز کردکان  
आरो h. *aroo*. p. *a-loo*. آلو  
prop. emollient, and a good purgative of the a. *jowz*. p. *char mugbz*. and *ger di-gan*.  
bile. (47) اخگر ÁK-GIR. A live coal.  
अंगारा انگشت افروخته  
h. *an-ga-rá* p. *unkisbt éfrokbtch*
- (40) آجر A-JUR. Burnt bricks (48) اخيزوس EKHEENOOS.  
लकरी ईट خشت پخته  
h. *luck-kowree-cent*. p. *khisbt pokkbtch*.  
prop. drying. ch. those that are new. d. one mīskāl of the oil of bricks. cor. oil of violets.  
f. tiles. Wild wheat.
- (41) اجواين UJ-WA-IN. अनवायन (49) اخريط EKHREET. Wild leek.  
A species of anifeed. बंकारदना كندناي بري  
p. *nan-khak*. نانخواه  
In Hindavy it moreover is called *jō-wā-ēn*.  
h. *bun-ká gunde-na* p. *gun-dé-na*  
*bur-ree*.
- (42) اجواين خراساني b. UJ-WA-IN (50) اخيل UKH-YUL Name of a  
KHORASANY. अनवायन خراسانی  
Henbanefeed. bird, whom the Arabians consider to  
be unlucky.
- بزرالبنج (51) اخزم UKH-ZUM. A young snake.  
p. *buz-ir-ul bunj*. p. *mār*



p. *mār now.*

(52) UKH-YOON. *a.* Snake's head ; name of a plant.

p. *rāfs ul ḏf-e-iy.* راس الانعي

(53) UKH BÉ-RU-SEH. *a.* Wild wheat.

बनगेहो दुसर कन्दमदشتي  
h. *bun-gee-hoon.* v. p. *du-fir.* p. *gundum defhte.*

(54) A-DÁ-DÁ. *a.* A species of mezereon.

p. *derukht kerem dāneh.* درخت کرم دانه

(55) ÁDÁ. *a.* Green ginger.

अदरक आदा زنجبیل تر  
h. *ad-ruck.* p. *zinjebeel tur.*

(56) ID-RICK. *a.* A small plum.

p. *aloo-cheb.* الوچه

(57) U-DE-CHÁ-REH. *a.* The inverted thorn.

यिथिरा خاروازون

v. h. *chee-ché-rā.* p. *khār wagzoon.*

(58) Á-DÁ-RÁ-KEE. *fy.* Name of a bitter root, very hard when dry.

कुचला फ्लोस माही  
h. *kootchelā.* p. *fe-loos māhee.*

آذان الارنب (59) AZÁN UL-ER-NUB. *a.* Hares' ears. A species of ribwort.

p. *we-rek bár-tung.* ورق بارتنگ

(60) AZÁN UL DUB. *a.* Mullein. p. *goofh kbyrs,* or bear's ears.

کوش خرس

(61) AZÁN UL UBD. *a.* A species of shepherd's staff.

(62) AZÁN UL FAR. *a.* Mouse ear. p. *merjan goofh.*

مرزانکوش

qu. hot and dry 2. d. half a direm.

(63) IZ-KEER. *a.* Camel's hay.

گورکیا & کاه مکی

h. *gund beyl.* p. *gowr-gee-ā,* and *kā-muck-ee.*

(64) ÁZREE-YASS. *a.* Gum of wild rue.

صیغ سداب کوهی

p. *semegh sudāb kou-bee.*

(65) AZÁN UL KÉ-SEES. *a.* A species of house-leek.

(66) UZNÁB UL KYEL. *a.* The plant horse tail.

सिरेसागाच

h. *see-rs ká gátch.* p. *ās-lunj.*

- (67) *ÁZÁN UL FEEL*. *a.* Drangwort.  
*p. pulgoosh*, and *loof*. پیلکوش — لوف
- (68) *ÁZÁN UL GHÉ-ZÁL*. *a.* A species of buglofs.  
*p. seebuck gundum.* *h. keeká.* سبک کندم
- (69) *AZÁR-Á-FYOON*. A species of foam of the sea.  
*p. búx kou-bee.* بزکوهی
- (70) *AZREEYOON*. According to some, the anemone; others say it is the camomile plant.  
*p. búx kou-bee.* بزکوهی
- (71) *AZIR-YOU*. The sunflower.  
*p. búx kou-bee.* بزکوهی
- (72) *ÁZÁN UL JE-DEE*. *a.* Ribwort, arnoglossa.  
*p. lissan ul heml.* لسان الجمل
- (73) *ÁRTE-MA-SY-Á*. Artemesia, mugwort.  
*p. bir-un-ja-sif.* برنجاسف
- (74) *ÁRIS-TÁ*. Henbane.  
*p. bung.* بنک
- (75) *ARISTÁLOO-KHEEÁ*. Long birthwort.  
*p. zerewend teweel.* زراوند طویل
- (76) *URMEENÁ*. Sal ammoniac. *p. nowshadir.* نوشادر
- (77) *ÁRÁ-KOO-WÁ*. A weed that grows amongst wheat.  
*p. seebuck gundum.* *h. keeká.* سبک کندم
- (78) *E-RU-SA*. *अरोसा & बोसा*. An Indian plant, called also *bunfá*.
- (79) *ER-KUB*. The mountain goat.  
*p. búx kou-bee.* بزکوهی
- (80) *IR-ZUT*. A species of fir.  
*p. se-no-bér bey bir.* درخت صنوبر بی بر  
 The fir that does not bear fruit.
- (81) *Á-REED-BÁ-REED*. A root which resembles a split onion.  
 It is a native of Seistan.
- (82) *UR-SHUD*. The marcasite stone.  
*v. mir-ká-shee-shd.* مرقشیشا  
*qu.* hot and dry 2.
- (83) *UR-SUD*. The chaste tree.  
*p. punjun goosht.* *h. fumbháloo.* پنجنکشت
- (84) *A-RUND*. *अरुंड* palma christi. *p. beed injeer.* بیدانجیر
- (85) *ÁRUZ*. Rice.  
*h. chá-wul.* *p. be-renj.* برنج
- (86)

- (86) ارزیز UR-ZEEZ. *p.* Tin. *p. buz-ir ul bunj.* بزرا بنج  
 رانگا قلعی رصاص (95) ارقان UR-KÁN. A species of  
*h. rán-gá. v. ku-lie. a. re-fáfs. privet.*  
 (37) ارمات UR-MAT. Name of a *مینگیا h. mbindee. v. p. bennab. حنا*  
 flower. (96) ارد شیران UR-DE-SHEERAN.  
*ه. kew-reb ká f'bool. A tree resembling jasmine.*  
 (88) ارقط UR-KUT. The leopard. (97) اریان UR-BEE-YAN. A shrimp.  
*p. pe-lung. پلنگ هینگا مایخ دریائی*  
 (89) ارماک UR-MÁK. Name of a *h. jbingá. p. melek de ry-á-i.*  
 tree. (98) ارجان UR-JÁN. Wild almond.  
*ه. kew-reb ká gáitch. جنگلی بادام بادام کوهی*  
 (90) اراک UR-ÁK. *a.* A tree, of *h. junglee bá-dám. p. bá-dám kou-bee.*  
 whose roots are made tooth-picks. (99) ارجوان UR-JOO-WÁN. A  
*پیلو کاگا چ. h. pe-loo ká gáitch. tree bearing a beautiful purple flower.*  
*qu. hot and dry, 1.—prop. deobstruent.—ch. fra- p. ur-ghé-wán. ارغوان*  
*grant.—d. of the fruit 1 miskál. qu. cold and dry.*  
 (91) ارمال رومی UR-MÁL ROO- (100) ارمین UR-ME-NEEN. Wild  
 MEE. An aromatic bark of a tree pomegranate.  
 growing in Yemen. *جنگلی انار قلعی*  
 (92) اردم رومی UR-DUM-ROO- *h. junglee anár. a. kilkul. p. anár*  
 MEE. The anemone. *deshtee.*  
*v. ázree-yoon. آنریون*  
 (93) ارقم URKUM. A snake, black (101) ارسانیقون UR-SA-NEE-KOON.  
 and white. *p. mar ubluck. مار ابلق Yellow orpiment.*  
 (94) ارمانیقون UR-MÁ-NEE- *ه. bir-tál. p. zir-nelkh zird. زرنیخ زرد*  
 KOON. Henbane feed. (102)



(102) ارسقیلون UR-SE-KE-  
LOON. The fame.

(103) ارزن ÁR-ZUN. A kind of mil-  
let. चिना h. *chey-ná*.

(104) آراه Á-RAH. Gum mastich.

(105) ارجیقنه UR-JEE-KE-NEH.  
A yellow grafs used in dying.

असेपनक زریر  
h. *as-pe-ruck*. p. *zé-reer*.

(106) اردفنانی IR-UD-FE-NÁ-  
NEE. v. Wild cucumber.

(107) ارنبیری UR-NUB-BIR-REE.  
The hare. ससा خرکوش  
h. *shuffá*. p. *kbur-goozb*.

(108) ارنب بحری UR-NUB BEH-  
REE. The sea hare, a poisonous fish,  
resembling a shell.

(109) ارطی IR-TEE. The white  
poplar. v. *sepeid-ár*. سپیدار

(110) ارغامونی UR-GHÁ-MOO-  
NEE. A flower resembling the ane-  
mone.

(111) ازورد UZ-WIRD. The lote  
tree.

(112) اسبوسا US-MOO-SÁ. Wild  
carrot.

(113) اسطرخا US-TIR-KHÁ. Red  
orpiment. मैसले زرنیخ سرخ  
h. *mysful*. p. *zir-neikh soorkh*.

(114) اسپند ISS-PUND. Seed of  
wild rue. v. *bir-mul*. حرم

(115) استه خرما US-TEH KHURMA.  
Date stone.

*prop.* when burnt, it is drawing and detergent.

(116) اسرب US-RUB. A Lead.

(117) اسفیداج IS-FEE-DÁJ. White  
lead.

(118) اسفلنج IS-FE-LUNJ. The  
shrub horse tail, or goat's beard.

(119) اسفنج IS-FUNJ. Sponge.

मुवाबादल ابمرده  
h. *moowa-bá-dul*. p. *abir-moordeh*.

(120) اسرنج IS-RINJ. Red lead.  
संदोर h. *seindur*.

*prop.* drying. *ch.* a bright red. *suc.* white lead.

(121) اسفاناج IS-FÁ-NÁJ. Spinnage.

सागपालक اسپاناج  
h. *ság pá-luck*. p. *is-pá-náj*.

*prop.* cool and emollient. *cor.* pepper. *suc.*  
long cucumber; and purslain.

(122) اسود سالخ US-WUD SÁ-LIKH.  
A black snake.

कालानाग

कालानाग

h. *kállā nāg.*

مارسياء

p. *mār sy-ab.*

plant, whose root is very viscus.

(123)

اسفند سفید IS-FUND-

SE-FEID. A species of mustard-feed.

द्यासरसे

کیاه سریشم

h. *gá-bfs fir-eyfs.* p. *gee-dh fir-ey-shum.*

(133) استطلس ISS-TUT-LUS.

इसबंद

تخم سپندان

Jew's pitch.

h. *is-bund.*

p. *tokhum se-pen-dān.*

(134) اسقوريدوس US-KOO-REE-

DOOS. Rennet in general.

prop. anodyne.

(124) اسد USSUD. The lion.

انفخه

پنیرمایه

बाद्य

h. *bgāb.*

p. *sheer.*

شیر

v. *un-fe-keh.*

p. *pu-neer-māyeh.*

(125)

استهول کند IS-T'HOOL-

(135) اسطرماطوس US-TIR-MÁ-

KUND. अस्थोलकंद An Indian root.

TOOS. Wild rue.

اسبند

(126) اسقنقور ISS-KUN-KOOR.

(136) اسد الارض USSUD UL URZ.

The think.

The chameleon.

ريک ماهی نهنگ دشتی ریت مدهلی

गरगि

حربا بوقلمون

h. *reyt mutch-lee.*

p. *reig mābee, and*

h. *geer-git.* p. *boo-ke-le-moon.* v. *hir-bā.*

*ne-beng desh-tee.* v. *se-kun'oor.* اسقنقور

The chymists give this name also to quick-silver, on account of its assuming so many forms.

(127) اسپار IS-MÁR. Myrtle.

(137) استرنک US-TRUNG. Mandrake.

(128) اسطوخودوس US-TOO-KOO-

مردم کیا. پ. یروج لدمنال دمنی

DOOS. Stoechas.

h. *luckmun-ā luck-mu-nee.* v. *yeb-rooj.*

(129) اسیوس US-YOOS. Fixt alkaline

p. *mir-dum gee-ā.*

falt. h. *cheen ka loon.* चीनकालोन

(130) اسفیوس ISS-FÉ-YOOS. Seed

(138) اسپرک AS-PE-RUCK. Melilot.

of fleawort.

असपरक

(131) اسقاس ISS-KA-KIS. A species

(139) اسقیل IS-KEEL. Squill.

of millet.

کادا kánda. peyáz deshtee. پیاز دشتی

(132) اسقولوس US-KOO-LOOS. A

(140) اسفرم IS-FE-REM. Myrtle.

L

(141)

- (141) US-KOO-LOO-  
KOON-DIR-YOON. Spleenwort.  
(142) Á-SÁ-ROON. Afara-  
baca. तक्र h. *tuckir*.  
(143) US-KOO-ROON.  
Ruft of iron.  
خبث الحديد ريم اهن  
a. *khubs'l' hē-deed*. p. *reem á-bun*.  
कि h. *keet h*.  
(144) IS-TUF-LEEN.  
Carrot.  
p. *zir-duck*. زردك h. *gá-jir*. गजर  
(145) IS-FEY-  
DEJ'L JUSSA-SEEN. Shell lime.  
कली अहक صدف  
h. *kullee*. p. *á-buck sud-ef*.  
(146) US-KEE-DOO-  
LE-YOON. Winter cherry.  
(147) ÁSS-RÁN. Milk curds.  
(148) ÁSS-BIN-KEH.  
Myrtle.  
(149) US-GUN-DEH. असुगुंद  
An Indian plant.  
It is heating, and stimulant.  
(150) US-RU'-REH. Indian  
spikenard.  
v. *sem-bel ut teib*. سنبل الطيب  
(151) ISS-KHÁ-REH-  
ROOMEE. A thorny grafts.  
(152) ÁSS BIR-REE. Wild-  
myrtle.  
(153) USH-MOO-SA  
and U3-MOO-SA. A species of  
merow.  
(154) Á-SHEYÁF  
MÁ-MY-SÁ. The juice of a species  
of poppy.  
(155) USH-NÁZ DÁ-  
OUD. Dry hyffop; *vide* زوفا *zoofá*.  
(156) USH-TUR-GHÁR.  
Camel's thistle.  
(157) ISH-TE-LÁ-YOOS  
An aromatic bark.  
v. *dár-shee-shán*. نار شيشان  
(158) ISH-RÁSS. A plant, of  
which is made a very strong glue.  
सनेस سریشم  
h. *sir-eyes*. p. *sir-ey-shem*.  
(159) ISH-KHEES. A spe-  
cies of mezereon.  
(160) USHUCK. Gum ammoniac.  
صیغ



- صمغ طراتيت (168) اصل الغرب USS'LU'L GHERB.  
 p. *se-mugh te-ra'tees*, and *se-mugh bil she-reen*. Root of the mountain pine.  
*qu.* hot and dry 2.
- (161) اشتاقل ISH-KÁ-KUL. Wild (169) اصل القصب USS'LU'L KUS-  
 carrot. SEB. Root of the reed.  
*qu.* hot and dry 2.
- (162) اشكيل چشم USH-KYL (170) اصل الذرت USSUL'Z'ZURT.  
 CHESH UM. A species of bramble. Root of a species of millet.  
*v.* *owfuz*.
- (163) اشنان USH-NÁN. Glaflwort. (171) اصابع الغتيات Á-SÁBA-UL-  
 غاسول FE-TÉ-YAT. Sweet basil.  
 h. *chook*. & *chu-buck show yeh*. p. *ghá-sul*,  
*qu.* hot and dry 2. *prop* detergent and caustic.  
*ch.* the best grows at Bark near Cufah, and is of  
 a light green. *d.* half a direm. *cor.* poppy. *suc.*  
 soap.
- (164) آش بچكان ÁSH BUTCHE- (172) اصل الرازيانج USSUL'UR RA-  
 GÁN. Castor. ZEE-Á-NUJ. Root of a species of anise.
- (165) اشنه USH-NEH. Moss that (173) اصل اللعاج USSUL UL LOO-  
 grows in trees. FAH. Mandrake root.
- دواليه (174) اصل الجاوشير USSUL UL JE-  
 h. *cheree-lá*. p. *de-wá-leh*. WÁ-SHEER. Root of the opoponax tree.  
 p. *beykh gáw/sheer*.
- (166) اصل الهندبا USS'LÚL HIN- (175) اصل الكبر USSUL UL KUB-IR.  
 DU-BA. Root of fuccory. Root of the caper bush.  
 p. *bekykh kúbir*.
- (167) اصل العرطنيثا USS'LUL UR-  
 TE-NY-SÁ. Root of arthenita, or  
 fowbread.
- بخور مريم
- بيخ جوار  
 بيمخ كاوشير  
 بيمخ كبر
- (176)

(176) **اصل المر** USSUL 'L' MÚRR.

Root of the myrrh tree.

p. *beykb múrr.*

qu. hot and dry 2.

بيخ مر

(177) **اصل اللوز المر** USSUL UL

LOWZ UL MÚRR. Root of the

bitter almond tree.

**कनवेवादा मकीजर** **بيخ بادام تلخ**

h. *ke-ru-ey báddám key jir.* p. *beykb*

*báddám telkb.*

(178) **أصابع صفر** ÁSÁ-BÁ-SIFR. A

root.

p. *kuf me-riem.* **كف مريم**

It is of a dark yellow colour, and accounted good in curing the bite of any animal.

(179) **أصابع هرمس** ÁSÁ-BÁ HOOR-

MUS. Hermodactyls.

p. *foorinján.*

**كل سورنجان**

(180) **اصل السوس** USSUL US' SOOS.

Liquorice root.

**जीटीमद and मुलहंटी** **بيخ مهك**

h. *moob-luttee, and jet-bee-mudh.* p.

*beykb mé-buck.*

(181) **اصل الكرفس** USSUL UL

KEREFS. Parsley root.

**अजमूदकीजर** **بيخ كرفس**

h. *uj-mood-key jir.* p. *beykb kerefs.*

(182) **اصل السوسن الابيض** USSUL'

US' SO-SUN UL UBYEEZ. Root

of white lily.

p. *beykb so-sun se-feid.* **بيخ سوسن سفيد**

(183) **اصل اللوف** USSUL UL LOOF.

Root of dragonwort.

p. *beykb peel-goosh.*

**بيخ پيلكوش**

qu. hot and dry, 3.

(184) **اصل الاصف** USSUL UL 'A-SUF.

Root of the caper bush; vide No. 175.

(185) **اصطرك** US-TE-RUCK. Storax.

qu. hot and dry. cor. coriander seed. suc. coctus.

(186) **اصل التنبول** USSUL UT TUM-

BOOL. Root of the betel plant.

**تولينان**

**بيخ پان**

h. *ko-lin-jen.* p. *beykb pán.*

(187) **اصل الغلغل** USSUL UL FIL-

FIL. Root of the long pepper shrub.

(188) **اصل النيل** USSUL UL NEEL.

Root of *neel*.

p. *beykb hub ul neel.* **بيخ حب النيل**

The *neel* tree bears a purgative berry, called in Arabic *hub ul neel*.

(189) **اصل الراسن** USSUL UL RÁ-

SUN. Root of elecampane.

**بيخ زنجبيل شامي**

p. *beykb zunjé-beel shámee.*

- qu. hot and dry, 2.  
 (190) اصل فنطافلون USSUL FIN-TÁ-FE-LOON. Root of cinquefoil.  
 p. *beykh punjungoofht*. بيخ پنج انشكت  
 qu. hot and dry, 2.  
 (191) اصطفين IS-TÉ-FEEN. Carrot.  
 (192) اصول الاربعه USSOOL UL ÁR-BÁ-Á. The four roots, viz. fuccory, fennel, caper, and tamarisk.  
 (193) اصل الكثاء USS UL KUSS-ÁH. Parsley root.  
 (194) اصابع الغداري ASÁ BA UL GHÉ-ZÁ-REE. A species of black grapes. कालीदात्रा انكور زيتوني  
 h. *ku-lee dákh*. p. *uugoor zietoonee*.  
 qu. hot and dry.  
 (195) اصل المازريون USSUL 'L' MÁZ-RI-YOON. Mezereon root.  
 p. *beykh must-roo*. بيخ مستارو  
 qu. hot and dry, 3.  
 (196) اصل النيلوفر الهندي USSUL NEE-LU-FIR HINDEE. Root of water lily.  
 कबलकीजर h. *konwul key jir*.  
 بيخ نيلوفر هندي p. *beykh nee-lu-fir-hindee*.  
 (197) اصل السوسن الاسمان جوني USSUL US SO-SUN UL ASSMÁN JOO-NEE. Root of iris.  
 v. *jyrfá*. ايرسا  
 (198) اصل الخنثي USSUL'L'KHUN-SÁ. A glutinous root of a species of grafs. p. *beykh gee-há. fé-rey-shum*.  
 بيخ كياه سريشم  
 (199) اصل الانجدان الخراساني US-SUL'L'UN-JÉ-DÁN-UL-KHORÁ-SÁNEE. Root of a species of thistle.  
 (200) اضراس الكلب UZRÁSS UL KELB. Polypody.  
 (201) اضبوط UZMOOT. A kind of filbert.  
 (202) اطيسا UT-MEE-SÁ. Mugwort.  
 (203) اطاء E-TÁ-Á. The white poplar.  
 vide 109.  
 (204) اطيغل IT-REE-FUL. General name for myrobalans.  
 (205) اطراف زيتون UT-RÁF ZIE-TOON. Olive branches.  
 شاخهاي زيتون p. *shákh-há zietoon*.  
 (206) اطريه UT-RY-EH. A kind of vermicelli.



सिचयै

حلوائی رشته

h. *seen-wi-ey.* p. *bul-wa-iy rishteh.*

(207) اطباء الکبه UT-BÁ UL KEL-BEH. Sebestens.

(208) اظفار الطیب UZFÁR UT TEJB. Perfumed nails.

(209) اعین السراطین AI-YUN US SERÁTEEN. Seed of agnus castus.

vide 35.

(210) اغبر UGBAR. A Collyrium.

It is composed of wormseed, tutty, and-sugar candy.

(211) اغیرس Á-GHEE-RIS. Walnut.  
vide 46.

(212) اغیس Á-GHEES. One of the many names for agnus castus.

(213) اغر سطس UGHER-SE-TIS. A species of thistle.

v. *feel.* سیل p. *beyd gee-á.* بید کیا

(214) اغلغه UGH-LEE-KEH. Syrup of grapes, dates, &amp;c.

p. *dúshab.*

دوشاب

(215) اغالوجی ÁGHÁ-LOO-CHEE. Lignum aloes.

अग्न h. *ugir.*عود p. *oud.*

(216) آفتاب پرست ÁF-TÁB PE-RUST. Worshipper of the sun.

This appellation is given to the sunflower, the neelufir, and the chameleon.

(217) افشرج UF-SHÚ'REJ. Expressed juice.

عصاره and افشردہ

p. *uf-shoor-deh,* and *uffá-reh.*

(218) افرهنج UFRE-HUNJ.

The herb cursuta.

p. *ku-shoos.*

کشوت

(219) افکار UF-KÁR. Sneezewort.

नारदेकनी h. *nuck-chee-ké nee.*

(220) افرنج بشک ÁFRUNJ-MISHK.

A species of sweet basil.

तुलसी

بالنکوی خورد

h. *túlsee.*p. *bá-lun-goo-ee-khoord.*

qu. hot and dry, 2. cor. violets. suc. cloves.

(221) اناسون ÁFÁ-SOON. Oil of radish.

मुलीकतिल

روغن ترب

h. *moo-lee ká teil.*p. *rogben toorb.*

(222) افلاطون ÁFLÁ-TOON. Gum bdellium.

गुगल h. *goo-gul.*مقل p. *mo-kul.*

(223) افریبون E-FIR-BE-YOON.

Euphorbium.

سیرد رخت زقوم سیرد کا دود

h. *se-boond ká doodh.*p. *sheer derukht*zuckoom. v. *fir-fi-yoon.*

It is the milky juice of a prickly plant, called  
Zuckoom, &c.

(224) افسنتين UFSUNTEEN.  
Wormwood.

मसतु प. बुरजा-सिफ कौबे.  
h. *mus-tá-roo*. p. *burunja-sif koubee*.

*qu.* hot and dry, 3. *prop.* deobstruent and purgative, and destroying worms.

(225) افيلون UFYLOON. Mountain  
wormseed.

درمند کوهي p. *dir-me-neb kou-bee*.

(226) افیون UF-YOON. Opium.

शिर خشخاش p. *sheer khusb kásh*.  
h. *uf-eem*.

*qu.* cold, 4. dry, 3. *prop.* narcotic and sedative. *ch.* that which dissolves readily in water, and melts when exposed to the sun. *d.* The weight of a pea; for outward application, twice that quantity. *cor.* pepper, cinnamon, sagapenum, parsley seed, and castor. *fac.* three times the weight, of henbane seed, with one-third more of the fruit of mandrake.

(227) افتيمون AFTEEMOON.  
Dodder of thyme.

अकासबिल h. *ákasf beyl*.

(228) انا ديه AFÁ-DY-AH. Heating  
medicines, such as cloves, galangal,  
cinnamon, &c.

(229) اثلنج IF-LUN-JEH. A seed,  
resembling mustard, but of a fragrant  
smell.

فلنج p. *fe-lun-jeh*.

It is chiefly used in perfumes.

(230) افعي UF-IEY. Snake, in ge-  
neral.

سافر h. *sámp*. p. *mar*. مار

*qu.* hot and dry, 4. *prop.* attenuant. *ch.* a female. *d.* of the flesh, three milkals. *cor.* Teriac or Venice treacle.

(231) اقاتيا Á-KÁ-KYÁ. Acacia.

(232) اقليبيا EKLEE-MYA. The  
drops of gold or silver.

*prop.* drying. *cor.* oil of almonds.

(233) اقسوس UK-SOOS. A small  
viscous berry.

(234) اقط U-KIT. Dried milk curds.  
*qu.* cold and dry.

(235) اقحوان OKH-HYWÁN. Ca-  
momile flowers.

p. *bábooneh gáw*. بابونه كاو

(236) اقويلا سون رومي ÁKOO-  
YEELÁ-SEMOON-ROOMEE. Bal-  
sam of Gilead.

p. *rogken bulfán*. روغن بلسان

(237) اقارون A-KÁ-ROON. Sweet  
flag.

p. *wuz*. وج

(238) اطين يمني UKTIN YEME-  
NEE. A species of vetch.

p. *bé-noo-másh*.

- p. *bé-noo-másh*. بنوماش (250) اكليل الملك EKLEEL'UL ME-LIC. Melilot.
- (239) اقومالي EKOO-MÁ-LEE. A mixture of honey and water. असपरक کياه قيصر زرر
- (240) اقطي UK-TEE. The elder tree. h. *áj-pe-ruck*. p. *gee-áb ky-fir*, also *ze-reer*. vide 141.
- (241) اقطنالوقي UKTENÁ-LOO-KEE. A kind of white thorn. (251) اكليل اهوض EKLEEL AH-WUZ. Seed of an Indian plant.
- दे मारु بان آورد h. *deb-má-ba*. p. *bád-á-wird*. अतंगनकिबीज h. *u-tun-gun kay beedj*.
- (242) اكتمكت UK-IT-MUCKIT. (252) اكوريزان UK'MOO-YE-ZAN. A species of pea.
- क नंजुवा خايه ابليس (253) اكارقون ÁKÁ-REE-KOON. Stone of the wild olive.
- h. *kerun-jewd*. p. *kba-yeb eblees*. (254) اكل نغسه U-KEIL NEFSEH. Euphorbium.
- Supposed to assist women in labour. v. *fir-fy-oon*. فرفيون
- (243) اكشوت UKH-SHOOS. A species of dodder. (255) اكاهولي AKÁ-HOO-LEE. An Indian plant.
- (244) اكيج UK-UJ. The medlar. (256) السا ULSA. A species of aniseed.
- (245) اكر IG-IR. Sweet-scented flag. (257) الب IL-IB. Aloes; vide 34.
- (246) اكرفس UK-REFS. Parsley. v. *kerefs*. کرفس (258) الوج Á-LOOJ. A plant, considered as an antidote.
- (247) اكروفس UK-RU-FUS. Walnut. p. *jowwz-roomee*. جوز رومي
- (248) آك AG. Name of a milky tree. (259) اكروهك UK-ROO-HUCK. Sarcocolla; vide No.
- आज शجر عشر a. *shejer usbir*. کاترک
- السنة العصافير UL-SINETUL ÁSÁ-



- ÁSA-FEER. Sparrow's tongue, a feed. (270) السبي ULSEE. आलसी  
इदरजव لسان العصفير Linseed.  
h. *inderjoe*. a. *liffân us áfâ-feer*. p. *âbir*. (271) امرا ÁM-RÁ. अमरा An In-  
(260) الماس UL-MÁSS. Diamond. dian fruit, in shape resembling the  
हिरा h. *bee-râ*. p. *mâfs*. ماس mangoe.  
(261) البانيس UL-BÁ-NEES. A (272) امل بينت ÁMUL BEYNT.  
pot-herb. साग चौलायै h. *sâg chowlie*. अमलबिंत An Indian fruit.  
(262) البوط ELIB-TOOT. A spe- (273) أملج ÁM-LUJ. Emblic my-  
cies of creeper. robalans.  
(263) الطارومي UL-UT-ROOME. आवरा h. *aunwera*. p. *â-mu-leb*. أملة  
A species of mint. p. *sec-subr*. سيسبر (274) امروود UMROOD. Pear  
(264) الانيون UL-Á--NEE-YOON. p. *nâshpâtee*. ناشپاتي  
Elecampane. (275) اموس Á-MOOS. Bishop's  
(265) اليو UL-YOU. Adam's fig; weed, ammi.  
*vide*. 320. (276) امعاء الارض Á-MÁÁ UL URZ.  
(266) اليه UL-YE-ÁH. Tail of the Earthworm.  
दंबिके पुंछ دم دنبه (277) امعاسين U-MÁ-SEEN. Juice  
h. *dumbeyh key poontch*. p. *dûm dûmbeh*. of grapes.  
*qu*. hot and moist. *prop*. emollient.  
(267) اله É-LÚK. The eagle. उकका पानी اب غوره انکور  
p. *a-kâb*. عقاب h. *dakâh kây pá-nee*. p. *âb ghowrá ungoor*.  
(268) الاطيني A-LÁ-TEE-NEE. (278) امامون A-MA-MOON.  
Fluellin. Amomum.  
(269) الايجي E-LA-IY-CHEE. (279) امغيلان UM GHEELÁN. The  
इलाची Cardamum seed. gum-arabic tree. *vide* 414.

- prop.* astringent., and drying. *d. ad libitum.*  
*cor.* violets.
- (280) انعطينا UN-FÉ-TEE-NÁ. *fy.*  
 Wild rose.
- (281) اناركيوا Á-NAR-GEE-WÁ.  
 Poppy.
- (282) انساسا UN-SÁ-SÁ. Raifins.
- (283) انجسا UN-JEY-SÁ. A species  
 of buglofs. *v. p. sbunkár.* شنكار
- (284) انقرديا UN-KIR-DYÁ. Ana-  
 cardium.
- (285) انوميا UN-OO-MY-Á  
 Anemone.
- (286) انطونيا UN-TOO-NY-Á.  
 Endive.
- (287) انتله سودا UN-TE-LEH-  
 SOWDÁ. Zedoary. *vide. 412.*
- (288) انكور شفا UNGOOR SHÉ-FA.  
 A species of nightshade.
- (289) انب UN-UB. The egg plant.  
*vide 382.*
- (290) انزروت UNZEROOT.  
 Sarcocolla. *p. kun-ju-deb.* كنجده
- (291) انجوج UNJOOJ. Lignum  
 aloes. *vide 216.*
- (292) انكور UNGOOR. Grapes.  
 ٢٩٢ h. *dakb.*
- (293) انجير UNJEER. Fig.  
*a. teen.* تين
- (294) انبرباريس UN-BER-BÁ-REES.  
 Barberries.
- (295) انجبار رومي UN-JE-BÁR  
 ROOMEE. A plant growing on the  
 banks of the Euphrates, used in stop-  
 ping hemorrhages.
- (296) اندر وطاقس UNDRYO-TÁ-  
 KIS. a species of vetch.
- (297) اناعيلس UNÁ-EEY-LUS.  
 Marjoram.
- (298) انفاق UNFÁK. Olive oil.  
*p. roghen zictoon.* روغن زيتون
- (299) انجر ك UNJERUCK. Marjoram.
- (300) انجكك UNJOO-KUCK.  
 A species of grain resembling pear-feed
- (301) آنك Á-NUK. Lead.
- (302) انجل UNJIL. Marsh-mallows.
- (303) انفقون رومي UN-FU-KÚN-  
 ROOMEE. A species of rose without  
 smell.
- سدانگولام کل پیاده  
 h. *jud-*



h. *sud-a' gooláb.* p. *gool pé-yá deh.*  
(304) انيسون Á-NEE-SOON.  
Anifeed.

होमक راز يانهرومي  
h. *sownf.* p. *rá-sy-á-neh roomee.*  
(305) انجدان UN-JU-DAN. The  
asafœtida plant.

हिंगारोठ درخت انكوزه  
h. *hing ká rookb.* p. *dirukht un-goo-zeh.*  
qu. hot and dry, 3. prop. deobstruent, attenu-  
ant, and diaphoretic. ch. white. d. one direm.  
cor. vinegar. suc. the root thereof.

(306) اندراين IN-DE-RÁ-YEN.  
इंद्रायन The fruit of the colocintida  
plant. p. *honzil.* حنظل

(307) انجن UNJUN. अंजन Colly-  
rium in general.

(308) اندروخورون UNDEROO-  
KHU-ROON. A weed that grows  
amongst wheat and barley, the seed of  
which is red, and very bitter.

(309) اندرجو INDIR-JOW. इंद्रजो  
Sparrow's tongue. A feed. vide 261.

p. *liffan ul us-d-feer.* لسان العصارير  
(310) انجیده UN-JEE-DEH. Wild-  
leek.

(311) انغحه UN-FÉ-KEH. Rennet

in general. चूमन: پنیرمایه  
h. *chustab.* p. *pé-neer-má-yeh.*

qu. hot and dry, 2. prop. attenuant and deob-  
struent. ch. that which has been squeezed quite  
dry. cor. honey.

(312) انغحه الارنب UN-FÉ KÉTUL  
URNEB. Rennet of a hare.

پنیرمایه خرکوش  
p. *pé-neer-má-yeh kburgoosh.*

(313) انغحه الغرس UNFÉ KÉTUL  
FERES. Rennet of a horse.

(314) انغحه الخشف UNFÉ KE-  
T'UL KHI-SHIF. Rennet of a male kid  
of a mountain-goat, that is a firstling.

(315) انغحه الجبل UN-FÉ-KÉ-TUL  
JÉ-MÉL. Rennet of a camel.

(316) انغحه العجل UN-FE-KE-  
T'UL E-JIL. Rennet of a calf.

(317) انقطريون IN-KIT-REE-  
YOON. Amber.

(318) انكبين UN-GU-BEEN. Honey.

(319) انجرة UN-JE-REH. Nettle.

बटगन گزنه  
h. *d-tún-gen.* p. *guz-neh.*

(320) انجير دشتي INJEER DESH-  
TEE. Adam's fig. vide 265.

v. in-



(360) پات PÁT. पान Raw filk, *vide* 20.

(361) باردست BÂR-DUST. Ebony.  
*vide* 12.

(362) بادنچ BÂDNUJ. Cocoanut.

(363) بابونج BÂBOONUJ. Camomile flower.

*qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* attenuant, deobstruent, and discutient. *ch.* large yellow flower. *d.* a pugil. *cor.* honey, or oil of roses. *suc.* milolet, or mugwort.

(364) بادروج BÂD-ROOJ. A species of sweet basil.

जंगलीतिलसी ترخراسانی

*h.* junglee tulsee. *p.* tur-eh kboráanee.

*qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* deobstruent, cordial, styptic. *ch.* fresh and pungent. *d.* of the seed 2 direms. *suc.* tulsee.

(365) باداورد BÂ-DÁ-WÚRD. A prickly shrub.

जवान शوكةالبیضا

*h.* jowwáwáfa *a.* shorwkt ul'-by-zá.

(366) بارود BÂ-RUD. Fixed alkali salt, natron. *vide* 129.

(367) باراهي کند BÂRA-HY-KUND. बाराहीकंद An Indian plant.

*qu.* hot and dry 1. *prop.* drying. *ch.* fresh, white leaves. *d.* one direm and a half. *cor.* wormwood. *suc.* fumitory.

(368) بارزد BÂR-ZUD. Galbanum.

بیرز قنده  
*h.* bir-ee-já. *p.* beer-zud. *v.* kunneh.

*qu.* hot 3, dry 2. *ch.* soft, and yellow, like honey; pungent. *cor.* gum ammoniac. *suc.* fagapenum.

(369) پاکهان بهید PÁ-KHEN-BHIED. पाषाणबिद Gentian.

(370) پاکر PÁKIR पाकर An Indian fruit tree.

(371) پادزهر PÁD-ZEHR. Bezoar.

जहरमुर: پاي زهر  
*h.* zehr-mob-rir. *p.* pá-iy zehr.

(372) بابوسر BÂ-BOO-SIR. Adulterated camphor.

(373) بابسر BA-BE-SIR. Another name for fenna.

(374) بانس BÂNS. बांस Bamboo.  
*p.* ni-ee hin-dee. نی هندی

*qu.* cold. *prop.* emollient.

(375) باروق BÂ-ROOK. Ceruffe of tin, or of lead.

(376) پالک PÁ-LÚCK. Spinnage.  
*vide* 121.

(377) بای برنگ BÂ-İY BERENG. A grain resembling pepper.

*qu.* hot and dry.

(378) بالنگ BÂ-LUNG. A species of citron, *vide* 7.

(378)

- (379) بارتنگ BAR-TUNG. Ribwort. (392) باخه BĀ-KHEH. The tortoise.  
 (380) بادام BĀ-DAM. Almond. कदवा سنک پشت  
 a. lowz. لوز h. kutch-be-wā. p. sung pūshht.  
 (381) پان PAN. पान Betel leaf. (393) بابونه BABOONEH. Camo-  
 p. birg tumbowl. برک تنبول mile flowers.  
 (382) باد نجان BĀD-IN-JAN. The (394) باقلا قبطي BĀ-KE-LA KIP-  
 egg plant. बैगुन बहारा TEE. Egyptian lupin.  
 h. byn-gun and bābn-tā. (395) باقلا مصري BĀ-KĒ-LA MIS-  
 (383) بان BĀN. The Persian lilac. REE. The same.  
 बकयन h. buck-d yin. (396) باجي BAJEE. b. Nitre. vide 9.  
 (384) بار سطار يون BĀR-IS-TAR- (397) باباري BĀ-BĀ-REF. sy. Black  
 YOON. Vervain. pepper.  
 (385) باديان BĀDEE-YAN. p. A spe- (398) بارهي BĀR-HEE, also NEER-  
 cies of aniseed. BISSEE. Zedoary. बा नरि & नर बसी  
 (386) بارو BĀROO, बारु also BĀ-LOO. v. jedwar. جدوار  
 बाल Sand. p. rey. रिक a. reml. رمل (399) بيغا BUB-GHĀ. a. A parrot.  
 (387) باتو BĀ-TOO. A purgative seed. h. tow-tā, and sew-d. p. too-tee. طوطي  
 v. dund. دند जमालगोटा jemāl gorwā. (400) بيول BA-BOOL. The gum ara-  
 (388) بادرنجبويه BĀD-RUNJ-BOO- bic tree. p. mugheelān. مغيلان  
 YE. A species of sweet basil. (401) پت پاپرا PIT-PĀP-RĀ.  
 h. rām tulsee. पितपापरा Fumitory.  
 (389) بالكو BĀLUN-GOO. Another p. shābtere. شاهتره  
 name for the above. (402) پتجيا PUT-JE-ĀY. पतजेया  
 (390) بابوسه BĀ-BOO-SEH. The An Indian tree.  
 bud of any tree. कुपल h. kown-pul. (403) بتها BUT-HEW-A. नतवा  
 (391) بابه BA-BŪ-LEH. Liquid Storax. Orach.  
 (404)

- (404) **بجورا** BE-JEW-RÁ. *h.* a. *zát uz-ze-wánib.* ذاة الذوانب  
Citron. *vide* 30. (413) **برنجاسف** BIR-UN-JA-SIF. *h.* *gund-már.* **त्रंदमार**  
(405) **بجربهانك** BUJ-JIR BHANG. Mugwort. *ch.* yellow. *cor.* anifeed.  
**नंग** Tobacco. *v.* *tumbá-coo.* **تنباكو**  
*qu.* hot and dry 4. *prop.* narcotic, and de- (414) **برقوق** BIR-KOOK. Apricot.  
obstruent. *cor.* milk. In the appendix is an ac- **پوبانی** *p.* *mishmish.* مشمش  
count when this plant was brought into Hindoostan.  
(406) **بجم** BOOJM. Fruit of the *h.* *khoobá-nee.* *p.* *mishmish.*  
tamarisk.  
**माथैन** **شيرة الطرفا** **كزمازو** *h.* *má-een* *p.* *guz-má-zoo.* *a.* *sumrut* *v.* *gee-á-sir-ey.* **کیاه سیریس**  
*ul-turfeb.* (415) **برواق** BIR-WAK. The herb  
**شيرة الطرفا** **كزمازو** *afphodel.*  
*h.* *má-een* *p.* *guz-má-zoo.* *a.* *sumrut* *v.* *gee-á-sir-ey.*  
*ul-turfeb.* (416) **برنجمشك** BERUNJ-MISHK. *A species of sweet bafil. vide* 364 & 388.  
(407) **بخور مريم** BÉ-KHOOR MI-RIEM. Sowbread. (417) **بربال** BIR-BÁL. **دربال**  
*v.* *shejereh miriem.* **شجرة مريم** Coral. **مُرْجَان** **بسد**  
*h.* *moonga.* *a.* *buffed.* *p.* *mirján.* **مرجان**  
(408) **بدليون** BUD-LEE-YOON. *fy.* Bdelium. (418) **برغول** BIR-GHOWL. Wheat  
**गुगुल** *h.* *goo-gul.* *v.* *mo-kul.* coarsely ground.  
(409) **पदलोन** PUD-LOON. **पदलोन** *p.* *de-lee-deb gundum.* **دلیده کندم**  
Salt of bitumen. (419) **برتوم** BIRTOOM. Dates  
*p.* *nemuck fee-yab.* **نېك سیاه** well dried.  
(410) **बरहेत्या** BE-REH-TYÁ. **बरहेत्या** *p.* *kburmá-iy beeroon.* **خرمائي هیرون**  
**also** BUDDES KUT-Á-IY **बडीकटई** (420) **परशुम** PIR-SHOOM. The reed.  
An Indian prickly shrub. (421) **बरुम** BURUM. Buds of the gum  
*h.* *geeboon.* *p.* *gundum.* **کندم** arabic tree.  
(411) **بر** BURR. Wheat. (422) **بردوسلام** BURD-WU-SA-  
**गिहें** *h.* *geeboon.* *p.* *gundum.* **کندم** **لام** Ribwort. *vide* 379.  
(412) **बर** BIR. **बर** An Indian fruit-tree.



- p. *weruck bartung*. ورق بارتنگ (430) BUZIR KE-TOO-NÁ. بزرقطونا  
 (423) BEER-SOON. Cotton. برسن Seed of fleawort. p. *us-pé-ghool*. اسپغول  
 रुई h. *rew-ey*. p. *poombab*. पम्बे qu. cold and moist. prop. discutient. ch. large,  
 (424) PIR-SY-OW- of a dark red, and that will sink in water. d. two  
 SHAN. Maiden hair. to three direms. cor. gum tragacanth. suc.  
 राजरत्न h. *raj bunfs*. quince feed.  
 qu. hot and dry. ch. dark red stalks with  
 green leaves. d. three to ten direms. suc. violets,  
 and root of liquorice.  
 (425) BIR-NÁN. बरनान h. *kuckree key beej*. p. *tokhem khyar-zeh*.  
 A tree growing in Ajmeer, used for تخم خیارزه  
 making rosaries. qu. cold and moist. ch. large, and full. cor.  
 (426) PIR-SHE-YÁN DA-ROO. A pot-herb, of a red colour. oxymel. suc. cucumber feed.  
 برشیان دارو  
 qu. cold, and dry. suc. nightshade, or ribwort.  
 (427) BIR-UNJ CĀBU-LE. A grain resembling poppy. (432) BUZIR ŪL HIN-  
 बाबरंग بزنگ DU-BÁ. Endive feed.  
 h. *bá-iy be-rung*. p. *berung*. p. *tokhem káf-nee*. تخم کاسنی  
 qu. hot and dry. prop. astringent, and anthel- qu. temperate. ch. cultivated, fresh, and full.  
 mintic. ch. small, reddish. d. three to ten direms. d. two to three direms. suc. oxymel.  
 with new milk. cor. gum tragacanth. suc.  
 Turkish lupins.  
 (428) BIR-DEE. The Egyptian (433) BUZIR BUCK  
 papyrus. पतीरा LET ŪL HŪKÉ-MÁ. Purflain feed.  
 h. *put-ee-rá*. p. *tuck*. लोनेया के बीज تخم تورک وخرنه  
 (429) BIR-TE-NEY-KEE. (434) BUZIR US SUD-  
 برطانیقی AB. Seed of rue.  
 The flower called cockscomb. qu. hot and dry. ch. black and large. d. one  
 to two direms. suc. gum tragacanth.  
 (435) BUZ-IR-UL KUN-NEB Hemp feed.

संकेबीज

h. *sun key beej*.تخم بنک  
p. *tokhem bung*.(436) بزرالکرنب BUZ-IR-UL KIR-  
NUB. Cabbage-feed.p. *tokhem kullum*.(437) بزرالشبت BUZR'US SHIB-  
BET. Fennel feed.

सुयैकेबीज

h. *sew-ay key beej*.qu. hot and dry. *prop*. emetic, *d*. two di-  
rems. *cor*. honey.(438) بزرلغت BUZ-IR UL LUFT.  
Turnip feed.p. *tokhem shulghum*.

تخم شلغم

qu. hot and moist. *ch*. large, and red. *d*. two  
direms. *cor*. melon feed.(439) بزرالفنجکششت BUZ-IR-UL  
FUNJUNGOOSHT. Seed of the  
agnus castus.

संनलुकेबीज

h. *sumbha loo key beej*.qu. hot and dry. *ch*. large. *d*. two direms.  
*cor*. milk.(440) بزرالکشوث BUZ-IR-UL KE-  
SHOOS. Seed of the plant cuscute.

अमरबिंदकेबीज

um-er beyl key beej.

*d*. two direms. *cor*. honey. *suc*. endive feed.

(441) بزرالکراث BUZ-IR-UL KUR-

RÁSS. p. *tokhem gundah*. تخم کندنا

(442) بزرالبنج BUZ-IR-UL BUNJ.

Black henbane-feed. *vide* 42.*ch*. black *prop*. astringent, and styptic. *d*. one  
to two dangs. *cor*. honey. *suc*. opium.(443) بزرالکاذنج BUZ-IR UL KAK-  
NEJ. Seed of the Winter cherry.

تخم عروسک دربرده

p. *tokhem u-roofuck dir pirdeh*.(444) بزرالرازیانج BUZ-IR-UL RÁ-  
ZI-YÁ-NEJ. A species of anifeed.

سوتف

تخم بادیان

h. *sownf*.p. *tokhem badyan*.(445) بزرالبطیخ BUZ-IR-UL BE-  
TEEKH. Musk-melon feed.p. *tokhem khirboozeh*.

تخم خربزه

qu. hot and moist. *prop*. when dry it is emetic.  
*d*. two to five direms. *cor*. honey.(446) بزرالاسفناج BUZ-IR UL IS-  
FANAJ. Spinnage feed. *vide* 121.(447) بزرالرشاد BUZ-IR UL RE-  
SHÁD. Seed of garden cresses.

हाल्लेम

تخم تره تبزک

h. *be-lém*. p. *tokhem terreh tey-zuck*.(448) بزرالقسد BUZ-IR-UL KUS-  
UD. Cucumber feed.

खिरा

- बीर के बीज** تخم خیار بالسک (455) BUZ-IR'UL MUT.  
 h. *kee ray key beej*. p. *tokem khyār bālung*. Seed of wild pomegranate.  
 (449) **بزر الورد** BUZ-IR UL WURD. p. *anardaneb deshtee*. اناردشتی  
 Rose feed.  
 (450) **بزر العصفر** BUZ-IR UL US- FIR. Seed of safflower. *prop.* astringent, and styptic. *ch.* that of the Persian rose. *d.* 2 direms. *cor.* tragacanth.  
**कुसुम के बीज** خسک دانہ (457) BUZ-IR UL SULK. Beet feed.  
 h. *kufoomb key beej*. p. *khusf-uck dāneh*. p. *tokhem chukundir*. تخم چقدر  
 (451) **بزر باز** BUZ-BAS. Mice. p. *tokhem kut-ān* *vide* 273. and 467.  
**जवबी** بسباسہ (458) BU-ZAK. Saliva.  
 h. *jav-itree*. v. *bif-bā-feb*. **राल लार** لعاب دهن  
 (452) **بزر الخس** BUZ-IR-UL KHUSS. Lettuce feed.  
 p. *tokhem kā-hoo*. **تخم کاھو**  
*qu.* cold and dry. *d.* one to two direms. *cor.* mastich.  
 (453) **بزر الاسقیس** BUZ-IR-BUL-Ā- SE-KEES. Seed of garden cresses. *vide* 450.  
 (454) **بزر الجواص** BUZ-IR-UL HU- MAZ. Sorrel feed.  
**चुकु के बीज** تخم ترشہ (461) BUZ-IR UL LISSAN UL HEML. Seed of Rib- wort.  
 h. *chewkā key beej*. p. *tokhem tu'rshēb*. *qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* emetic, and stimulent *d.* two direms. *cor.* coriander feed.  
**मुली के बीज** تخم ترب (461) BUZ-IR UL LISSAN UL HEML. Seed of Rib- wort.  
 h. *moolee key beej*. p. *tokhem toorb*. *qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* emetic, and stimulent *d.* two direms. *cor.* coriander feed.  
**بارتنک** p. *bartung*. *qu.*



*qu.* cold and dry. *ch.* of a reddish brown. *d.* three direms. *cor.* honey. *suc.* forrel feed.

(462) بزر البصل BUZ-IR-UL BUS-SUL. تخم پیاز *p. tokhem py-áz.*

*qu.* hot and dry. *d.* two direms.

(463) بزر الخمخ BUZ-IR UL KHOOMKHOOM. Seed of wild

pomegranate. *vide* 458.

(464) بزر الكتان BUZ-IR-UL KU-TÁN. Linfeed. *vide* 462.

(465) بزر النيام BUZ-IR-UL-NÁ-MÁN. Seed of mother of thyme.

تخم سیسنبر بزر نان کے बीज

*h. bernán key beej. p. tokhem see-sumber.*

*ch.* black. *d.* three direms. *cor.* gum traga-canth. *suc.* linfeed.

(466) بزر الهليون BUZ-IR UL HUL-YOON.

تخم مارچوبه ناگدोन کے बीज

*h. nag-done. p. tokhem mār-chowbeh.*

*qu.* hot and moist. *d.* two direms. *cor.* honey.

(467) بزر الريحان BUZ-IR UL RY-HAN. Sweet basil feed.

تولسي کے बीज *h. tulsee key beej.*

*qu.* hot. *prop.* astringent. *d.* one miskál with cold water, or rose water. *cor.* sweet marjoram.

(468) بزر المارزبون BUZ-IR UL MÁZ-RI-YOON. Mezereon feed.

*p. tokhem must-ru.*

*prop.* emetic.

(469) بزر الرطبه BUZ-IR UL RUT-BEH. Seed of an odoriferous grass.

*p. tokhem aspif.*

*qu.* hot and moist. *ch.* yellow. *suc.* turnip feed.

(470) بزر الخرفه BUZ-IR UL KIR-FEH. Purslain feed.

تخم تورک لونه یا کے बीज

*h. loony-án key beej. tokhem tu-ruck.*

*qu.* cold, 3. *d.* in acute fevers, an infusion of five direms. *cor.* sugar candy. *suc.* seed of fleawort.

(471) بزر الهوة BUZ-IR UL HEE-WEH. Seed of mallows.

*p. toodree.*

تودري

(472) بزر الانجره BUZ-IR UL UNJE-REH. Nettle feed.

تخم کزنه اترنگ کے बीज

*h. utungen key beej. p. tokhem guzneh.*

*qu.* hot and dry. *d.* half a miskál to three direms. *suc.* seed of cresses.

(473) بزر الكرفس البستاني BUZ-IR UL KEREFs UL BOSTÁNEE.

Garden parsley feed. *vide* 38.

(474) بزر الخبازي BUZ-IR UL KHUBÁZE, and BUZ-IR UL

KHIF-

KHITMEE. Mallows, and marsh-mallows feed. *vide* 471.

*fac.* cucumber feed.

(475) بزرالمان البري BUZ-IR UL RU-MAN UL BIR-REE. Seed of wild pomegranate.

(476) بزرالجزر البستاني BUZ-IR UL JUZR'IL BOSTÁNEE. Garden carrot feed.

गजर के बीज

تخم زردک

*h.* *gá-jir key beej.* *p.* *tokhem zirduck.*

*d.* one direm.

(477) بزرالجزر البري BUZ-IR UL JUZR'IL BIR-REE. Seed of wild carrot.

تخم کز صحرای

*p.* *tokhem guz-ir será-iy.*

(478) بزرالهند قوتي BUZ-IR UL HUND-KOW-KEE. Seed of the lote tree.

*fac.* tares.

(479) بزرالرازیانج الرومي BUZ-IR UL RAZEE-A-NEJ UL ROOMEE.

Aniseed. *p.* *aneefoon.* انیسون

(480) پستای PISTÁ. पित्त Piftachio nut.

*a.* *fif-tuc.* فستق

(481) بستج BIS-TUJ. *a.* Frankincense.

*p.* *koonder.*

کندر

(482) بستیتاج رومي BUS-TEE-TÁJ.

ROOMEE. A small creeping plant.

गुठरु *h.* *gookeebroo.* *p.* *khuf-uck.* خسک

(483) بسفایج BUSFA-IJ. Polypody.

कंगाली

*h.* *kbungálee.*

(484) بسد BU-SUD. *a.* Coral. *vide* 417.

(485) بسر BU-SUR. Unripe dates.

(486) بستان افروز BOSTÁN UF-

ROZE. The plant cockscomb.

जटाचारी and कलगा

تاج خروس

*h.* *je-tá-dáh-ree,* and *kulgá.* *v.* *táj kbe-roos.*

*qu.* cold and dry. *prop.* astringent. *ch.* that which has been dried in the shade. *d.* two to four direms, or of the seed one miskal. *cor.* frankincense. *fac.* forrel.

(487) پستان سک PISTÁN SUG. *p.* Sebestens.

لهورا *h.* *lehsoorá.* *v.* *sepistán.* سپستان

(488) پستجو PIST JOW. Barley meal. *p.* *árud jaw.* اردجو

(489) بسباسه BUS-BÁ-SEH. Mace. *vide* 451.

(490) بشبش BUSH BUSH. Leaves of the coloquintida p'ant.

- (491) بشتريغ BUSH-TURUGH. (500) بط BUT. *p.* Goofe  
Melilot. *vide* 250. *हंस* *h. bunfs.* *p. kdz.* قاز
- (492) بصل الذيب BUSSUL ÚZ' (501) بطم BOOTM. The turpentine tree.  
ZEEB. A species of wild onion. (502) بطيخ زقي BE-TEEKH ZIC-  
*v. bulboos.* *بلبوس* KEE. Water-melon.
- (493) بصاق القبر BU-SÁK-UL *गरबुज* *هندوانه*  
KUMR. The moon stone. Selenites. *h. turboos.* *p. hindu-a-neb.*  
*v. a. hejr ul kumr.* *حجر القبر* *qu. cold and moist. ch. sweet and juicy.*
- (494) بصل الغار BUSSUL-UL-FÁR. (503) بعر BÁR Globular dung of  
Squills. *vide* 139. *मंगनी* *h. mig-nee.* *p. pishkel.* پیشکل  
*prop. These are used in cataplasms.*
- (495) بصل النرجس BUSSUL-UL- (504) بقی BUCK. Gnat.  
NURJIS. Root of the narcissus. *मधर* *h. much-bér.* *p. push-ch.* پیشه  
*qu. hot and dry. d. two miskals for an emetic.*
- (496) بصاق BUSÁK. Saliva. *BUCKIR.* Ox, bull, or cow.  
*qu. hot and moist. prop. suppurative and deob-* *गाय & बैल* *काو*  
*fruent. ch. fasting.* *h. byln, and gow.* *p. gáru.*
- (497) بصل العنصل BUSSUL-UL- (506) بقلة الحبقا BUCKLUT'UL'  
UNSUL. Squill. *vide* 139. *HU-ME-KÁ.* Purslain.  
*पयज* *h. pee-áj.* *p. pee-yáz.* پیاز  
*qu. hot and dry. prop. discutient and attenuant.* *लुनियामाग* *تورک*  
*ch. white. d. of the seed two direms. cor.* *h. loonyá fág.* *p. tooruck.*  
*vinegar.* *qu. cold and moist. prop. narcotic. ch. broad*
- (498) بصل BUSSUL. Onion. *leaves. cor. parley.*
- (499) بطيخ BE-TEEKH. Musf (507) بقلة الزهرا BUCKLÚ'TÚL ZEH-  
melon. *खरबुजे* *RA.* The fame.  
*h. kbir-boozá.* *p. kbir-boozeb.* (508) بقلة الضب BUCKLUT ÚZ-  
*qu. hot and moist. prop. stimulant, diuretic,*  
*and detergent: the skin is emetic.* ZUB. A species of sweet basil.  
*p. bá-*



- p. *ba-lun-goo bir-ree*. بالكووي بري (519) BUCKUM. Redwood.  
 (509) بقلة العدس BUCKLUT 'UL' BUCKUS. The box tree.  
 UD-US. Calamint. (520) بكيس  
 (521) بكي BUCK-BIR. *Caffia fistularis*.  
 p. *puw-d-neh birree*. پودنه بري p. *khyár chember*. خيار چمبر  
 (510) بقلة الخطاطيف BUCKLUT BUCKÁ-YIN. बकायन  
 'UL KHE-TÁ-TEEF. Celadine. The Persian lilac.  
 (511) بقلة الملك BUCK LUT 'UL' PALÁSSPÁPRÁ.  
 MELIC. Fumitory. پلاس پاپرا  
 (512) بقلة الغزال BUCK LUT 'UL' पलासपापरा Seed of an Indian tree,  
 GHEZAL. Dittany. called *péláb*. vide 528.  
 (513) بقلة الفارستم BUCK LUT 'UL' व. ठाककेबीज *dhák key beej*.  
 FARISTUM. Balm. (524) بليج BE-LEY-LUJ. Belleric  
 myrobalans.  
 p. *bádrunj bu-yeh*. بادرنجبويه बहिरा h. *be-hey-rá*. p. *be-ley-leh*. بليله  
 (514) بقلة الخراسانية BUCK LUT qu. cold. prop. astringent, attenuant, and  
 UL KHORÁSANYEH. Sorrel. tonic. ch. yellow, and ripe. d. one to three  
 (515) بقلة الاترجيه BUCKLUT 'UL' direms. cor. honey. suc. emblic myrobalans.  
 UT-RU-JY-EH. Balm. (525) بلج BÉ-LUJ. Unripe dates.  
 (516) بقلة الباردة BUCKLUT 'UL' कचीखजूर غوره خرما  
 BÁ-RE-DEH. Ivy. h. *kutchee kebjoor*. p. *ghowreh kburmá*.  
 p. *lublab*. لبالب qu. cold and dry.  
 (517) بقلة الذهبيه BUCKLUT 'UZ' (526) بلادر BÉ-LÁ-DUR. Anacar-  
 ZEH-BI-YEH. Spinnage. vide 121. dium. निलावा h. *beb-lá-wá*.  
 (518) بقلة المبارك BUCLUT 'UL' qu. hot and dry 4. prop. cephalic. ch. black,  
 MOBÁRIC, and بقلة اللينه BUCK thick, and full of juice. d. one and a half direms.  
 LUT 'UL' LI-YE-NEH. Arabic cor. fefami oil.  
 names for Purslain. (527) بلس BÚ-LÚS. White fig.  
 p. *injeer sefeid*. انجير سفيد  
 (528)

(528) PELASS. पलास An Indian tree. *h. v. dbak. p. feleh* पले

(529) BELOOT. Acorn. *qu. cold and dry. prop. astringent, and styptic.*

(530) BELOOT UL URZ. *Gemander. p. kemá-dry-oon.* کما در یوس

(531) BELOOT UL MELIC. The Oak. *p. shah beloot.* شاه بلوط

(532) BE-LUNG-MISHK. A species of sweet basil. *پلنک مشک*

(533) BUL-BOOS. A species of wild onion. *بلبوس*

(534) BAYL. बिल An Indian fruit. *qu. hot and dry. p. astringent. ch. sweet.*

(535) PELASSPILPIL. पलास पीपल An Indian tree.

(536) PULWUL. पलवल An Indian pulfe.

(537) BULSUN. A species of vetch. *بلسن*

*मसुर h. mu/oor. p. ud-us.* عدس

(538) BU-LÉ-SÁN. The balsam. Tree of Egypt. *بلسان*

*qu. hot and dry. prop. of the balsam, attenu-*

*ant, and deobstruent. d. half a direm. cor. fandel wood. fuc. olive oil, and cassia lignia.*

(539) PUNJUN. GOOSHT. The agnus castus tree. *پنجکشت*

*मंजुल h. sumbháloo.*

(540) BEHUSSEJ. Violet. *بنغسج*

*बनुसा h. benofä. p. benufsheb.* بنغشه

(541) BUNJ. Black henbane feed. *بنج*

(542) BUNDOOK. Filbert. *فندق v. findook.*

(543) PUNJEH MIRIEM. Sowbread. *राधानुरी h. hát há jooree.*

(544) PENTAFELOON. Cinquefoil. *بنطافلون*

(545) BUN. Coffee. *بن تخم قهوه p. tokhem keweb.*

(546) BUNS-LOW-CHUN. Sugar of bamboo. *بنسلوچن*

*प. tub-sheer.* طباشیر

(547) BUN-GEY-HOON. Wild wheat. *بن گیہون*

(548) PIND-A-LOO. पंगलो An Indian esculent root. *پندالو*

(549) BUN-TOO-MEH. Aspecies of dodder. *आकासबेल h. akáfs beyl.*

(550) PUMBEH DA-NEH. *پنبه دانه*

Cot-

- Cotton feed. **پودنه** h. *bé-now-lá*. (559) **POWDENEH**. Garden mint.
- (551) **بندق هندی** BUNDOOK HINDEE. An Indian nut.
- रीठा** h. *reet-há*. *qu.* hot and dry. *d.* twenty miskals of the oil.
- (552) **بنج دشتی** BUNJ DESHTEE. The thorn apple.
- v. jowz mifil.* جوزمائل
- (553) **بوسیر** BOW SEER. Mullein.
- (554) **بورق** BOORUC. Borax.
- सुलग** **تنکار** **بوره** h. *sow-há-gá*. p. *tinkár*. v. *booreh*. *qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* detergent, caustic, and emetic. *ch.* white, from Armenia. *d.* in clysters, from one to two direms. *cor.* gum arabic. *fac.* bitter salt.
- (555) **بوم** BOOM. p. The owl.
- ओलू** h. *u-loo*.
- (556) **بوزیدان** BOO-ZY-DÁN. A thick, white root, about four inches long.
- qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* attenuant. *ch.* thick, white, and striped. *d.* one to two direms. *cor.* honey.
- (557) **بوکلیمون** BOO-KE-LEE-MOON. The chameleon. *vide* 136.
- (558) **پوپو** POOPOO. p. The lap-wing. a. *bud-bud*. **هدهد**
- (560) **بوره ارمنی** BOOREH URME-NY. Borax. *vide* 554.
- (561) **بول** BOWL. Urine. *sháshab* شاشه
- (562) **پوش دربندی** POSH DER-BENDEE. A plant growing in Derbend, which the natives bruise, and form into little bougies, and use as an eye-falve.
- (563) **پوی** POW-EY. **पुय** A plant, which has tendrils like the vine, and bears a fruit resembling fox's grapes.
- (564) **بولسری** BOWL-SIR-EE. **बोलसरी** An Indian tree, whose fruit is a remedy for the toothach.
- The flower has a pungency, which is increased by being dried.
- (565) **بهیرا** BE-HEY-RÁ. **बहेरा** Belleric myrobalan.
- (566) **پهلسا** PHULSA. **फालसा** An Indian fruit.
- (567) **بهرامج** BEH-RÁ-MUJ. A species of willow.
- p. *beid musbk.* **بیدمشک**
- (568) **بهار امروود** BEHAR UMROOD. Pear-



- Pear blossoms. p. *gool umrood*. کل امرود (578) BEID INJEER. The  
prop. cephalic. palma christi. vide 84.
- (569) بهوج پتر BHOWJ-PUTTER. The bark of a tree, which is  
used in Cashmeer for writing, instead  
of paper.
- (570) بهانگ BHANG. ناگ A spe-  
cies of hemp.  
The leaves are narcotic and aphrodisiac.
- (571) بهرام and بهرمان BEHRAM,  
and BEHR-MAN. پ. Seed of bastard  
saffron.
- (572) پهكرمول PHO-KIR-MOOL.  
An Indian root. فکرمول
- (573) بهمن BEH-MUN. A Persian root.  
It is somewhat like a carrot, but is hard,  
crooked, rough, and pungent. There are two  
species, white, and red. Both are deobstruent and  
also accounted restorative.
- (574) بهار به BEHAR BEH. Quince  
blossoms. p. *gool ab-ee*. کل آبی  
prop. chephalic.
- (575) پهتکری PHIT-KERRY.  
فیتکری Alum. p. *shub yemenee*.
- (576) بینت BEYNT. رات Rattan.  
p. *kayz-ran*. خیزران
- (577) بیرزد BEER-ZUD. Galbanum.  
برجی h. *bir-ee-jai*.
- (579) پیار PEE-YAR پے یار An In-  
dian acid fruit, the seed of which is  
called *chorowungee*.
- (580) بیر BEIR. بیر A species of  
plum. p. *konar*. کنار  
qu. cold and dry.
- (581) پیپلامور PEEPLAMOOL.  
پیپلامول Root of the long  
pepper bush.
- (582) بیخ سوس BEYKH SOOS. Li-  
quorice root. vide 180.
- (583) بیش BEESH. A poisonous  
root, brought from China.
- (584) بیض BYZ. Egg in general. p. *tok-  
hem janwar*. تخم جانور h. *unda*. اڈا
- (585) پیپل PEEPUL. پیپل Long  
pepper.  
It is also one of the names of the banyan tree.
- (586) بیل BAIL. بیل An Indian  
fruit, containing in a hard shell a pulp  
somewhat resembling the apricot in  
flavour.  
qu. dry 3.
- (587) پیتل PEETUL. پیتل Brass.  
p. *berunj*. برنج

- (588) पीलो PEELOO. The (591) بیخ چوچی BEYKH CHOO-  
toothpick tree. *vide* 90. CHEE. The leech root.  
(589) پیनो PEENOO. Dried milk  
curds. *v. keroot.* قروت चुचीकेजर *h. choochee key jir, and*  
(590) بیخ شانہ شتی BEHK SHÁNEH नोंककीजर *jownk key jir.*  
DESHTEE. Root of the comb tree. It is so called, because the fruit of this plant  
sticks like a leech.  
कंगनीकेजर *h. kungbnee key jir.*

## त

- (592) तानबा TÁMBÁ Copper. (598) تبينكه TIBN MUCKEH.  
*p. mifs.* مس Camel's hay. *vide* 63.  
(593) तामर TÁ-MIR. The flower (599) تترك TIT-REEK. तदरीक  
of forrel. Sumach.  
चुकेकेफल कल حماض (600) تتلي TUTLEE. तेतली  
*h. chooká key phool.* *p. gool hum-dz.* The leech plant. *vide* 592.  
(594) तानबोल TÁM-BOOL. Betel leaf. (601) تخ TUKH. Sefamé. Seed, after  
पान & नागबेल बरक तंबोल the oil has been expressed.  
*h. pán, and nág-beyl.* *p. birg tumbowl.* तल *h. khul. p. gun-já-reh.* کنجاره  
(595) तबाशिर TEBÁ-SHEER. Sugar (602) تخم TOKHEM. *p.* Seed, in  
of Bamboo. *vide* 546. general. बीज *h. beej. a. buzir.* بزر  
(596) तिर TIBR. Gold. (603) تذرج TE-ZURJ. Pheasant.  
सोना *h. sowná. p. zir, and tillá.* طلا *p. teedero.* تدرو  
(597) तिबकान TIB-KÁN. Any thorn. (604) ترپهلا TRI-PHÉ-LÁ. त्रेफला  
कांटा *h. kán-tá.* *p. khár.* خار General name for three kinds of myro-  
ba-

balans. *vide* 204.

(605) تراب صیدا TIR-ÁB-SYDÁ.  
Sidonian earth.

(606) ترمر TRI-MEE-RA. विमर  
A purgative feed.

(607) ترب TOORB. p. Radish.  
मुली h. moolee.

(608) تربد TURBID. Turbith root.  
निसवत h. nis-wut, and नागपतर  
nagputter.

*prop.* purgative. *ch.* China.

(609) ترمس TUR-MISS. Egyptian  
lupin.

(610) تراب الهالك TU-RÁB-UL-  
HÁLICK. Arsenic. संबोलखार  
h. sumbool-kbár. a. sum-ul-fár. سم الغار

(611) ترنجبین TUREN-JEE-BEEN.  
A species of manna, collected at Khore-  
fan. from a thorny plant, called kbár  
shooter.

*prop.* mild purgative. *ch.* resembling man-  
na, and which is brought from Níthápoor. *d*  
from seven to thirty direms. *cor.* tamarinds.

(612) ترپاق روستیان TERIAC  
ROWSTYÁN. Garlic.

(613) ترپاق الحیته TERIAC UL

HIHYEH. A bezoer stone, which is  
found in the corner of the eye of a  
mountain ox.

(614) ترپاق TERIÁC. Treacle. An-  
tidotes of every kind against poisons.  
پان زهر p. pdd-zeber.

(615) ترپاق ترکی TERIÁC TOOR-  
KEE. Mummy. v. moo-mee-yi. مومیایی

(616) ترهتی TREHUTEE. वेहुती  
White kuth.

कतसेद v. kat p sefeid.

(617) تراب القي TU-RÁB-UL-KIE.  
The emetic earth, arsenick. *vide* 613.

(618) تشبیزج TUSH MEEZUJ. A  
black shining feed, resembling that of  
quince.

चाकसु h. chdksoo.

p. cheshmuck.

چشک

*qu.* hot and dry.

(619) تفاح TUFFÁH. Apple.  
سیب p. seeb.

(620) تفاح الارض TUFFÁH UL  
URZ. Camomile flowers.

v. ba-booneh. بابونه *vide* 363.

(621) تفاح الجن TUFFÁH UL GIN.  
Fruit of the mandrake.

(622)



- (622) TUFFAH BIR-REE. تنفاح بري Medlar. v. *zā-roor*. زعرور h. *fo-bā' gā*. सुरगा
- (623) TUFFAH URME-NEE. تنفاح ارمه نبي Apicot. v. *khoobānee*. خوباني (634) TUN. تن A flower, used for dying yellow.
- (624) TUFFAH PARSEE. تنفاح پارسي Peach. v. *shuft-ā-loo*. شفتالو (635) TÚBÁL UL HEDEED. توبال الحديد Drops of iron. p. *cherk āhun*. چرک آهن h. *lo-bāy ká-keet*. लोहे के कीट
- (625) TE'-GURG. تکرک Hailstone. h. *owlá*. p. *jā'āleh*. زاله (636) TOO-TEE-A ZIRD. توتیای زرد The Bafrab stone. p. *sung busfree*. سنگ بصری qu. cold 1, dry 2. prop. drying ulcers.
- (626) TIL. تیل Sesamé seed. (637) TOON. تون Flowers of the agnus castus tree. p. *se-poorz*. سپرز
- (627) TULSEE. تولهسی Sweet basil. p. *bādrunj booyāb*. بادرنجبویه
- (628) TILLEE. تیلی The milt, or spleen. p. *se-poorz*. سپرز
- (629) TIM-SAH. تیمساح Aligator. h. *mugur-mutch*. p. *nebung*. मेगरमछ नेहक
- (630) TEMR. تمر Date. h. *kehjoor*. p. *khurma*. خرما qu. hot and moist. prop. detergent, and restorative. suc. raisins.
- (631) TUMTUM. تیتیم Sumach. v. *sumác*. سباق
- (632) TEMR HINDEE. تبرهندي Tamarind. vide 325.
- (638) TOOT. توت Mulberry. (639) TOOT WUSHEE. توت وحشی Blackberry. v. *áleek*. علیق and *toot seh gool*. توت سه گل
- (640) TOWDREE. تودری Seed of mallows. prop. deobstruent, and detergent. ch. yellow. d. half a miskal.
- (641) TU-RI-EY. تورئی Indian pot-herb. An
- (642) TOOMBREE. تومبری Two species of gourd, one sweet, and the other bitter.
- (643)

- (643) تين TEEN. Fig. p. *injeer*, انجير (644) تيندو TEINDOO. ٢٦  
*prop.* detergent, and suppurative. Fruit of the ebony tree.

ث

- (645) ثافسيا SÁ-FEE SÁ. g. Gum species of melon, very delicious.  
of wild rue. h. केचरी *kutch-e-ree*. p. *duft-um-booyeh*. دستنبويه  
*prop.* caustic. (651) تلج SULJ. Snow.  
(646) ثالسقيس SÁ-LIS-KEES. Ba-ylonian creffes. पाला h. *pá-lá*. p. *burf*. برف  
v. *herf babilee*. حرف بابلي (652) تلج چيني SULJ CHEENEE.  
(647) ثدي SUD-EE. The dugs of China snow, a soft white stone, used as  
any animal. p. *pistán*. پستان a collyrium.  
h. चुची *choochee*, and जुजीया ju-jeeyá.  
(648) ثعلب SÁLEB. Fox. qu. cold and dry. *prop.* detergent. d. 2 dangs.  
h. लोबरी *look bree*, and लहरी *loombree*. p. *ro-báb*. روباه fuc. crab's eyes.  
(649) ثعام SÁ-AM. White worm-feed. (653) ثوم SOOM. Garlic.  
p. *dirmeneb sefeid*. लःमुन h. *lehfun*. p. *seer*. سير  
(650) ثغارير SÁGHÁREER. A small qu. hot and dry, 4. *prop.* attenuant. ch. large  
cloves. d. 3 cloves. cor. acids, oils, and greasy food.  
(654) ثيل SEEL. A species of thistle.  
vide 213.

ج

- (655) چاب CHAP. चाब An Indian opopanax. p. *gáw/sheer*. गाوشير  
fruit tree. qu. hot and dry, 2. *prop.* deobstruent, attenuant, diaphoretic, and discutient. ch. of a saffron  
(656) جاوشير JÁ-WE-SHEER. Gum colour, easily dissolving in water. When  
fresh

fresh taken from the tree it is white, but afterwards changes to yellow; the solution resembles milk. *d.* half a direm. *suc.* of sagapenum, twice the quantity.

(657) جَارَالنهر JÁR-UL-NEHR. A water plant. *v. seluck ul má.* سلق الماء

It resembles the *nelufir*, and appears just above the surface of the water.

(658) جاورس JÁ-WÉRS. A species of millet.

*qu.* cold and dry. *prop.* astringent. *cor.* oil of sweet almonds.

(659) جاسوس JÁSUS. A species of white poppy. *p. khusb-kásh sub-e-dee.* خشخاش زیدی

(660) جاییپهل JÁ-I-PHUL जायफल Nutmeg. *p. jowz bew-á.* جوزیوا

(661) جامن JAMUM, जामुन and پهلندا PHELINDÁ. फलनदा Names of an Indian fruit, resembling black grapes; it has a large stone.

*qu.* dry. *prop.* astringent.

(662) چاکسو CHÁK-SU. चाकसु A black seed, resembling that of quince.

(663) جامسه JA-ME-SEH. A species of lupin.

(664) جالی JÁ-LEE. The tooth-prick tree. पीलू *h. peeloo.*

(665) جبن JUBN. Cheese.

*p. punceer.* پنیر

(666) چتچرا CHIT-CHE-RA.

चितचरा The inverted thorn.

*p. khár-wáz-gooneh.* خارواژکونه

(667) چچندا CHE-CHEEN-DÁ.

चिचंटा A long kind of cucumber.

(668) جدوار JUD-WÁR. Zedoary.

*vide* 398.

*qu.* hot and dry, 3. *prop.* an antidote against poisons. *ch.* China, which after grinding in water, is of a violet colour. *d.* half a direm to half a milkal. *cor.* coriander seed. *suc.* of zecumbád, three times the quantity.

(669) جدی JUD-EE. A kid. हलवान

*h. bukwan.* *p. buz-gháleh.* بزغاله

(670) جرجیرالماء JIR-JER-UL-

MÁÁ. A species of parsley, growing in marshy places.

(671) جراسیا JE-RÁ-SY-Á. Cherry.

*p. áloo-bá-loo.* آلبالو

(672) چرایتا CHE-RÁY-TÁ.

चरायता The wormseed plant.

*a. kussub us zereereh.* قصب الزیره

(673) جرتوت JIRTOOT. The wild

egg plant. *vide* 382.

(674) جریث JEREES. The cel.

(675)



- (675) جراد JE-RÁD. Locust. of tin. p. *roub tootyá*. روح توتيا  
 ٦٦١ h. *tiddee*. v. *mul-uck*. ملخ (684) جسيبي JUSSMEE. A thorny  
 qu. hot and dry, 2. prop. fudorific. plant. गुतर h. *go-kbroo*.  
 (676) جراد البحر JE-RÁD-UL- v. *kbar kuf-uck*. خارخسك  
 BEHR. The sea locust; a shrimp. It bears a prickly fruit, of a triangular form.  
 ٦٦٢ h. *jbeengá*. p. *mul-uck de-ree* (685) جعدة JOA-DEH. A species  
 á-iy. ملخ دریایی of wormfeed.  
 (677) جرجير JIRJEER. The herb (686) چغندر CHOGHUNDER. p.  
 rocket. Beet root. a. *se-luck*. سلق  
 (678) جرر JIR-JIR. A species of (687) جفت البلوط JIST-UL-BE-  
 bean. p. *ba-ké-lá*. باقلا LOOT. The outside skin of an acorn.  
 (679) چرونجی CHEROWNJEE. (688) جفري JEF-REE. The enve-  
 ٦٦٣ A small grain, resembling lope of the bud of a female palm tree.  
 pepper. p. *nuckel kb'jeh*. نقل خواجه (689) جليد JE-LEED. Ice.  
 (680) جزمارج JUZ-MÁ-ZUJ. Fruit of the tamriik. ٦٦٤ h. *pá-lá*. p. *berf*. برف  
 qu. hot and dry, 1. (690) جلد JILD. Skin, leather.  
 (681) جزر JUZ-IR. Carrot. ٦٦٥ h. *chumrá*. p. *post*. پوست  
 ir. p. *guz-ir*. کذر and *zirduck*. زردک  
 prop. deobstruent. d. 2 direms. suc. turnips. prop. healing, and styptic. ch. the skin of a  
 sucking animal.  
 (682) جزري JUZ-IR BIRREE, & (691) جلنار JULNÁR. Flowers  
 JUZ-IR AKLEETEE. جزراقليتي of the barren wild pomegranate tree.  
 Wild carrot. v. *fl.e-ká-kul*. شقاقل qu. cold 1, dry 2. prop. astringent. b. Persian  
 p. *zirduck deshtee*. زردک دشتي or Egyptian. d. 1 to 2 direms. cor. tragacanth,  
 (683) جست JUST ٦٦٦ A species with oil of almonds.  
 (692) جليان JUL-JE-LAN. Dried  
 ed coriander feed.

- p. *kifbonee kbushb.* کشنبر خشک JUMAN. (704) A wood, the outside of which is black, and the inside of a pistachio green. v. *jeeldaroo.* جیلدارو  
*prop.* it destroys worms in the intestines.
- (693) JUL-NUS-REEN. جلنسرین The rose of Jericho, or dogrose.  
p. *wurd-cheenee.* ورد چینی JUM-EEREH. (705) An Indian shrub. *चहगरा* h. *bbungrd.*  
Conserve of roses, made with honey.
- p. *goolkund affulee.* گل قند عسلی JUM-ED CHE- (706) NEE. Native alkaline salt. *vide* 129.  
(695) CHILGHOZÁ. p. چلغوزه Pine kernels. *चलगुजा* h. *chil-go-ja.* (707) JIN-TYÁ-NÁ. Gentian. *vide* 372.  
(696) CHIL-PÁ-SEH. A Lizard. *चिपकुली* h. *chip-kul-ee.* *qu.* hot and dry 3. *prop.* deobstruent, and diaphoretic. *ch.* Europe, of a reddish brown, and bitter taste. *d.* half a miskal. *cor.* spleenwort, or rhubarb.
- (697) JULJULÁN-UL-HUBSHEE. Black poppy. *चिलजलान الجشي* JUMUST. (708) CHUMPÁ. *चमपा* An Indian flower tree.  
*prop.* cures palpitation of the heart, and fainting. *prop.* the seed is inebriating.
- (699) JUMED. a. Ice. *vide* 691. JUNDBEYDUSTER. (709) Castor.  
*पाळा* h. *pá-lá.* p. *yekb.* *يخ* *goond-bey-duster.* کندیست  
(700) JUMÁR. The pith of a palm tree. p. *puncer-kburma.* پنیر خرما *qu.* hot and dry 3. *prop.* attenuant, and diaphoretic. *d.* one quarter of a direm to one direm. *suc.* sweet flag.
- (701) JUMEEZ. Adam's fig. *انجير آدم* CHUNDUN. (710) *चंदन* White fandel wood.  
*vide* 268. p. *injeer adam.*
- (702) JUMEL. A camel. *سندل سفید* p. *sundul sefeid.* JOWZ BEWÁ (711) جوزبوا Nutmeg. *vide* 660.

(712) جوز الطيب JOWZ UT TEIB.

The same as the above.

(713) جوز المرح JOWZ UL MUR-

UJ. Winter cherry.

v. *hub kak-nej*. حب كاكنج

(714) جواكهار JEWÁ-KHÁR.

जवाहार Native alkaline salt

v. *nut-roon*.

نطرون

(715) جوز JOWZ. Walnut. vide 46.

(716) چوك CHOOK. चुक Sorrel.

p. *hum-áz*.

جماض

(717) جوز مائل JOWZ MÁSEL.

The thorn apple. धतूरा h. *dphé-toorá*.

p. *gool gee-ab*. کوزکياه

qu. cold and dry 4. prop. narcotic. d. one carat. cor. cotton.

(718) جوز السرو JOWZ UL SIROE.

Fruit of the cypress tree.

qu. hot and dry 3. prop. styptic. d. one direm to half a miskal. cor. honey. suc. pomegranate peels.

(719) جوانسا JEWN-WÁ-SÁ

जवानसा A thorny plant, of which they make purdehs.

(720) جوز الكوثل JOWZ UL KOW

SUL. The phyfic nut.

मैकल

h. *myn-phul*. p. *jowz ul kie*. جوز القى

prop. emetic. d. one to two direms, in paralytic complaints. suc. white hellebore.

(721) جوز الرت JOWZ-UL-RET.

A saponaceous nut. रीउ h. *reephá*.

(722) جوز هند JOWZ HIND. Cocoa-

nut. नारयल h. *nár-yel*, and छोपरा

*kho-prá*. p. *nárjeel*. نارجيل

(723) چولايي CHEW-LIE. चुलाई

An Indian pot-herb.

(724) چهر CHE-HUR. धर Spikenard.

vide 726.

(725) جهاء JHÁ-OU. ۳۱۳ Tama-

risk tree. vide 36.

(726) چهتا مانسي JEHTÉ-MÁN-

SEE. जठमाली Spikenard.

a. *sembel ut teib*.

سنبل الطيب

(727) چيتا CHEEN-TÁ. चीता

A red root, that is very acrid and

caustic. p. *shee-te-ruj*. شيطرج

(728) جیپال JY-PÁL. जैपाल

A purgative feed.

a. *hub-uf-sul-d-teen*. حب السلاطين

(729) جیلدارو JEEL-DÁ-ROO.

vide

(730) چیده CHEE-DEH. चीउ

The lesser pine. a. *senobir segbár*.

(731)



ح

(731) حاشا HÁSHÁ. Thyme.

*prep.* diaphoretic, and provocative. *ch.* large, green, fresh.

(732) حاج HAJ. The thorny plant, from which is collected the species of manna, called *terunjebeen*. *vide* 611.

(733) حافر HÁFIR. Hoof of any animal. *ह* h. *khur*. *p.* *سم* *foom*.

*prep.* drying. *ch.* of clean animals. *cor.* oils. *suc.* horn.

(734) حافظ النحل HAFIZ UL NEHUL. Euphorbium. *vide* 254.

(735) حب HUB. Berry, feed.

*बीज* h. *beej*. *फल* *phul*. *p.* *dāneh*. *دانه* and *tokhem*. *تخم*

(736) حب حنكلا HUB HUNKILÁ. A grain resembling black pepper; but which within side is white and sweet. *v.* *hub sumneh*. *حب السمينه*

(737) حبة السوداء HUBBUT-UL-SOWDÁ. Black feed.

*कलौजी* h. *kerownjee*. *p.* *sy-a' da'-neh*. *سیاه دانه*

(738) حبة الخضرا HUBBUT-UL-KHUZRA. Fruit of the turpentine tree.

(739) حبق الماء HUBEK-UL-MÁ.

Water mint. *p.* *porudneh abee*. *پودنه آبی*

(740) حب الزبيب HUB-UZ-ZU-BEEB. Grape stone.

*डाक के बीज* h. *dák-ke-beej*.

*p.* *tokhem meveez*.

*تخم مویز*

(741) حب القلت HUB-UL-KILT.

A species of vetch. *p.* *māsh bindee*.

*कोलथी* h. *kult-pee*.

(742) حبق التيساح HUBUK UL-TIMSÁH. Water mint; *vide* 739.

(743) حب الیهود HUB-UL-YE-HOOD. Winter cherry. *کاکنچ* *kāknuj*.

(744) حب العرعر HUB-UL UR-ÚR. Juniper berries.

(745) حب الصنوبر صغار HUB SENOBIR SEG HAR. Fruit of the lesser pine. *जी नदः के बीज* h. *jundeh key beej*.

*p.* *tokhem káj* *تخم کاج* and *nā-zow*. *نازو*

(746) حب العصفور HUB UL USFER. Seed of safflower.

(747)

(747) حبالبقر HUBUCK-UL-  
BUCKIR. Camomile flowers. *vide* 235.

(748) حبالخروع HUB-UL-KHIR-  
WÁ. Seed of the palma christi.

अरुंडेकी बीज h. *arundé key beej*.

p. *tokhem beid injeer*. تخم بید انجیر

*prop.* discutient and emollient; and taken internally to carry off redundant humours, and for cleansing the blood. *d.* five to ten seeds, peeled.

(749) حبق HUB-UCK. Mint.  
p. *powdeneh*. پودنه

(750) حبالملوک HUB UL MU-  
LOOK. A purgative feed.

p. *máhoodán*. h. ماهودانه

(751) حبالنیل HUB-UL-NEIL.  
A purgative feed.

h. *tokhem kunkwá*. تخم کنکوا

(752) حبالقلل HUB-UL-KILKIL.  
Seed of wild pomegranate.

p. *tokhem anár deshtee*. تخم اناردشتی

(753) حبالاثل HUB UL USSOL.  
Tamarisk berries. p. *guzmazuck* کزمازک

(754) حبالسفرجل HUB US SU-  
FIR JUL. Quince feed.

बहिके बीज h. *behec key beej*.

p. *beb-dá-neh*.

به دانه

*qu.* cold and moist. *ch.* of the four quince.  
*d.* two direms. *cor.* sugarcandy. *suc.* mallows  
feed.

(755) حبالسلاطين HUB-US-SU-  
LÁTEEN. A purgative feed.

जनालगुट: h. *jemálgowtd*.

p. *doond*.

دند

(756) حبالبلسان HU-BUL BUL-  
SÁN. Carpopalsam.

p. *tokhem bulsán*.

تخم بلسان

*prop.* attenuant, and cardiac; detergent. *d.* two  
direms.

(757) حبالقطن HUB UL KOTEN.  
Cotton feed. विनुला h. *beynowla*.

p. *pumbehdíneh*.

پنبه دانه

(758) حبالبان HUB-UL-BÁN.  
Ben nuts.

*qu.* hot and dry. *ch.* large, fragrant. *d.* two  
direms. *suc.* cassia lignea.

(759) حبه HUBBEH. A red feed,  
used as a weight by jewellers.

रती h. *rutty*. p. *foorkh*. سرخ

(760) حبق الراعي HUBBUCK-UR-  
RIEY. Mugwort. *vide* 73.

(761) حب سبستانی HUB SEJIS-  
TÁNEE. Cardamums.

(762) حبالنبطي HUB-UCK NUB-

TEE.

- Garden mint.  
*p. powdeneb boštānee.* پودنه بستانى Bloodstone. *v. sbādenej.* شاننج  
 (763) HUBUCK SUCK- (772) حَجَر الدَم HEJR UL DUM.  
 REF, and حَبَق كَرْمَانِي HUBUCK (773) حَجَر الْقَبْرِ HEJR UL KUMR.  
 KERMĀNEE. Two names for sweet The moon stone; *vide* 493.  
 basil. *चंदरकान्त* h. *chānderkānt.*  
 (764) حَبَق خَرَّاسَانِي HUBUCK (774) حَجَرِ الْمَقْنَطِيسِ HEJR UL  
 KHORĀSĀNEE. Sorrel. MICKNATEES. The loadstone.  
 (765) حَجَرِ الْيَشْبِ HEJR UL YE- *चौमुकपादर* h. *chumuck putbur.*  
 SHEB. Jasper. *p. sung abun-no-bā.* سَنَكْ أَهْنَرِيَا  
*p. sung yeshem.* سَنَكْ يَشَمِ *qu. hot and dry. ch. of a dark red, and that*  
 (766) حَجَرِ لَايَهْتِ HEJR-UL-BE- (775) حَجَرِ الْكَرْكِ HEJR UL KIRK.  
 HUT. The eagle stone. *vide* No. 242. *attracts iron strongly. d. half a miskal to one direm.*  
 (767) حَجَرِ الْأَفْرُوجِ HEJR UL UF- (776) حَجَرِ الرِّخَامِ HEJR UL RÚ-  
 ROOJ. Pumice stone. KAM. White marble.  
 (768) حَجَرِ الْيَهُودِ HEJR UL YE- (777) حَجَرِ الزَّيْتُونِ HEJR UL ZIE-  
 HOOD. Jew's stone, resembling an TOON. The olive stone; another  
 olive. *p. sung jehoodān.* سَنَكْ جَهُودَان *name for the Jew's stone. vide 768.*  
 (769) حَجَرِ الْبَلُورِ HEJR BELORE. (778) حَجَرِ مَشْوِيَه HEJR MESHEW-  
 Chrytal. *p. sung belore.* سَنَكْ بَلُورِ YEH. Lime. *चूनाकली* h. *chooná-*  
 (770) حَجَرِ الْبَقْرِ HEJR-UL-BUCK- *kullee.* *p. nooreh.* نُورَه  
 IR. A stone found in the gall bladder  
 of an ox. *p. gdwzerch.* كَاوَزَهْرَه (779) حَجَرِ قَبْطِي HEJR KIBTEE.  
 (771) حَجَرِ النَّسْرِ HEJR UL NESR. The Coptic stone; a kind of fuller's  
 The eagle stone. *vide* 242. earth.



- (780) **حجر ارمني** HEJR URME-NEE. Bole armenee.  
*v. gil urmenee.* **كل ارمني**  
*prop. purgative. d. half a direm to one miskal. cor. washing it.*
- (781) **حجر بحري** HEJR BEH-REE. Coral. *vide* 417.
- (782) **حج** HUD-UJ. Dried coloquintida. *p. bunzil kboosbk.* **حنظل خشك**
- (783) **حديد** HE-DEED. Iron.  
**لوه** h. lowhá. *p. á-bun.* **آهن**
- (784) **حراش رومي** HIR-Á-SHÁ ROOME. Wild mustard.  
**जंगली राई** h. jungle rie.  
*p. kbirdul bir-ee.* **خردل رومي**
- (785) **حرف الماء** HERF-UL-MÁÁ. A kind of water creffes.
- (786) **حرف** HIR-SHUF. Arti-choke. *v. kungir.* **کنگر**
- (787) **حرف** HERF. Seed of garden creffes.  
*p. tokhem turreb teyzuck.* **تخم تره تیزک**
- (788) **حرم** HERMUL. Seed of wild rue. *vide* 114.
- (789) **حرجل** HIRJUL. A species of locust without wings.
- (790) **حسك** HUS-UCK. A small creeping plant.  
*qu. cold and dry, i. prop. detergent, and deobstruent. d. two direms. suc. shepherd's staff.*
- (791) **حشيش بزر القطونا** HESHEESH BUZIR-UL-KE-TOC-NÁ. Leaves of fleawort. *p. birg bungoo.* **برک بنگو**  
*qu. cold and moist.*
- (792) **حشيش الزجاج** HESHEESH-UZ-ZU-JÁJ. A water plant.  
*p. gee-ab áb-geenáb.* **کیاه ابکینه**  
*qu. cold and dry. prop. repellent. d. of the juice ten direms.*
- (793) **حشيش الطحال** HESHEESH UL TE-HÁL. Leaves of spleenwort. *vide* 141. *p. jungee dároo.* **زنکي دارو**
- (794) **حشيش خراساني** HESHESH KHORASANEE. Wormfeed.  
*p. dermeneb khorafánee.* **درمنه خراساني**
- (795) **حصرم** HUSSRIM. Unripe grapes. **कची 37क** h. kutchee dákb.  
*p. ghowráb ungeer.* **غوره انکور**  
*prop. astringent. cor. aniseed and honey. suc. lemon juice.*
- (796) **حفض** HU-ZEEZ. Juice of lycum. **रसवत** h. re-sowt. *p. hu-lul.* **هلل**  
*prop. discutient, somewhat astringent, and styptic. ch. that of Mecca.*

- (797) **HULBEEB.** A species of hermodactylis. **REE.** Garden forrel. *vide* 813.  
*v. soorenján hindée.* سورنجان هندی  
 (798) **HILTEET.** Asafoetida. (807) **HIM-IS.** A kind of pulfe.  
*vide* 305. चना *h. che-na.* *p. nakhood.* نخود  
 (799) **HULZON.** Conch shell. **सुंज** *h. sunk b.* *p. sunj.* **سنج** (808) **HIMIZ.** a. Glaffwort.  
*prop. drying.* *vide* 163.  
 (800) **HULBEH.** Fenugreek. (809) **HUMR-UL' URZ.**  
**मेथी** *h. moobtee.* *v. shimlet.* شملت Earth-worm. *p. kheráteen.* خراطین  
*qu. hot and dry. prop. suppurative, and emol-*  
*lient. d. two direms; and in clysters twenty*  
*direms. cor. oil of bitter gourd. suc. linfeed.*  
 (801) **HO-MÁ-MA.** Amomum. (810) **HEML.** A ram.  
*v. mahlooj.* ماهلوج **बकरा** *h. buckra.* *p. bir-eb* بیره  
*prop. deobstruent, and detergent. ch. Armenian,*  
*of a bright yellow, and fragrant. d. two direms.*  
 (802) **HUMAZ UL** (811) **HU-MAM.** A pigeon.  
**URNEB.** Dodder. *v. kusboos.* كشوت **दरेवा** *h. purewa.* *p. kebooter.* کبوتر  
 (803) **HUMAZ-UL-UT-** (812) **HUMÁZ BOS-**  
**REJ.** Citron juice. **TANEE.** Garden forrel. *vide* 806.  
*p. tursheb turenj.* ترشہ ترنج **यका** *h. chooká.* *p. toorshbeenuck.*  
*qu. cold and dry. cor. poppy juice. suc. lemon juice.* ترشینک  
 (804) **HUMAZ UL BUC-** (813) **HY-MÁR AHLEE.**  
**KIR.** Wood forrel. **अमरुल** *p. gowr kbur.* خورخر  
*h. amrool. p. humáz birree.* حماض بری (814) **HYMAR WEH-**  
 (805) **HUMÁZ NEH** **मिरदी** *h. mir-b d.e.*  
*prop.* used in dying.

*prop.* astringent. *d.* for the cholic half a miskal of the leaves; and as a cephalic two miskals of the seed. *cor.* liquorice and tragacanth.

(816) حنای قریش HINNĀ-EY KO-REISH. Moss that grows on stones.

v. *buzāz us' suckber.*

حزاز الصخر

(817) حنظل HUNZIL. Coloquintida.

*vide* 306. p. *kbirboosa' telkb.* خربزه تلخ

*qu.* hot 3, dry 2. *prop.* purgative, and deobstruent. *ch.* fresh, yellow, ripe. *d.* of the fruit from a carat to a direm; of the seed half a direm; or of the juice one dang and a half. *cor.* tragacanth, or maffich. *suc.* wild rue.

(818) حنطه HINTEH. Wheat.

مِهَرِه h. *gee-boon.* p. *gundum.* کندم

(819) حندقوي HUNDKOKEE. a.

The shrub lotus.

*prop.* attenuant, and diaphoretic. *d.* two direms. *cor.* endive.

(820) حوت HOOT. a. Fish.

مَحَلِي h. *mutchlee.* v. a. *sum-uck.*

سَبَك p. *mabee.* ماهي

(821) حواري HE-WA-REE. Wheat.

flower. مَيْدَا h. *myda'.* p. *arud*

*gundum.* ارد کندم

(822) حي العالم HY-UL-ĀLUM.

Houfeleek.

(823) حيه HI-YEH. A snake. سَاقِ

h. *famp,* and نَاقِ nāg. p. *mar.* مار

## خ

(824) خامالانق الذيب KHĀ-MĀ-LA-UNECK'UZ-ZEEB. Wolf's bane.

(825) خانق الكلب KHĀNECK UL-KELB. Dog's bane, a poisonous plant.

کُوچَلَا h. *koo-che-lā.* p. *feloos mabee.*

فلوس ماهي

(826) خار پشت KHĀR-POOSHT. The

porcupine. سَاقِ h. *fy-bee.* v. *kunfuz.* قنغذ

(827) خانق النمر KHĀNEK 'UN'

NEMR. A poisonous plant: a species of mezereon.

(828) خانق البلك KHĀNECK-UL-ME-LIC. Gall apple.

p. *fā-da-we-rān.*

ساد اوران

(829) خاماء اقطي KHĀ-MĀ-ĀKTEE. Danewort.

(830) خبث الحديد KOOBS-UL-HE-DEED. Drofs of iron.



- लोहेकेकीट h. *lowhá key keet*. p. *reem* p. *khirbuc sefeid*. خربق سفید  
*ábun*. ریم آهن  
 (831) KHUBZ. Bread. *vide* 27.  
 (832) KHOOBS-UL-NOHASS. Drofs of copper.  
 तांबेकेकीट h. *támáb key keet*. (839) KHIRBOOZ. A grafs,  
 p. *reem misf*. रیم مس used for dying yellow. p. *supruc*. سپرک  
*qu.* hot and dry 3. *prop.* astringent, drying, (840) KHIRWA. The palma  
*caulic.* chrifti plant. *vide* 84.  
 (833) KHOOBS UL RESÁSS. Drofs of tin. (841) KHIRFÁ. Fruit of the  
 p. *reem kullie*. रیم قلعي *Ag* tree. *vide* 248.  
*qu.* cold and dry. आककाफल h. *ag-ka-phul*.  
 (834) KHOOBS-UL-FIZ-EH. Drofs of filver. (842) KHIRFUC. Seed of  
 p. *cherk nokerá*. चर्क नकरा wild rue. *vide* 114.  
 (835) KHEBBAZEE. a. (843) KHIRCHUNG. p.  
 Mallows. *vide* 865. Sea crab. केकरा h. *keynkerá*.  
 (836) KHURMA. Dates. *vide* 630. p. *punj páiyeh*. پنچ پایه  
 (837) KHIRBUC US-WUD. Black hellebore. (844) KHIRDUL. Mustard.  
 कुतकी h. *kootkee*. राई h. *riey*.  
*qu.* hot and dry 3. *prop.* purgative. *d.* half *prop.* heating, promoting digestion, deobstruent.  
*a direm.* cor. oil of almonds, or tragacanth. (845) KHERÁ-TEEN.  
 (838) KHIRBUC ABI-YUZ. White hellebore. Earthworm. *vide* 276.  
 केचुवा h. *keynchewá*.  
*prop.* promoting the growth of flesh in a wound.

- लोनिजा h. loonyá.  
 (848) خرزهره KHIR-ZEREH. Rhododaphne.  
 (849) خرنوب شامي KHIRNOOB SHAMEE. A species of bean. Carobs.  
*qu.* cold and dry. *prop.* astringent. *d.* five to ten direms. *ful.* acorns.  
 (850) خرنوب نبطي KHIRNOOB NUBTEE. Carobs.  
*qu.* cold and dry. *prop.* astringent. *d.* 3 direms.  
 (851) خرنوب مصري KHIRNOOB MISREE. The fruit of the acorus thorn.  
 (852) خرنوب هندي KHIRNOOB HINDEE. Caffia fistularis. *vide* 521.  
 (853) خردل فارسي KHIRDUL FARSEE. Seed of wild rue. *vide* 114.  
 (854) خس KHUSS. Lettuce.  
*p.* kaboo. کاهو  
*qu.* cold and moist. *prop.* narcotic. *d.* two milkals. *cor.* parley. *ful.* endive.  
 (855) خسرو دارو KHUSROO-DAROO. Ganagal. *vide* 878.  
 (856) خسکدانه KHUSUC-DANEH. Seed of safflower.  
 (857) خشکار KHOOSHKÁR. Un-  
 fifted wheat flower. آटा h. d-tá.  
 (858) خشب الشونيز KHUSHUB-USH-SHOONEEZ. The black feed plant.  
 (859) خشخاش KHUSHKÁSH. Poppy. पोत h. post. p. kooknár. کوکنار  
 (860) خصبة الثعلب KHUSYET-US'-SÁLEB. Satyrion.  
*qu.* hot, and moist. *prop.* provocative. *d.* one to two milkals. *cor.* myrobalans.  
 (861) خصبة الكلب KHUSYET-UL-KELB. A root refembling satyrion.  
 (862) خصبة البحر KHUSYET-UL-BEHR. Castor. *vide* 164.  
 (863) خصيه KHUSYEH. Testicle. पेतर h. peyblir. p. kbá-yeh. خايه  
 (864) خضلاف KHUZLÁF. The BdeUium tree.  
*p.* derukbt mokul. درخت مقل  
 (865) خطمي KHITMEE. Marsh mallows.  
*prop.* emollient, and suppurative. *ch.* that which bears a white flower. *ful.* mallows.  
 (866) خغاش KHE-FÁSH. A bat. यमगीदर h. chumgeedir. p. sbub-purrek. شیرک

(867) **خلد KHULID.** A musk rat.

direms. *suc.* valerian.

**चक्युनदरी** h. *chuck-choondree.*

(876) **خوخ KHOWKH.** Peach.

p. *moosb kboor.*

موش کور

p. *shoofst-a'-loo.*

شفتالو

(868) **خلاق KHE-LAK.** The willow.

*prop.* correcting the bile.

p. *derukbt beid.* درخت بید

(877) **خوخ اقرع KHOWKH AK-RÁ.**

*qu.* cold and dry. *prop.* drying *ch.* growing near a spring of water. *d.* of the juice twenty miskals.

Indian leaf. v. *sádijhindee* سادج هندی

(869) **خل KHULL.** Vinegar.

(878) **خولنجان KHOW-LIN-JÁN.**

p. *seerkeb.*

سرکه

Galangal. **कलीजन** h. *koolinjan.*

*prop.* attenuant. *cor.* sugar, and oil of almonds.

(879) **خواجه کياه KHOW-JEH GEE-**

**AH.** An Indian shrub. **बासा** h. *bán-sá.*

(870) **خلال KHELÁL.** Unripe dates.

(880) **خیار شنبیر KHY-A'R SHEM-**

(871) **خبر KHUMR.** Grape wine.

**BIR,** and **خیار چنبیر KHY-A'R**

**उकमद** h. *dákḥ ká mudḥ.* p. *sherdḥ*

**CHUMBIR.** *Cassia fistularis.*

*ungooree.*

شراب انگوری

**अमलतास** h. *amul-táfs.*

*qu.* hot and dry 3. *prop.* cordial. *d.* 72 miskals.

*prop.* purging bile. *ch.* Indian, black, full of grains, perfectly ripe, and with a thin skin. *d.* five to fifteen direms. *cor.* oil of almonds, and aniseed, with an infusion of tamarinds. *suc.* manna, with raisins, and turbith root.

(872) **خمیر KHUM-EER.** Leaven.

p. *khum-eer má-yeb.*

خمیر مایه

(873) **خبر الحجار KHUMR 'UL-HY-**

(881) **خیار KHY-AR.** Cucumber.

**MÁR.** A kind of soap ashes.

**खीरा** h. *kee-rá.*

**साजी** h. *sájee.*

p. *ush-kdr.* اشخار

p. *bád-rung.* بادرنک

(874) **خبان KHÉ-MÁN.** The elder tree.

*qu.* cold and moist.

(882) **خیزران KYZ-RÁN.** Rattan.

(875) **خنثی KHUNSA'.** Asphodel.

p. *choob beynt.*

چوب بیهنت

*qu.* cold and dry. *prop.* detergent. *d.* five direms of the leaves; or of the buds and fruit two

*qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* expelling gravel. *d.* two direms. *cor.* hempagrimony. *suc.* bramble root.



- (883) دارفلل DÁR FILFIL. Long pepper. *vide* 18. (893) درونج عقربي DEROONUJ  
 ÁK-RUBEE. A root, resembling the  
 tail of a scorpion. अतुस h. *átus*.  
*qu.* hot and dry, 3. *prop.* attenuant, and car-  
 diac. *d.* half to one direm. *cor.* anifeed. *suc.*  
 civet.
- (884) دارشيشعان DÁR-SHEE-  
 SHÁN. An acromatic bark. h. *ká-iy-phul*. कायफल  
 (894) دستنبويه DUSTUMBOO-  
 YEH. *p.* A small species of melon,  
 very delicious. कचरी h. *cutchree*.  
*a.* *she-mám*. شہام
- (885) داکه DÁKH. डक Grapes. a. *in-ub*. عنب *p.* *ungoor*.  
 (886) دارچيني DÁR-CHEE-NEE. Cinnamon. दालचीनी h. *dál-cheenee*.  
 (887) دجاج DUJÁJ. The house hen. ककरा h. *kuckree*. *p.* *má-keyán*. माकियान  
 (888) دخن DOKHN. Millet. चीना h. *cheyná*. *p.* *arzun*. ارزن  
 (889) دخان DUKHÁN. Smoke. धुंवा h. *dhoon-án*. *p.* *dood*. दूद  
 (890) دردي الخمر DOORDEE UL  
 KHUMR. Dregs of wine. p. *doord sheráb*. درد شراب  
 (891) درخت کلچکان DERUKHT  
 GOOLCHUCKAN. The *mebwá* tree. महुवा h. *mebewá*.  
 (892) درمنه DIRMENEH. Worm-  
 feed. *vide* 224. (896) دلب DOOLB. The plane tree.  
*p.* *derukht chenár*. درخت چنار  
*prop.* drying. *suc.* pomegranate peel.  
 (897) دم DUM. Blood. लहु h. *loboo*. *p.* *khoon*. खून  
 (898) دماغ DE-MAGH. Brains. बिहेजा h. *bhey-já*.  
*p.* *mugbzfir*. مغز سر
- (899) دم الاخوين DUM UL AKH-  
 WEIN. Dragon's blood. बीर

- हिराडुकी h. *beerd-dowkee*.  
 p. *khoon sy-owshán*. خون سیاوشان  
*prop.* astringent, and styptic. *d.* half a direm.  
*suc.* gum arabic.
- (900) دُم الثعبان DUM ÚS SO-BÁN.  
 Another name for dragon's blood.
- (901) دُند DUND. A purgative feed.  
*vide* 387.
- (902) دُوسر DU-SIR. Wild wheat.  
*vide* 48.
- (903) دود الحرير DOOD-UL-HER-EER. The silkworm. p. *ke-rem-ubreyshum*. کرم ابریشم also *ke-rem-peelah*. کرم پیله
- (904) دود القرمز DOOD UL KEER-MUZ. The *kermes* insect.
- (905) دُوز DOOZ. a. Water in which a red hot iron has been flaked.
- (906) دُوغ DOOGH. p. Buttermilk.  
 दूध h. *chbátch*, and मूठ *mutphá*.
- (907) دُوالك DEWÁLIK. A species of mofs.
- (908) دُوم DOWM. The tree which yields bdellium.  
 p. *derukht mokul*. درخت مقل  
*qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* suppurative and attenuant. *ch.* fresh, of a yellow colour. *d.* one direm. *sor.* mastich.
- (909) دونه تركي DOONEH TUR-KEE. A species of aniseed.  
 توریجی h. *jooree ájwein*.
- (910) دهنیا DHNYÁ. धनिया  
 Coriander seed. p. *kishneez*. کشنیز
- (911) دهن DUHN. Oil.  
 तेल h. *tail*. p. *rogheh*. روغن
- (912) ديك DEEK. The dunghill cock.  
 कुकर h. *ko-kir*. p. *kheroos*. خروس
- (913) دیوک DEEWUCK. The white ant.  
 दीमक h. *deemuck*. a. *urzeh*. ارضه
- (914) دیوچه DEWCHEH. p. The leech. जौक h. *joownk*. p. *zéloo*. زالو

ذ

- (915) ذباب ZUBAB. The common fly. मखी h. *muck-bee*.  
p. *mug-us*. مکس  
gu. hot and dry. p. emollient and emetic.
- (916) ذبل ZU-BUL. Tortoise-shell. سنک پشت  
p. *post sungpost*.
- (917) ذراریج a. ZE-RA-REEH. Cantharides.  
prop. blistering. cor. new milk, and oil of almonds.
- (918) ذلو ZE-LOO. The leech. wide 905.
- (919) ذنب الغار ZENUB-UL FAR. Ribwort.
- (920) ذهب ZEHUB. Gold. سونا h. *sona*. p. *zir*. زر  
prop. cardiac. d. one carat of gold leaf. cor. honey and musk.
- (921) ذيب ZEEB. The wolf. نهرا h. *beruba*. p. *gurg* کرک

ر

- (922) رانا RĀ-NĀ. a. Pomegranate. رانام h. *da-rim*. p. *anar*. انار a. animal.  
ruman. رمان
- (923) رازیانه RĀ-ZEE-Ā-NEJ. A species of aniseed. رازیان h. *moond*, and *seer*. p. *fir*. سر
- (924) راتینج رومی RĀ-TEE-NEJ ROOME. Turpentine of fir. راتینج رومی p. *zung-bd-ree*. زنگباری
- (925) راوند RAWEND. Rhubarb. راوند h. *rey-wun cheenee*. p. *rey-wend* راوند
- (926) راس RĀSS. The head of any animal. راس h. *moond*, and *seer*. p. *fir*. سر
- (927) رال RĀL. Pitch. رال p. *keer*. قیر
- (928) راسن RĀ-SUN. Elecampane. راسن p. *attenuant*. d. one milkal.
- (929) رب السوس RUB-ŪS-SOOS. Liquorice juice. رب السوس v. *ufareh mebus*. عصارة مهک
- (930) رشاد RE-SHĀD. Garden cressies. رشاد h. *bálim*. رالین
- (931) تره تیزک p. *tur-eh teysuc*. تره تیزک



- (931) رصاص RE-SASS. Tin. *vide* 86.
- (932) رطب RU-TUB. Dates. *moerid.* مورن  
p. *khurmá.* خرما
- (933) رعي الحمام RA-IY UL HU-MÁM. Valerian.
- (934) رقعہ RUK-ĀH, Is the name of a red root; and in general it used to signify all medicines that are applied to fractured limbs.
- (935) رکت پھپ RUCKUT PHUP. *रक्तफप* The red-flowered Rhododaphne. *लालकनेर* h. *lalkeneer.*  
p. *kbirzereh soorkb.* خرزهره سرخ
- (936) رمان RĒ-MĀD. Afhes. *राठा* h. *rakkb.* p. *khá-kifter.* خاکستر  
*prep.* drying. *ch.* the afhes of acorns. *d.* half a direm.
- (937) رمان البر RUMÁN UL BIR. A tree resembling the pomegranate, but smaller. The feed is called *hub kilkel.* The root thereof is called *mugbar.*
- (938) رمان حامض RUMÁN HUMÁZ. The four pomegranate.  
p. *anár toorfb.* انار ترش  
*qu.* cold and dry. *d.* ten wuckyeh of the juice. *suc.* juice of unripe grapes.
- (939) رند RUND. The laurel. *च.* *moerid.* مورن
- (940) رنف RUNF. An odoriferous plant. v. *beid misbk.* بیدمشک
- (941) روپا RU-PÁ. *रुपा* Silver.  
p. *nok-ia.* نقره
- (942) روناس RU-NÁS. Madder. *मजिठ* h. *mé-jeetb.*
- (943) روباه تربك RO-BÁ TUR-BUC. Nightshade.  
v. *inub us fá leb.* عنب الثعلب
- (944) روي ROW-EY. A kind of brafs. *कासा* h. *kán-fá.* a. *soofr.* صفر
- (945) رهشي REH-SHEE. Sefamé meal.
- (946) ريباس REE-BASS. The rhu-barb root, or rhapontic.
- (947) ريش REESH. A feather. *रेखा:* h. *punkb.* p. *pur.* پر
- (948) ريحان RI-HAN. Sweet basil. *कालीतिलसी* h. *ká-lez tulsee.*  
p. *naz-bu.* نازبو
- (949) ريه REE-YEH. The lungs. *फेफरा* h. *phēphrá.* p. *shuuf.* شش

ز

- (950) زاج ZAJ. General name for all the kinds of vitriol. TE-WEEL. Long birthwort. p. *zerawend drdz.* زراوند دراز  
*prep.* deobstruent, discutient, and healing. *ch.* of a saffron colour, and thicker than the thumb.
- (951) زيب ZE-BEEB. Raifins. *کیشمیش* h. *kisbmish.* p. *me-weez.* مویز  
*prep.* emollient, and suppurative. *d.* ten direms. *suc.* jujules.
- (952) زيد ZUBD. Butter. *मखन* h. *muckhun.* p. *muskeb.* مسکه
- (953) زياد ZUBAD. Civet. *زباد* h. *zabad.*
- (954) زيد البحر ZUBDUL-BEHR. Foam of the sea. *सनंदफेन* h. *semunder-pheen.* p. *kefdery-d.* کف دریا  
*prep.* detergent. *ch.* yellow. *d.* one to two dangs. *suc.* bole armenic.
- (955) زبل ZIBL. Dung. *लीद* h. *leed.* p. *firgeen.* سرکین
- (956) زجاج ZUJAJ. Glafs. *vide* 26.
- (957) زدوار JUDWÁR. Zedoary. *جدوار* v. *judwár.*
- (958) زراوند مدحرج ZERAWEND MUDEHRUJ. Round birthwort. p. *zerawund geerd.* زراوند گرد  
*prep.* attenuant, and deobstruent. *ch.* thick, of a saffron colour. *d.* one miskal to two direms. *cor.* honey. *suc.* *zerumbád.*
- (959) زراوند طویل ZERA-WEND
- (960) زرنیخ سرخ ZER-NEEKH SOORKH. Red orpiment. *vide* 113.
- (961) زرنباد ZÉRUMBAD. *कटुर* h. *kutchoor.*  
*prep.* attenuant, cardiac, and tonic. *d.* one direm.
- (962) زرنیخ زرد ZER-NEEKH ZIRD. Yellow orpiment. *vide* 101.  
*prep.* corrosive; poisonous.
- (963) زرسود ZIR-SOOD. Turmeric. *हल्दी* h. *buldee.*  
p. *zird choobeh.* زرد چوبه
- (964) زیر ZIREER. Milelot. *vide* 138.
- (965) زرشک ZERISHK, and ZERUNG. زرنک Barberries.
- (966) زرتک ZIR-TUCK. Juice of safflower. *रंगकुसुम* h. *rung-kesumbh.*  
p. *áb khufac.* آب خسق
- (967) زعرور ZU-ROOR. The medlar. p. *ke-yul.* کیل  
*prep.* astringent. *ch.* red, ripe.
- (968) زعفران ZÁ-FRÁN. Saffron. *کیش*

- केल h. *key-fr.*  
*prop.* discutient, deobstruent, suppurative, ex-  
 hilarating, and narcotic. *d.* half to one direm.  
*cor.* aniseed.
- (969) ZU-GHAL. Charcoal.  
 कोइला h. *kooylá.*
- (970) ZUGHUN. The kite.  
 चील h. *cheel.* p. *gluleewab.* غلیوواز
- (971) ZIFT. Pitch.  
*prop.* discutient and detergent. *ch.* clean and  
 glossy. *suc.* opoponax.
- (972) ZÉ-KOOM. A thorny  
 tree. सिंहद h. *synbud,* and धार  
*tberw-er.*
- (973) ZUM-U-RUD. Eme-  
 rald. पन्ना h. *punna.*
- (974) ZUNJEBEEL  
 RUTB. Green ginger. *vide* 55.
- (975) ZUNJÁR. Verdegris.  
 p. *zungár.* زنكار  
*prop.* detergent.
- (976) ZUNJEFIR. Cinnabar.  
 इंगुर *ingoor.* p. *shungerf.* شنكرف  
*prop.* poisonous. *cor.* ghee and warm water.
- (977) ZUNGBÁR. Blue vitriol.  
 नीलाधोधा h. *nee-la tbo-tba.*
- (978) ZUNJERF. Cinna-  
 bar. *vide*
- (979) ZUNJEBEEL. Dry  
 ginger. होंड h. *foront b.*
- (980) ZUNGAR  
 MAADENEEL. Green vitriol.  
 p. *tootya subz.* توتیای سبز
- (981) ZUNJEBEEL.  
 SHÁMEE. Elecampane.  
 v. *rá-sun.* راسن
- (982) ZU-FÁ-IY RUTB.  
 A filthy substance found on the tails  
 of the Armenian sheep, said to be ow-  
 ing to their feeding on a milky kind  
 of grass, that is very heating.  
*prop.* suppurative, and emollient. *ch.* very  
 greasy. *cor.* roses.
- (983) ZU-FA-IY  
 YE-A'-BUS. Hyffop.  
*prop.* attenuant, suppurative, diaphoretic, and  
 destroying worms in the intestines. *ch.* that  
 which is brought from Jerusalem. *cor.* gum ara-  
 bic. *suc.* mint and maiden hair.
- (984) ZEE-RA. जीरा Cu-  
 min seed. a. *ki-moon.* کبون



(985) زيت ZI-ET. Olive oil.

*ch.* fresh. *cor.* honey.

(986) زبيق ZEE-BUC. Quicksilver.

*vide* 15.

*qu.* hot and dry. *prop.* hurtful. *ch.* that which has never been used.

(987) زيتون ZIE-TOON. The olive tree and fruit. जनपाई *h.* *julpāiy.*

س

(988) ساج SÁJ. A forest tree.

सार *h.* *fāl.*

(989) سابر SA-BIR. साबर An Indian animal, whose skin is used for sword scabbards.

(990) ساج هندي SÁDIJ HIN-DEE. Indian leaf.

तेजपात *h.* *tey-j-pāt.*

(991) سارس SÁ-RESS. An Indian bird, of the stork kind. सारस

(992) سانبر لون SÁMBHER-LOON. सांबरलोन Rock salt.

(993) ساگون SÁ-GCON. सागुन An Indian tree, whose leaves are compared to elephant's ears.

(994) ساجي SÁ-JEE. साजी A kind of soap ashes.

(995) ساتهي SÁTHEE. साधी A species of red rice.

(996) سبج SUB-EH. Jet.

*p.* *sheb-ch.* شبه

(997) سپستان SEEPISTÁN. Sebestens. लसोरा *h.* *lebscorá.* *p.* *sug-pistán.* سک پستان

*prop.* emollient and suppurative. *ch.* full of pulp. *d.* 16 to 30. *cor.* myrobalans. *suc.* jujubes.

(998) سپندان SE-PEN-DÁN.

Wild rue. *vide* 114.

(999) سپاري SU-PÁ-REE. सुपारी Areca nut; betelnut. *a.* *fooful.* فوفل

(1000) سداب SUD-ÁB. Rue.

سانری *h.* *fá-tu-ree.*

*prop.* discentient, diaphoretic, and anthelmentic. *d.* three direms. *cor.* aniseed.

(1001) سدر SEYDIR. A species of plum tree. بعرکارک *h.* *beyr ka'rookh.*

*p.* *derukht konár.* درخت کنار

*prop.* astringent. *ch.* broad leaves. *d.* three direms of the leaves. *cor.* tragacanth.

(1002) سرب SCORB. Lead.

سیسا *seesá.*

(1003)

- (1003) **SOO-RUNJ.** Red lead. **سرنج** (1013) **SUC-MOO-NYA.** Scammony. **سقبونیا**  
*vide* 120. **समूद** h. *meh-moo-deh.*  
*prop.* deobstruent, and drying. *ch.* black, and large, with the inside of a pistachio green. *prop.* cathartic. *ch.* that brought from Antioch; clean and light, glossy, of the colour of raw-silk, and easily friable. *d.* a carat, to two dangs.  
(1004) **SIRUKHS.** A black root. **सरकुस** h. *sir-foon.* (1014) **SUG-BEE-NUJ.** Gum sagapenum. **سکبینج**  
*prop.* deobstruent, attenuant, and expelling gravel and stone. *d.* one direm to one miskal. *cor.* liquorice.  
(1005) **SIR SHUF.** Mustard. **सरशुफ** h. *sir-foon.* (1015) **SUKHIR.** Sugar. **سكر**  
*prop.* deobstruent, and expelling gravel and stone. *d.* one direm to one miskal. *cor.* liquorice. **चीनी** h. *chenec.* *p.* *shuckir.* **شکر**  
*prop.* detergent, and emollient. *d.* twenty direms.  
(1006) **SIR-MUC.** Orach. **سرمق** (1016) **SUG UNGOOR.** Dog's grapes; nightshade. **سک انکور**  
*vide* 403. **सिरो** (1017) **SE-KUN-JE-BEEN.** Oxymel of vinegar and honey. **سکنجبین**  
*prop.* deobstruent, and expelling gravel and stone. *d.* one direm to one miskal. *cor.* liquorice. *prop.* emetic.  
(1007) **SIR-OE.** The cypress tree. **سک انکور** (1018) **SULK-UL-MAA.** A water plant. *vide* **سک انکور**  
*prop.* deobstruent, and expelling gravel and stone. *d.* one direm to one miskal. *cor.* liquorice. *a.* *inub us saleb.* **عنب الثعلب**  
(1008) **SIRTAN.** The crab. *vide* **سک انکور** (1019) **SELT.** A species of barley. **سک انکور** *p.* *jow bir, beheb.* **جو برهنه**  
*ch.* the water crab. **سک انکور** (1020) **SA-LA-GET.** A species of storax. **سلاجت**  
(1009) **SIR-KEH HIN-DEE.** Bread soaked in water, and kept in the sun till it becomes four. *vide* 25. **سک انکور** (1021) **SIL-ARRUS.** Liquid storax. **سک انکور**  
*prop.* deobstruent, and expelling gravel and stone. *d.* one direm to one miskal. *cor.* liquorice. *prop.* emetic.  
(1010) **SOAD.** Root of an odoriferous graft. **سواد** h. *mozt, ba.* (1018) **SULK-UL-MAA.** A water plant. *vide* **سک انکور**  
*prop.* diaphoretic, cardiac and tonic. *ch.* that brought from Cufah. *d.* one direm. *suc.* cinnamon and sweet flag. *a.* *inub us saleb.* **عنب الثعلب**  
(1011) **SÁ-TUR.** An odoriferous plant. **ساطر** h. *sut, ber.* (1019) **SELT.** A species of barley. **سک انکور** *p.* *jow bir, beheb.* **جو برهنه**  
*prop.* deobstruent, and expelling gravel and stone. *d.* one direm to one miskal. *cor.* liquorice. *prop.* emetic.  
(1012) **SUFIR-JUL.** Quince. *vide* 28. **سک انکور** (1020) **SA-LA-GET.** A species of storax. **سلاجت**  
*prop.* deobstruent, and expelling gravel and stone. *d.* one direm to one miskal. *cor.* liquorice. *prop.* emetic.  
*prop.* astringent, styptic, cardiac, and tonic. *d.* ten direms of the juice. *cor.* dates, or honey. *suc.* pears. (1021) **SIL-ARRUS.** Liquid storax. **سک انکور**

- storax. v. *me-dy-fā-ye-leb*. میجد ساید. (1032) سَبَاق SU-MĀK. Sumach.  
*prop.* astringent, and cardiac. *ch.* fresh, and red. *cor.* mastich. *suc.* lemon juice.
- (1022) سَلَق SULK. Beet root.  
*p.* *chogbundir*. چغندر  
*prop.* discutient, attenuant, detergent. *ch.* white. *cor.* vinegar. *suc.* turneps.
- (1023) سَلَم SUL-UM. The gum arabic tree. *vide* 400.
- (1024) سَلْجَمِي SULJUM. Turnep.  
*p.* *shul-ghum*. شلغم  
*prop.* diaphoretic. *suc.* carrots.
- (1025) سَلِيخَه SE-LEE-KHEH. Caffia lignea. *h.* *tuj*.
- (1026) سَم SUM. Poison in general.  
*بیس* *h.* *bifs*. *p.* *ze-ber*. زهر
- (1027) سَم الْحَمَار SUM-UL-HYMAR. Rhododaphne.
- (1028) سَم الْغَار SUM-UL-FĀR. Rat's bane. Realgar.  
*p.* *murgb moofb*. مرک موش
- (1029) سَهْوَر SUN-OOR. The fable, or marten. *vide* 332.
- (1030) سَهْنَدَر SEMUNDER. The salamander.
- (1031) سَهَارُوغ SE-MA-ROUGH. Mushroom.
- (1033) سَبَاق SE-MĀK. A small grain. *هَنْغَنِي* *h.* *kungnee*.
- (1034) سَبَك SE-MUC. Fitch. *مَهْمَنِي* *h.* *mutchlee*, and *مِیْن* *meen*. *p.* *md-bee*. ماهی
- (1035) سَم الدَّسِك SUM-UL-SE-MUC. A poisonous milky grafs, bearing a yellow flower.  
*p.* *md-bee ze-ruj*. ماهی زبرج
- (1036) سَمِ سَم SOM-SOM. Sefamé feed. *تِل* *h.* *til*. *p.* *kunjed*. کنجد
- (1037) سَمِیْن SE-MUN. Ghee. *رُوغَن کَاو* *h.* *ge-beew*. *p.* *rogben gāw*.
- (1038) سَمِیْن SU-MUN. The lily of the valley.
- (1039) سَمِیْن لُون SEMUNDER-LOON. سَم دَنِیْن Sea salt.  
*p.* *nemuc de-ry-ā*. نَبک دریا
- (1040) سَمِیْن SUN-Ā. Senna.  
*p.* cathartic. *ch.* that which grows about Meca. *d.* 4 to 7 direms in infusion, or in substance 3 direms. *cor.* yellow myrobalans, rose leaves gum arabic, and tragacanth.



- (1041) سنگھارا SINGHARĀ सिंहारा The  
A prickly fruit.  
It is of a triangular form, about the size of a  
filbert, and is produced by a plant that grows on  
the surface of the water.
- (1042) سنبل الطیب SEMBEL UT-  
TIEB. Indian spikenard.
- (1043) سنجاب SON-JĀB. The  
grey squirrel.
- (1044) سنور SE-NORE. The cat.  
बिल्ली h. billee. p. goorbeh. کربہ
- (1045) سندروس SUNDROOS.  
Sandarach.  
*prop.* drying. *ch.* transparent. *d.* half a miskal.
- (1046) سن SUN. सन Hemp.  
a. kennub. قنب
- (1047) سنکھ SUNKH. संख Conch  
shell. p. sefeid mobreh. سفید مهره
- (1048) سنبل هندي SEMBEL HIN-  
DEE. Indian spikenard. *vide* 1042.
- (1049) سنبل رومی SEMBEL ROO-  
MEE. Celtic nard. v. nardeen. ناردین
- (1050) سوسپند SOOSPUND. A  
species of milky grafts. दोदिही  
h. dood-bee. p. sheer-geeáb. شیرکیاہ
- (1051) سوسمار SOOSMAR. The  
guana. गुजामार h. go-eb jāmp'h.
- (1052) سوبق SÁ-WECK. Any grain  
fried and then ground into flour.  
सातु h. sá-too.
- (1053) سورنجان SU-REN-JĀN,  
Hermodyctyls. *vide* 179.  
जंगलीसिंधारा h. junglee singhārā.
- (1054) سوسن SO-SUN. The lily.
- (1055) سونچرلون SOWNCHUR-  
LCON. सोनचरन Salt of bitumen.  
p. nim-uck fee-áb. نمک سیاه
- (1056) سورن SOORUN. मोरं An  
Indian root, called also BUJ-IR-  
KUND. बजकंद
- (1057) سونتہ SOWNTH. मोठ  
Dry ginger. p. sunjebeel. زنجبیل
- (1058) سوری SOOREE. मोरी A species  
of red vitriol, used by shoemakers.
- (1059) سهاک SO-HĀ-GĀ. मुहागा  
Tincal. p. tin-kār. तनकार
- (1060) سهورا SEHOWRĀ. सहोरा  
An Indian tree, which it is pretended

no snake will approach.

(1061) سیر SEER. Garlic.

लहसुन h. *lehsun*.

(1062) सिकरान SIEK-RÁN. Black

henbane feed. a. *buzir-ul-bung*. برالنج

(1063) सिन्दाहलोन SINDAHLOON. Black feed.

मेंदालोन Rock salt. p. *nimuck sung*.

نېك سنگ

(1064) سیسون SEE-SOON. सिमुन

An Indian forest tree.

(1065) سیاه دانه SEE-AH DÁNEH.

Black feed. केलोजी h. *kelownjee*.

ش

(1066) شاهلوج SHAHLOOJ. A species of yellow plum. p. *sháh áloo*. شاه آلو

(1067) شاهترج SHAHTERUJ. Fumitory. पित्तपापरा h. *pit-páp-rá*.

p. *sháhtere*h. شاهتره

*prop.* deobstruent, detergent, and cathartic. *ch.* green, bitter. *d.* of the juice half a rutel. *cor.* lemon juice and honey. *fac.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  the weight of fenna.

(1068) شاماك SHAMÁKH. A grain.

सांचा h. *sán-wa*.

(1069) شاه انجير SHAHINJEER. A species of fig. p. *injeer vizeere*. انجير وزري

(1070) شاه بلوط SHÁH BELOOT. Acorns. v. *beloot ul melic*. بلوط الملك

*prop.* astringent. *cor.* sugar, or honey. *d.* two direms.

(1071) شادانق SHÁHDÁNUC. The inebriating hemp feed.

p. *tokhem bung*. تخم بنك

(1072) شادنج SHADENUJ. Bloodstone.

(1073) شالوك SHÁHLOOK. शालुक An Indian root.

(1074) شاهسفرم SHÁ-HUS-FÉ-RUM. Sweet basil. v. *ri-hán*. ريحان

(1075) شاهبوي SHÁH-BOO. Amberggris. v. *umbir*. عنبر

(1076) شانهدشتی SHÁ-NEH DESHTY. The comb tree, *vide* 590.

कुंगमी h. *kung b-nee*.

(1077) شب SHUBB. Alum. *vide* 575.

(1078) شبت SHIB-IT. Fennel.

सोचा h. *sow-d*.

*prop.* suppurative, and narcotic. *d.* two direms.

(1079) شبيرم SHIB-REM. A species of spurge.

(1080)

- (1080) SHE-BI-BEE. A narcotic root. The inebriating hemp-feed also bears this name. (1090) SHA'IR. Hair.   
 ٻاٽ h. bal. p. moo. موي
- (1081) SHEJERUT'UL-DUB. The bear's tree; the medlar tree. (1091) SHE-KÁ-KUL. Wild carrot.   
 شجرة الدب
- (1082) SHEJERUT ULHY-ÁT. The tree of life; the cypress. (1092) SHE-KA-YEK-UL-NÁMÁN. The anemone.   
 شجرة الحيات p. gool lá-leh. كل لاله
- (1083) SHEJERUT UL BERÁGHEES. Hemp agrimony. (1093) SHULJUM. Turnep.   
 شجرة البراغيث p. shulghum. شلغم
- (1084) SHEJERUT UL MOOSA. Moses's bush; the bramble. (1094) SHIM-LEET. Fenugreek.   
 شجرة الموصي h. meet-bee. مېٻي
- (1085) SHE-HUM. Grease of any animal. (1095) SHUMSHAD. The box tree.   
 شحم
- चर्बी h. chirbee. p. peeh. پيه (1096) SHUMÁ. Bees wax.   
 شحم حنظل p. moom. موم h. mehdoomul. मधुमत्त
- (1086) SHE-HUM HUNZEL. The pulp of the coloquintida fruit. p. mugbz hunzel. مغز حنظل (1097) SHUMBELEED. Flower of the hermodactyl plant.   
 p. gool soorenján. كل سورنجان
- prop. emollient. (1098) SHOONEEZ. Black-feed.   
 SHE-RÁB. p. Wine; also all kinds of sherbets. p. see-dh ddneeb. سیاہ دانہ
- (1088) SHESHTEREH. Valerian. v. foob. فوة (1099) SHOWKERÁN. Black henbane feed.   
 ششتره p. tokbem bung roomee. تخم بنكر رومي
- (1089) SHE-EER. Earley. (1100)



(1100) شوكه SHOWKH. A thistle.

कुंठकुरा h. *oont-ké-tá-rá*.

(1101) شیرخشت SHEERKISHT. A species of manna, which is collected from a barren tree called *derukt bey chowb*, growing in Khorasan.

*prop.* cathartic. *ch.* transparent, like gum arabic. *d.* 7 to 30 direms.

(1102) شیطر ج SHEE-TERUJ. An Indian plant.

शितर: h. *cheetá*. p. *shee-tureh*. شیتره

*prop.* detergent. *ch.* Indian. *d.* one miskal. *cor.* mastich. *suc.* valerian.

(1103) شیخ SHEEH. Wormfeed.

p. *dirmeneb*. درمند

*prop.* destroying worms, and deobstruent. *ch.* Armenian. *d.* half a direm. *suc.* wormwood.

(1104) شیربخشیر SHEER-BUCK-SHEER. A yellow root growing in Hindoostan and Cashmeer.

हरबी h. *birbee*.

(1105) شیرخشک SHEER-KHOOSHK. A species of manna collected from the willow in Khorasan.

p. *beid kbisht*. بیدخشت and *beid angee-been*. بیدانکبین

(1106) شيلم SHYLUM. Tares.

ص

(1107) صابون القاف SÁBOON-UL-KÁF. Soap ashes.

v. *chowbuck ushnán*. چوبك اشنان

(1108) صابون SÁ-BOON. Soap.

*prop.* caustic, and detergent. *ch.* old. *suc.* lime and soap ashes.

(1109) صبر SYB-IR. Aloes. vide 344.

*prop.* drying; causing flesh to grow; cathartic. *ch.* focoterine. *d.* to thirty direms. *cor.* gum arabic, and tragacanth.

(1110) صدء الحديد SUDEED-UL-

HEDEED. Iron rust.

p. *záfán áhun*. زعفران آهن

(1111) صدف SUD-UF. Any shell.

सीपी h. *see-pee*.

*prop.* drying. *d.* one miskal, or of lime-water three direms. *cor.* honey and jujubes.

(1112) صدپیوند SUD-PY-WUND.

Shepherd's staff.

v. *ussur ur rá-iy*.

عصر الراعي

(1113) صغتر SÁ-TUR. Origanum.

p. *cusbnch*. اوشه  
(1114) SEL. The adder. A snake  
that will not be enchanted.

(1115) SUMEGH. Gum in gene-  
ral. گونده h. *goondh*.  
*prop.* altringent. *ch.* gum arabic.

(1116) SUMEGH U'S  
SUDÁB. Gum of rue.

(1117) SUMEGH-UL-  
MEHROOS. Afæcetida.

v. *bilteet*. حلتيت *vide* 305.

(1118) SUMEGH UL  
KUSSÁD. Tragacanth. v. *kefeerá* كثيرا

(1119) SEMUGH ÁRE-  
BEE. Gum arabic. *vide* 1115.

(1120) SUNDUL AH-  
MER. Red Sandel wood.

रुक्चुन्दुन h. *ruckut chundun*.

p. *sundul soorkh*. صندل سرخ

(1121) SENOBIR KO-  
BÁR. The large pine.

p. *derukht chulgbozeh*. درخت چلغوزه

*prop.* fattening. *ch.* fresh, large, white. *d.*  
fifteen kernels.

(1122) SE-NO-BIR  
SEGHÁR. The lesser pine.

(1123) SUNDUL ABI-  
YUZ. White fandel wood.

चुन्दुन h. *chundun*.

p. *sundul sefeid* صندل سفید

*prop.* cordial. *d.* half a milkal.

(1124) SOOF. Wool.

ऊन h. *oon*. p. *pushm*. پشم

(1125) SOOTLEH. A species  
of beet.

ض

(1126) ZÁN. A sheep.

ز h. *bbeir*. p. *meish*. میش

(1127) ZUFDEH. A frog.

میدوک h. *meidook*. p. *ghowk*. غوک

ط & ظ

- (1128) طَاوُس TÁOUS. A peacock. Tarregon, or dranculus hortensis.  
 मोर h. moor. vide 1210.
- (1129) طبرزد TUB-IR-ZUD. (1136) طلا TE-LÁ. Gold; also  
 Sugar candy. old wine. vide 596.
- (1130) طباشير TE-BÁ-SHEER. Su- (1137) طلق TULK. Talc.  
 gar of bamboo. vide 546. अनरक h. ubbruc. a. kokub  
 ul urz. كوكب الارض  
 prop. drying, cardiac and tonic. d. two dangs  
 in rose water. suc. half the weight of camphor. prop. astringent. cor. oil and warm water.
- (1131) طحلب TOHLUB. Water mofs. (1138) طهف TEHF. A grain.  
 prop. repellent. sb. what grows on sweet V. zoorut. ذرت  
 water.
- (1132) طرنا TURFÁ. The tamarisk (1139) طين احمر TEEN AHMER.  
 tree. vide 36. Red earth.  
 prop. astringent, and drying. sb. that which  
 grows at some distance from water. d. five  
 direms. cor. oil of almonds and honey. گيرو h. geeroo. p. gil soorkh. كل سرخ
- (1133) طرائيث TERASEE'S. a. Name (1140) طين شاموش TEEN SHÁ  
 of a fruit. p. bil. بل MOOSH. Samian earth.
- prop. astringent. sb. white. d. two miskals. (1141) طين مختوم TEEN MUKH-  
 cor. tragacanth. TOOM. Sealed earth.  
 prop. astringent, and cordial. d. two direms.
- (1134) طرثوث TURSOOS. A thorny (1142) طين TEEN. Earth; bole.  
 tree which produces the gum ammoniac. मटी h. mittee. p. gil. كل  
 p. derukht úfbuc. درخت اشق (1143) طين ارمني TEEN URME-  
 NEE. Bole armenic.
- (1135) طرخون TURKHOON. a. p. gil urmence. كل ارمني



- (1144) طين قبرسي TEEN KUB-  
RUSSEE. Cyprus earth. p. *powdeneh birree*. پودنه بري
- (1145) طين فارسي TEEN FARSEE.  
Persian earth, used for cleansing the  
head. p. *gil firshew*. كل سرشوي
- (1146) ظبي ZUBBEE. A deer.  
هيران h. *burn*. p. *aboo*. آهو
- (1147) ظفيرة ZU-FEERÁH. Wild  
mint. prop. caustic. cor. oil of roses. suc. laurel and  
squills.
- (1148) ظلف ZILF. The hoof of  
any animal. زبور h. *khoor*. p. *fooms*. سم
- (1149) زيان ZY-ÁN. Wild jafmin.  
جاشميني زهره jah-ee-jew-bee. p. *yásmeen birree*. ياسمين بري

ع

- (1150) عاقر قرحا AKIR-KER-HÁ.  
Draculus. prop. discutient, and attenuant. ch. pungent.  
d. two dangs. cor. raisins, or liquorice.
- (1151) عاج AWJ. Ivory.  
راخی دانت h. *bát, bee dánt*.  
p. *den-dán feel*. دندان فيل  
prop. drying. d. half a diem rasped.
- (1152) عبهر UBHIR. The narcissus.  
p. *nurgis*. نركس
- (1153) عبير A-BEER. Saffron.  
v. *safran*. زعفران
- (1154) عتم UT-UM. The wild olive.  
p. *zietoon koubee*. زيتون كوهي
- (1155) عدس مر UD-US MURR. The  
bitter pea. p. *musheng telkh*. مشنگ تلخ
- (1156) عرطنينا UR-TÁ-NEE-SÁ.  
Sowbread. vide 407, and 543.
- (1157) عروق حمرا U-ROOK-HUMRÁ.  
Madder.
- (1158) عرطب URTUB. A small  
creeping plant. vide 790.  
p. *hussuck*. حسك
- (1159) عرعر UR-UR. The mountain  
pine.
- (1160) عروق الصفر U-ROOK-US-  
SEFR. Turmeric. vide 1153.  
prop.

*prop.* discutient, attenuant, and diaphoretic.  
*sb.* hard. *d.* half a direm.

(1161) عروق U-ROOK. Roots in general. *p.* *beiykb-ba.* بیخها

(1162) عروسک É-ROO-SUC. A small insect, of a beautiful scarlet colour.

बीरबुहोटी *h.* *beer-be-howtee.*

(1163) عروق الصباغین U-ROOK US SE-BÁGHEEN. Turmeric.

*p.* *zirdchowbeh.* زردچوبه

(1164) عروسک در پرده UR-OO-SUC-DIR-PIRDEH. Winter cherry.

*vide* 443.

(1165) عزیز UZ-EEZ. Centaury.

(1166) عسل القصب USSUL UL KUSSEB. Juice of the sugar cane.

रु h. *rufs.* *p.* *sheereh nei shuckir.*

شیره نیشکر

(1167) عسل النحل USSUL-UL-NEHL. Honey.

मद्यु *h.* *mudboo.* *p.* *shebud.* شهد

*prop.* detergent, and heating. *sb.* of a light yellow, pure, and fragrant.

(1168) عصارة USSA-REH. Expressed juice. *p.* *ufshoordeh.* افشردہ

(1169) عصفور USFIR. Safflower.  
*vide* 44.

(1170) عصفور US-FOOR. A Sparrow. *p.* *kunjushk.* کنجشک

(1171) عصي الراعي USSUR-RAIY. Shepherd's staff. *vide* 61.

(1172) عضاة UZ-UT. General name for thorny plants.

(1173) عرس IZRIS. Wild mallows. *p.* *khitmee birree.* خطبي بري

(1174) عضل UZUL. The field mouse. *p.* *mosh-kuc.* مشک

(1175) عظم UZM. Bone.

هفي *h.* *buddee.* *p.* *uftukban.* استخوان

(1176) عظم IZLUM. The Indigo plant. *p.* *derukht neel.* درخت نیل

(1177) عفص UF-ES. Gall apple.

मजुफन *h.* *májoophul.* *p.* *mazoo.* مازو  
*prop.* astringent and styptic. *sb.* green, not perforated. *d.* half a direm.

(1178) عقرب UKRUB. A scorpion.

बिद्यु *h.* *beechew.* *p.* *khezjbem.* کزدن  
*prop.* expelling gravel.

(1179) عقیق UKEEK. A cornelian.  
*prop.* drying. *sb.* those found in Yemen, that are

- are very red and transparent. *d.* half a direm. *fuc.* amber.
- (1180) علت ILSS. Wild succory.  
*p. káf-nee birree.* کاسنی بري
- (1181) علیق U-LIEK. The bramble.  
*p. toot-feh gúl.* توت سه كل  
*prop.* astringent. *d.* of the root three direms.  
*cor.* liquorice root. *fuc.* pomegranate buds.
- (1182) علك بغدادی UL-UK  
BÁGHDA-DEE. Mastich.  
*v. muftucká.* مصطكي
- (1183) عنب IN-UB. Grapes. *vide* 885.
- (1184) عنب الثعلب IN-UB US SÁ-  
LEB. Fox's grapes, nightshade.  
मकोय *má-ko-ey.*  
*p. robá tirbuc.* روباه تربك  
*prop.* repellent. *ch.* yellow, and fresh. *cor.*  
fugarcandy, or honey.
- (1185) عناب UN-ÁB. Jujubes.  
*prop.* emollient. *d.* in decoction fifteen plums.  
*fuc.* raisins.
- (1186) عنكبوت UN-KE-BOOT. A  
spider. मकरी *h. muckree.*  
*p. de-yú-pa.* دیوپا
- (1187) عنزروت UNZEROT. Sar-  
cocolla. *vide* 290.
- (1188) عنبر UMBIR. Ambergris.  
*prop.* cephalic, and cardiac. *ch.* of an ash colour.
- (1189) عنصل UNSOOL. Squills.  
*vide* 139.
- (1190) عندم UNDUM. Red faun-  
ders. *p. buckum.* بقم
- (1191) عود الصليب OWD US SE-  
LEEB. Name of a root. *vide* 1203.
- (1192) عود العطاس OWD-UL-UT-  
ÁS. sneezewort. *vide* 209.
- (1193) عود الدرقة OWD-UD-DER-  
KEH. Root of the asafœtida plant.  
*p. beikh ungudán.* بیخ انكدان
- (1194) عود هندي OWD HINDEE.  
Lignum aloes. *vide*  
*prop.* deobstruent, diaphoretic, cephalic, and  
cardiac. *d.* half a direm.
- (1195) عين ÁIN. An eye.  
आंख *h. ánk.h.* *p. chefhem.* چشم



غ

(1196) غافث GHĀFIS. Hemp-agrimony.

*prop.* deobstruent *sb.* Persian. *d.* one miskal.

(1197) غار GHAR. The laurel.

*prop.* discutient and attenuant. *d.* half a miskal.

(1198) غاسول GHĀSOOL. Glasswort. *vide* 163.

(1299) غاريقون GHĀ-REE-KOON. Agaric.

*prop.* deobstruent; destroying worms; cathartic.  
*d.* one or two dangs. *suc.* as a cathartic turbeth root; and wormfeed against worms.

(1200) غرب GHIRB. The mountain pine.

*prop.* drying. *sb.* the fruit.

(1201) غوره GHOWREH. Every kind of green fruit.

ف

(1202) فاشرا FĀSHERA. Bryony.

*p. kerm deshty.* کرم دشتي

(1203) فاوانيا FĀ-WE-NYĀ. A root.

*p. owd selub.* عود صليب

*prop.* astringent, deobstruent, and diaphoretic.  
*d.* half a miskal. *cor.* tragacanth. *suc.* agaric, and round birthwort.

(1204) فادج FĀDUJ. Bezoar stone.

जर महर: *h.* zehr mabrd. *p.* pālsir  
kānee. پاد زهر کاني

(1205) فانيذ FĀ-NEEZ. A kind of

barley fugar. बतस: *h.* be-ta'-feh.

(1206) فار FĀR. A rat, or mouse.

चुहा *h.* chevahā. *p. moosh.* موش

(1207) فاخته FĀKHTEH. A dove.

پنجه *h.* pindekee.

(1208) فجل FUJL. A radish.

मूली *h.* moolee. *p. toorb.* ترب

(1209) فربشک FERENJ MISHK.

A species of sweet basil. तोल ती *h.* tul'fee.  
*p. bālungoo khood.* بالنگوي خورن

(1210) فريون FIR-BE-YOON, and

فريون FIR-FE-YOON. Euphorbium.

- p. *sheer derukht zekoom*. شیرد رخت زقوم. (1219) فلنجهشك FELUNJ MISHK.  
*prop.* caustic, attenuant, and cathartic. *ch.* yellow, and clean. The same as No. 1209.
- (1211) فراسيون FE-RÁ-SE-YOON. Wild leek.  
 p. *gund-ná-iy koubee*. گندناي کوهي
- (1212) فستق FISTOOK. Pistachio.  
 p. *pifteh*. پسته
- (1213) فضه FIZZEH. Silver.  
 रुप h. *roopa*. p. *nockeráb*. نقره
- (1214) فطر FETR. Mushroom.  
 p. *simároogh*. سياروغ
- (1215) فطر اساليون FETRA-SÁ-LI-YOON. Seed of wild parley.  
*tokhem kerefs koubee*. تخم کرفس کوهي
- (1216) فلفل اسود FILFIL USWUD. Black pepper.  
 मिर्च h. *meeritch* p. *filfil see-db*. فلفل سياه
- (1217) فلفل دراز FILFIL DRAJ. Long pepper.  
 पिलपिल h. *pilpil*
- (1218) فلفل ابيض FILFIL Á-BI-YÚZ. White pepper.  
*filfil sepeid*. فلفل سپيد
- (1220) فل FUL. Root of the Indian nelufir.  
 p. *beikh nelufir bindee*. بيخ نيلوفر هندي
- (1221) فلفل موبه FILFIL MOOYEH. Root of the long pepper bush.  
 पीपलामूल h. *peoplámool*. p. *beikh derukht filfil dráz*. بيخ درخت فلفل دراز
- (1222) فلفل بري FILFIL BIRREE. Seed of the agnus castus.
- (1223) فنطافلون FEN-TA-FE-LOON. Cinquefoil.  
 p. *punjungoosht*. پنجنگشت
- (1224) فوفل FOOFUL. Beetlenut.  
 सुपारी h. *soopáree*.  
*prop.* astringent. *d.* half a direm.
- (1225) فو FOO. Valerian.  
 जालनकरी h. *jal-líckree*.  
*prop.* attenuant. *ch.* fresh, fragrant. *d.* half a direm. *suc.* aniseed.
- (1226) فوه FOCH. Madder.

ق

- (1227) كَارَسِيَا KERĀ SYĀ. Cherries. Amber. p. *kebro-bā*. كهربا  
p. *áloo báloo*. آلوبالو  
(1228) كَاكَلَهْ KÁKELEH. Cardamoms. in dying. (1236) كَرْمَز KERMEZ. Kermes, used  
*vide* 18. (1237) كَرَع KE-RĀ. A species of gourd.  
(1229) كَانَسَهْ KĀ-NI-SEH. The gizzard of any bird. पदारी h. *put bree*. p. *kud-oo*. كدو  
p. *fungdāneb*. سنكدانه (1238) كَرُنْفُل KERUNFUL. Cloves.  
(1230) كَتَاد KE-TĀD. The tree which produces gum tragacanth. p. *kum*. كم  
(1231) كَسَا KE-SĀ. A species of long cucumber. ककरी h. *kuckree*.  
p. *khyār drās*. خیاردراز  
(1232) كَسَا-وَلْ-هَيْ-كَا KE-SĀ-UL HY-MĀR. Wild cucumber. संग्रियाजर h. *sun-gee-yā-zebr*.  
करेला h. *kereylā*.  
*prop.* cathartic and emetic. *d.* of the expressed juice two dāneks. *cor.* tragacanth.  
(1233) كَت KE-TĀH. A species of clover. v. *ispifs*. اسپیست  
(1234) كُور-دو-مَانَا KOOR-DU-MĀ-NĀ. Cardmine.  
v. *kur-we-yā jebulee*. کرویاجبلی  
*prop.* deobstruent, attenuant, and diaphoretic.  
*d.* one miskal. *cor.* aniseed. *suc.* multard seed.  
(1235) كَرْن-وَلْ-بَهِر KERN-UL-BEHR. (1240) كَرْفَتْ-وَلْ KERFET'UL  
KERN. Horn. (1241) كَرْن KERN. Horn.  
سنگ h. *seeng*. p. *shākh*. شاخ  
(1242) كُورْتَم KOORTEM. Safflower. (1243) كُورُتْ-لْ-اَيْن KOORUT'L AIN.  
*vide* 44-450-856. A kind of water creffs.  
p. *kerefs ul mīdā*. کرفس الما  
*prop.* detergent; and destroying worms. *d.* in decoction five dīrems.



- (1244) **KOORTEM** قوطم هندي **KOOTN.** Cotton.   
 HINDEE. A purgative seed. h. *rewie*. p. *pambeh*. پنبدہ  
 v. *hub ul neel*. حب النيل (1253) **KIT-RÁN.** Pitch.   
 (1245) **KUST.** Coftus. (1254) **KOOLT.** Saxifrage.   
 (1246) **KUST-HINDEE.** v. *káfir ul bejr*. کاسر الحجر   
 Bitter coftus. p. *kust telkb*. قسط تلخ (1255) **KULB.** The heart.   
 (1247) **KISHR.** Bark of any p. *dil*. دل   
 tree. h. *chilkd*. p. *post*. پوست (1256) **KIL-EE.** Soap ashes.   
 (1248) **KUSSEB BEWÁ.** h. *fajee*. v. *kil-ee-yá* قلیا   
 Calamus aromaticus. *vide* 672. (1257) **KINNUB.** Hemp.   
 (1249) **KUSSEB.** The common h. *báugh*. p. *báugh*. بنگ   
 reed. p. *nie*. نی prep. narcotic, and inebriating.  
 (1250) **KUSSEB U'S** (1258) **KEEL.** Pitch.   
**SOOKIR.** Sugar cane. h. *rál*. p. *keer*. قیر  
 h. (1259) **KYSOOM.** Mugwort.   
v. *bir-un-já fif*. بیرنجاسف   
 (1251) **KUT-OO-NÁ.** Fleawort.   
 p. *uf-pe-ghool*. اسپغول

ک

- (1260) **KÁH-RO-BÁ.** Amber. (1263) **GÁ-JIR.** گاجر   
 (1261) **KÁKE-NUJ.** Winter Carrot.   
 cherry. *vide* 443. (1264) **KÁ-SHEM.** The asafce-   
tida plant.   
 (1262) **KÁ-FOOR.** Camphor.

D d

(1265)

- (1265) گاوزبان GÁO-ZEBÁN. p. (1276) كتان KUT-ÁN. Linfeed.  
Buglofs. a. *liffán us fáur*. لسان الثور p. *ulfee*. السبي
- (1266) كاهو KÁ-HOO. Lettuce. (1277) كشير KE-SEE-RÁ. Gum  
p. *khufts*. خس tragacanth. कटीरा h. *kut,hee-rá*.  
*prop.* allaying thirst. *d.* half a miskal. *cor.*  
anifeed. *suc.* gum arabic.
- (1267) كاسني KÁ-SE-NEE. कासनी  
Endive. p. *bin-de-bá*. هندبا
- (1268) كانکني KÁN-GNEE. कांगनी  
Millet. p. *urzun*. ارزن
- (1269) كبريت KIB-REET. Sulphur.  
गंधक h. *gundhuck*. p. *gowgird*. کوگرد  
*prop.* attenuant, and drying. *d.* as far as two  
direms. *cor.* water melon.
- (1270) كبيك KUB-EE-KUJ. Wa- (1280) كچ پيپل GUJ-PEEPUL.  
ter creffes. देवकोट h. *deo-kán-dur*. गजपीपल The fruit of the *cháb* tree.  
p. *semr chab*. ثبرچاب
- (1271) كبر KUB-IR. Capers. (1281) كچلون KUTCHLOON.  
کچلانو The drofs of glafs.  
p. *derukht pembeh*. درخت پنبه p. *nim-uck sheefbeh*. نېك شېشه
- (1272) كپاس KÉ-PASS. कपास The  
cotton shrub. (1282) كحل ROHUL. Antimony.  
p. *derukht pembeh*. درخت پنبه
- (1273) كبابه KE-BÁ-BEH. Cubebs. (1283) كدوي تلخ KUD-EW-EE  
تلخ h. *unjen*. p. *soormeh*. سرمه
- (1274) كتك KUT-UC. The crab  
apple. p. *seeb birree*. سیب بری
- (1275) كتھل KUT-HUL. कटहल  
An Indian fruit, called by Eu-  
ropeans, *jack*, and which refembles (1284) كدم KUD-UM. कदम An  
the hedgehog. Indian yellow flower, round like a ball.

- (1285) **کرویا** KUR-WEE-YÁ. (1296) **گز انکبین** GUZ-UNGU-BEEN. A species of manna collected from the tamarisk tree.
- Caraway feed.
- (1286) **کروندا** KEROWNDA. **करोड़ा** An Indian fruit, resembling the gooseberry.
- (1287) **کرنب** KIR-NUB. Cabbage. *p. ke-lum.* **کلم** *prop. emollient, and suppurative.*
- (1288) **کرات** KOORNÁSS. Leeks. *gun-de-ná.* **کندنا**
- (1289) **کرفس** KEREFS. Parsley. **अजमूह** *h. ujmooh.* *prop. deobstruent, and diaphoretic. ch. garden.*
- (1290) **کورش** KOORSH. Tripe. **उजरी** *h. uj-e-ree. v. she-kum-beh.* **شکنبه**
- (1291) **کرک** KIRG. The rhinoceros. **गैडा** *h. gynda. p. kur-gud-an.* **کرگدن**
- (1292) **گورگ** GOORG. *p.* The wolf. **हुनडार** *h. hoondar.*
- (1293) **کرم** KERM. The vine. *vide 194.*
- (1294) **کرکم** KOORKUM. Saffron.
- (1295) **گزمازک** GUZ-MA'ZUC. The fruit of the tamarisk tree.
- (1297) **کسیر** KU-SEER. Dry pitch. *p. sijt koosbk.* **زفت خشک**
- (1298) **کسنبه** KU-SUMBH. **कुमन** Safflower. *vide 450. v. mdsfr.* **معصفر**
- (1299) **کستوری** KUS-TOO-REE. Musk. *p. moosbk.* **مشک**
- (1300) **کشپش** KISHMISH. A species of railins without feed. *v. me-weez ungor beydaneh.* **مویزانگور بیدانه**
- (1301) **کشوت رومی** KU-SHOOS ROOME. Wormwood. *vide 224.*
- (1302) **گل** GOOL. *p.* Any flower. **फूल** *h. p'bool.*
- (1303) **گل** GIL. *p.* Earth, clay.
- (1304) **کلاغ** KE-LÁGH. *p.* A crow. *v. zág.* **زاغ** *a. gherab.* **غراب**
- कौवा** *h. kow-wá.*
- (1305) **کلم** KE-LUM. *p.* A cabbage.
- (1306) **کلیجن** KO-LEE-JUN. Galangal. *vide 855.*

- (1307) كمانيطوس KE-MA-FEE-TOOS. Ground pine.  
p. *máshdároo*. ماش دأرو  
*prop.* deobstruent, and detergent. *d.* one miskal.  
*cor.* anifeed.
- (1308) كمان دريوس KE-MA-DREE-YOOS. Germander.  
*prop.* attenuant, deobstruent, and diaphoretic.  
*d.* one miskal. *cor.* quince. *suc.* agrimony.
- (1309) كمر ك KUMRUCK. कूरक An Indian fruit.
- (1310) كمون KE-MOON. Cumin feed. जीरा: h. *zeeráb*.
- (1311) كمرى KU-MUS-RÁ. *a.* A pear, *vide* 274.  
*prop.* astringent, and cardiac. *d.* of the juice one wekyáh. *cor.* honey and water. *suc.* quinces.
- (1312) كنار KÓ-NÁR. A species of plum. नीर h. *be-ir*.
- (1313) كندر KOONDIR. Frankincense.  
*prop.* narcotic. astringent, styptic, cephalic, and cardiac. *cb.* white round grains. *d.* half a direm. *suc.* maltich.
- (1314) كنير KE-NEER. कनिर Rhododaphne. p. *kburzereb*. خرزهره
- (1315) كهربا KEH-RO-BA. Amber.
- (1316) كهار KHAR. लार Salt obtained from burnt vegetables; fixed alkaline falt.
- (1317) كهيوكوار GHEEKWAR. धनिलार The aloe plant.
- (1318) كهاري لون KÁ-REE-LOON. पारीलोन Sea falt.  
p. *nemuck shoor*. نيك شور
- (1319) كهونكچي KHOONG-CHEE. धांगयी A red berry used as a weight, and commonly called a *ratty*.  
*vide* 759.
- (1320) كيلا KAY-LA. केला The plantain, the Indian fig. v. *moz*. मوز
- (1321) كيسر KEY-SIR. Saffron.
- (1322) كيل KEEL. *p.* The medlar.  
*vide* 622. v. *sa-roos*. زعرور
- (1323) كيسو KEY-SOO. An odoriferous grafs.



ل

- (1324) لآژورد LAZJÉ-WIRD. La- मास h. máfs. p. gorwsh. گوشت  
 pis lazuli. v. lajwird. الاجورد (1332) لحيه التيس LEHEET-ÚT  
*prop.* cathartic and cardiac. *ch.* Budakhshany. TEES. Goat's beard, a shrub.  
*d.* one direm. *cor.* maitich. p. derukht seers. درخت سرس  
 (1325) لادن LÁ-DUN. Labdanum, *prop.* astringent. *d.* one miskal to two direms.  
 a resinous substance. *cor.* anifeed.  
 (1326) لاغيه LÁ-GHEEYETT. A mil- لسان الكلب LISSÁN UL  
 ky plant, bearing a yellow flower, and KULB. Hound's tongue ; cynoglossum.  
 whose leaves are tinged with the same  
 colour. It grows at the foot of mountains.  
*prop.* caustic. *ch.* very juicy. *d.* two dangs.  
*cor.* tragacanth. لسان الحمل LISSÁN UL  
 (1327) لآكه LÁKH. लक Stick lac. HEML. Arnoglossum.  
 v. look. ورق بارتنگ p. weruck bártung.  
 (1328) لبلاب LUBLÁB. Ivy. لعبت بري LÁ-BUT BIR-  
 v. aishk peitchán. عشق بيچان BIRREE. Hermodactyls. *vide* 179-797.  
 (1329) لبن LEBN. Milk. لغاح LU-FÁH. Fruit of the  
دود h. dood. p. sheir. شیر mandrake.  
 (1330) لبان LUBÁN. Olibanum, a لوبياء LOO-BEE-YÁ. A spe-  
 species of frankincense. *prop.* diaphoretic, and emetic. *ch.* red.  
 v. koondir. لوز حلومر LOUZ HELOU  
 (1331) لحم LEHM. Fleth. كندر WU MURR. Sweet and bitter al-  
 monds. p. bá-dam

- Shereen wu telkb.* بانام شیرین و تلخ (1342) LOCBAN. Male  
*prop.* The sweet, provocative, and the bitter, frankincense, of a reddish tinge.  
*deobstruent. ch.* large and oily. *d.* ten direms.
- (1340) لوطوس LOOTOOS. Syr. *v. koondir zuckir.* کندر زکر  
The lotus, or water lily. (1343) لولو LCOLOO. Pearl.  
क. कल्ल h. *korwul.* मोती h. *mow-tee.*  
*a. bundkookee.* حندقوقی *p. mir-wár-reed.* مروارید  
*p. neelufir.* نیلوفر (1344) لیلنج LEE-LUNJ. The In-  
(1341) لوف LOOF. Dragonwort. digo plant. *v. neel.* نیل  
*vide 67-183.* (1345) لیبو LEE-MOO. A lemon.  
*prop.* destroying worms; deobstruent. *d.* one नेंबू h. *neem-boo.*  
*direm. cor.* endive. *suc.* root of the caper bush.

۲

- (1346) مامیثا MÁ-MEE-SÁ. A species of Mezereon root. *p. mustroo.* مست رو  
cies of poppy. *prop.* detergent, and cathartic; the seed emetic. *ch.* the plant full of leaves. *d.* half a direm.  
(1347) مارماهیج MAR-MÁ-HEEJ. The eel. बामधली h. *bam mutchlee.* *cor.* steeping it in vinegar.  
*p. mar-má-bee.* مارماهی (1351) مامبران MÁ-MEE-RÁN.  
A species of yellow wood.  
(1348) ماء الشعیر MÁ-U'S-SHI-EER. *prop.* deobstruent, and diaphoretic.  
Barley water. (1352) ماه فریین MAH-FIR-FEEN.  
Zedoary. *p. judwár.* جدوار  
(1349) ماش MASH. A species of pea. (1353) مارچوبه MAR-CHOO-BEH.  
मैत्रा h. *mowng p. be-noo-má/b.* بنوماش Asparagus. नाकदोन h. *nákdawn.*  
(1350) مازریون MÁ-ZIR-YOON. *v. bil-*

- v. *hil-yoon*. مارکیاء p. *margee-ab*. (1363) مَحْرُوث MEH-ROOS. Roo of the asafœtida plant.  
 (1354) مازو MAZOO. Gall apple. *prop.* attenuant. *ch.* white, and light.
- مانوفل h. *má-joo-p-hul*. p. *uf-is*. عَفَص (1364) مَرَقَشِيْشَا MIR-KÁ-SHEE-SHA. Marcasite. *vide* 82.
- (1355) ماهودانه MÁHOO-DÁNEH. A feed. *h.* *son-mukhez*.
- ماہودانا v. *hub ul mullook*. حب الملوک *v.* *hejr ulnoor*. حجر النور  
*prop.* emetic, and cathartic. *d.* one direm. *prop.* astringent.
- (1356) ماش هندی MASH HINDEE. p. Saxifrage. (1365) مَرْمَاحُوز MIRMÁ-HOOZ. A species of merow. *vide* 1375.
- پنوار h. *punwar*. v. *koolt*. قلت (1366) مَرُورِشْک MIR-WIRUSHK. A species of merow. *vide* 1375.
- (1357) مَٹھر MUTHUR. مَٹھر Peas. *p.* *kir-se-neb*. کر سنہ (1367) مَرْدَارِسَنُج MOORDÁRSUNJ. Litharge of lead.
- (1358) مٹھ MU'-SUL-US. Juice of grapes boiled down to one third. *p.* *moordar-fung*. مردار سنگ
- (1359) مٹھان MUS-NÁN. A species of mezereon, which produces the feed called *kirm dá-neb*. (1368) مَر MURR. Myrrh.
- (1360) مِجَنُج MOOJ-NUJ. A plant whose leaves are beautifully variegated. *h.* *bowl*.
- مُجَنُج h. *kulfa*. p. *kboofbruz-ir*. خوش نظر (1369) مَرْمِر MIRMIR. Marble.
- (1361) مِجِیْثَہ ME-JEETH. مِجِیْثَہ: (1370) مَرَزَنْجُوش MIR-ZUN-JOASH. Marjoram.
- Red wood. a. *buckum*. بقم (1371) مَرَقْ ME'-RUCK. Broth.
- (1362) مِہْلُب MELUB. A tree bearing a berry called *hub meklub*, and which resembles pear feed. *p.* *shoorba*. شوربا
- (1372) مَرَجَان MER-JÁN. Coral. *vide* 417-484-781.
- (1373) مَرَانِیْہ ME-RÁ-NEE-YEH.

- A tree resembling jafmin. There are two species; that which is most fragrant, or *mirmábooz*; and another less fragrant, called *femoofeb* and *wirushk*. *vide* 1357 and 1368.
- (1374) *مزمزار الراعي* MIZMAR UR RÁIY. Shepherd's pipe; called also shepherd's staff. *vide* 61.
- (1375) *مس* MISS. *p.* Copper. *تاंबا* h. *tambá*. *a.* *nobáfs*. نحاس
- (1376) *مسك* MISK. Musk. *vide* 1299. *كستوري* h. *kustowree*. *p.* *moofbk*. مشک
- (1377) *مشيش* MISHMISH. Apricot. *زرد آلو* h. *khoobánee*. *p.* *sirdáloo*.
- (1378) *مشك الرمان* MISHK UR' RÁ MÁN. A beautiful flower tree.
- नागेश्वर* h. *nagesfir*.
- (1379) *مصطكي* MUSTEKÁ Mastich.
- (1380) *معصفر* MÁSFIR. Safflower. *vide* 44-456-966.
- (1381) *مغزه* MOGHRAH. Red earth. *prep.* astringent; drying. *ch.* bright red. *d.* half a miskal. *cor.* honey.
- (1382) *مقناطيس* MIK-NÁ-TEES. The magnet.
- चमकूपर* h. *chum-uck putber*. *p.* *sung áhun robá*. سنك اهن ربا
- (1383) *مقل* MOKUL. Bdellium. *vide* 222-408-864-908.
- (1384) *ملح* MELH. Salt. *لोन* h. *loon*. *p.* *nemuck*. نيك
- (1385) *ملخ* MUL-UC. A Locust. *تيدى* h. *tiddee*. *a.* *v.* *jé-rád*. جراد
- (1386) *من* MUNN. Manna; general name for all kinds of honey dew. *vide* 611.
- (1387) *موي كياه* MOO-EY GEE-AH. The hairy grass; Indian spike-nard. *vide* 150-724-726.
- (1388) *مورد* MOWRID. Myrtle. *vide* 127. *v.* *áfs*. آس
- (1389) *موز* MOWZ. The plantain, or Indian fig. h. *key-lá*. केला
- (1390) *موتيه* MOWTH. A small Indian grain. मोटः
- (1391) *موميائي* MO-MEE-IY. Mummy.
- (1392) *مهاور* MEHÁ-WIR. Tincture of gum lac.



(1393) می MEY. p. Wine. (1394) میندهاسینکی MEYNDEH  
 मद h. mud. a. kbumr. خمر SINGEE. An Indian milky plant.

ن

(1395) ناخن بویا NÁKHUN BÚ-YÁ. (1404) نخاله NE-KHÁ-LEH. Chaff.  
 Perfumed nails. vide 208. سبوس h. bhoofee. p. se-boofs.  
 नख h. nukh. (1405) نرجس NUR-JISS. The  
 (1396) نارنج NÁ-RUNJ. An orange. narcissus. p. nurgis. نرکس  
 (1397) نارگیل NÁR-JEEL. (1406) نسرين NUSSREEN. The  
 A cocoanut. vide 722. China rose; the dog-rose. सेवती  
 (1398) ناردين NARDEEN. Celtic h. sow-tee v. wurd cheenee. وردچینی  
 nard. v. sembel roomee. (1407) نشاسته NE-SHÁS-TEH.  
 سنبل رومی p. Starch.  
 (1399) ناکدون NAKDOWN. a. lubab ul kum-eh. لباب القمح  
 Asparagus. vide 1437. (1408) نظرون NUTROON. A  
 (1400) ناخن دیو NAKHUN-DEO. species of borax. जवाहार h. jewa-  
 Perfumed nails. vide 1395. khar. p. booreh urmenee. بوره ارمنی  
 (1401) نانخواه NÁN-KHAH. (1409) نعنec NÁ-NÁ. a. Mint. vide 559.  
 A species of aniseed. (1410) نفت NEFT. a. Bitumen.  
 (1402) نحل NEHL. A bee. (1411) نمل NEML. a. An ant. चींटी  
 p. mug-us á-ful. مکس عسل  
 (1403) نخل NUKHEL. The date h. choontee. p. moorcháb. مورچه  
 or palm tree. (1412) نمام NE-MAM. Mother of thyme.  
 p. derukht kburmá. درخت خرما (1413) سیسنبیر h. bir-nán. v. see-sum-bir.

- (1413) نیلج NEE-LUJ. Indigo. (1415) نیل NEEL. The Indigo plant.  
*v. ussāreh neel.* عصارة نیل *p. neeleb.* نیله  
 (1414) نیلوفر NEELUFIR. The (1416) نیپال NY-PAL. **नैपाल**  
 winter lily. **कंकल** *h. kenowl.* A species of wormseed plant.

و

- (1417) وج WUJ. Sweet scented flag. **कनेकी फूल** *h. kaneer-ka-phool.*  
**बच** *h. butch. p. ug-ir toor-kee.* **اکر ترکی**  
 (1418) ورد WURD. *a.* The red rose. (1420) وسبه WUS-MEH. A plant, of  
*p. gul.* **کل** which women make a decoction, for  
 (1419) وردد فلی WURD DIFLEE. dying the eyebrows black.  
 The rhododaphne rose. *p. weruck neel.* **ورق نیل**

و

- (1421) هلد زنگی HU-DUL ZUN- *prop deobstruent, and diaphoretic. ch. garden.*  
 GEE. Turbith root. *d. of the feed two direms.*  
**निसवत** *h. nys-wul.*  
 (1422) هرتال HURTAL. **हतील** Yellow (1426) هندبا HIN-DU-BA. Endive.  
 orpiment. *v. zirneekb zird.* **زرنيخ زرد** *p. kásnee.* **کاسنی**  
 (1423) هلیلج HE-LEE-LUJ. (1427) هیل بوا HEEL BU-YA'. The  
 Yellow myrobalans. **हरा** *h. birra.* lesser cardamom feed.  
 (1424) هلدی HULDEE. **हल्दी** *v. ká-keleh se-ghár.* **قافله صغار**  
 Turmeric. *v. zird-choobeh.* **زرد چوبه**  
 (1425) هلیون HULYOON. Asparagus. (1428) هینگ HINGH. **हिंग**  
*Afaoetida. vide 305-798.*  
 (1429) هیضمان HE-ZEE-MAN. **ह्रिमान**  
 Horse raddish. *p. toorb birree.* **تر بیری**  
**ی**

ي

- (1430) ياقوت YE-Á-COOT. A ruby. (1436) يذقه YUZ-KEH. v. The  
(1431) ياسمين YE-ÁS-MEEN. dwarf elder.  
Jasmin. चंबेली h. *chumbeylee*. v. *khámá uktee*. خاماءا قطي  
*prop.* the flowers attenuant, and cephalic. *ch.* (1437) يراميع YE-RÁ-MY-Á. a.  
white, fragrant. *cor.* camphor. asparagus. *vide* 1400.  
(1432) يبروج YEB-ROOJ. Mandrake. (1438) يشف YESHF. Jasper.  
*vide* 137-173-621. p. *sung ye-shem*. سنگ يشم  
(1433) يتوع YE-TUÁ. A general (1439) يقطين YUKTEEN. a. A  
name for all milky plants. general name for plants having tendrils.  
(1434) يخلص YUKH-SIS. A species (1440) يلنجوج YE-LUN-JOOJ.  
of parsley, larger than the common Lignum aloes. p. *oud bindee*. عود هندي  
plant.  
(1435) ينججه YEKH-CHEH. p. (1441) ينبت YUMBOOT. A spe-  
Hailstones. ओना h. *owlá*. p. *te-gurg*, cies of bean.  
تكرک and *zhd-leh*. ژاله p. *khirnub nubtee*. خرنوب نبطي







# I N D E X.

|                           | No.       |                            | No.  |                          | No.           |                         | No.           |
|---------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|------|--------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| <b>A</b> arghees, g.      | 1         | Adder, -                   | 1114 | Aiyun us ferateen, a.    | 209           | Amamoon, a.             | 278           |
| Ab, p.                    | 329       | Adruck, b.                 | 55   | Ajelgeea, a.             | 37            | Amaranth, -             | 322           |
| Ababeel, a.               | 19        | Afásoon, a.                | 221  | Ajur, a.                 | 40            | Amber, 1260, 1315, 1235 |               |
| Abar, a.                  | 8         | Afádyah, a.                | 228  | Akàhoollee, b.           | 255           | Ambergris, -            | 1075, 1188    |
| Abee, b.                  | 28        | Afátoon, c.                | 222  | Akákya, a.               | 231           | Amluj, a.               | 273           |
| Aberkákya, a.             | 5         | Aftáb pereft, a.           | 216  | Akárcekoon, a.           | 253           | Ammi, -                 | 275           |
| Abgeeneh, b.              | 26        | Afteemoon, a.              | 227  | Akásf beyl, b.           | 227, 549      | Amomum, -               | 278, 801      |
| Abgoon, b.                | 22        | Ag, b.                     | 248  | Akgir, a.                | 47            | Amoos, a.               | 275           |
| Abghowrá ungoor, p.       | 277       | Ag-ka-phul, b.             | 841  | Akhrowt, a.              | 46            | Amra, b.                | 271           |
| Abier, -                  | 1153      | Aghaloochee, a.            | 315  | Akir kerhá, -            | 1150          | Amrool, b.              | 804           |
| Abir moordeh, p.          | 119       | Agheeris, a.               | 211  | Akooyeela femoon         | 100-          | Amul beynt, b.          | 272           |
| Abist, a.                 | 7         | Aghees, a.                 | 212  | mee, a.                  | 236           | Amuleh, p.              | 273           |
| Abkámeh, a.               | 25        | Agnus castus, 95, 83, 439, |      | Alateenee, a.            | 268           | Amultafs, b.            | 880           |
| Ab-khufac, p.             | 966       | 539, 637, 1222             |      | Aleek, v.                | 639           | Anacardium, -           | 284           |
| Abnoos, a.                | 12        | Ahir, p.                   | 259  | Aligator, -              | 629           | Anar, p.                | 922           |
| Aboo khulfa, a.           | 4         | Ahlál ul kouft, a.         | 340  | Alkaline salt, 129, 366, |               | — toorsh, p.            | 938           |
| Abcouls, a.               | 13        | Ahleeluj asfir, a.         | 339  | 706, 714, 1316           |               | — deshtee, p.           | 100           |
| Abrar ul kutch, a.        | 23        | — cabulee, a.              | 342  | Almond, -                | 98, 177, 380, | Anardaneh deshtee,      | 455           |
| Abroon, a.                | 21        | — uswud, a.                | 338  | 1339                     |               | Anargeewa, a.           | 281           |
| Abfun, a.                 | 3         | Ahoo, p.                   | 1146 | Aloes, 344, 1317, 1109   |               | Anecfoon, a.            | 304, 479      |
| Abuc, a.                  | 15        | Ahuck, a.                  | 341  | Aloo, p.                 | 39            | Anamone, -              | 285, 1092     |
| Acacia, -                 | 231       | — fudef, p.                | 145  | Aloobaloo, p.            | 671, 1227     | Angará, b.              | 47            |
| Acorn, -                  | 529, 1070 | Ahun, p.                   | 783  | Aloocheh, p.             | 56            | Aniseed, -              | 41, 172, 304, |
| Acorus thorn, -           | 851       | Ain, a.                    | 1195 | Alooj, a.                | 258           | 385, 909, 923, 1401     |               |
| Adá, b.                   | 55        | Aishk peitchan, a.         | 1328 | Alum, -                  | 575, 1077     | Ankh, b.                | 1195          |
| Adádá, a.                 | 54        |                            |      | Amáá ul urz, a.          | 276           | Ant, -                  | 1411          |
| Adam's fig, 265, 320, 701 |           |                            |      |                          |               | Antimony, -             | 34, 1282      |
| Adarakee, fy.             | 58        |                            |      |                          |               | Anuk, a.                | 301           |

# INDEX.

|                                     | No.      |                                                           | No.      |                                   | No.                    |                                  | No.    |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Apple</i> , -                    | 619      | <i>Arund</i> , <i>b.</i> -                                | 84       | <i>Afheyaf mamysa</i> , <i>a.</i> | 154                    | <i>Awj</i> , -                   | 1151   |
| <i>Apricot</i> , 414, 623, 1377     |          | <i>Arunde key beej</i> , <i>b.</i>                        | 748      | <i>Ailung</i> , <i>p.</i> -       | 66                     | <i>Awnoos</i> , <i>p.</i> -      | 12     |
| <i>Arabic gum</i> , -               | 279, 414 | <i>Arufa</i> , <i>b.</i> -                                | 358      | <i>Asparagus</i> , -              | 1353, 1399, 1425, 1437 | <i>Azan ul dub</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 60     |
| <i>Aráh</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 104      | <i>Aruz</i> , <i>a.</i> -                                 | 85       | <i>Asperuck</i> , <i>b.</i>       | 105, 138, 250          | — <i>ul ernub</i> , <i>a.</i> -  | 59     |
| <i>Arákoowa</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 77       | <i>Arzun</i> , <i>p.</i> -                                | 103, 888 | <i>Asphodel</i> , -               | 415, 875               | — <i>ul far</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 62     |
| <i>Areed báreed</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 81       | <i>Asábá hoormus</i> , <i>a.</i>                          | 179      | <i>Afs</i> , -                    | 32, 813                | — <i>ul feel</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 67     |
| <i>Arista</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 74       | — <i>ul feteyat</i> , <i>a.</i>                           | 171      | <i>Afs</i> , <i>v.</i> -          | 1388                   | — <i>ul ghezal</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 68     |
| <i>Aristalookheea</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 75       | — <i>sifr</i> , <i>a.</i> -                               | 178      | <i>Afsbinkeh</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 148                    | — <i>ul jedee</i> , <i>a.</i> -  | 72     |
| <i>Arnoglossum</i> , -              | 1335     | — <i>ul ghezaree</i> , <i>a.</i>                          | 194      | <i>Áfsbirree</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 152                    | — <i>ul kefees</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 65     |
| <i>Aroo</i> , <i>b.</i> -           | 39       | <i>Asafætida</i> , 305, 798, 1264, 1117, 1193, 1363, 1428 |          | <i>Alfran</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 147                    | — <i>ul ubd</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 61     |
| <i>Arsenic</i> , -                  | 610, 617 | <i>Asároon</i> , <i>a.</i> -                              | 142      | <i>Atereelál</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 2                      | <i>Azar asyoon</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 69     |
| <i>Artemasya</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 73       | <i>Afarabaca</i> , -                                      | 142      | <i>Atnámees</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 32                     | <i>Aziryon</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 71     |
| <i>Artemesia</i> , -                | 73       | <i>Ashbutchegan</i> , <i>a.</i> -                         | 164      | <i>Atus</i> , <i>b.</i> -         | 893                    | <i>Azreeyas</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 64     |
| <i>Artichoke</i> , -                | 786      | <i>Afhes</i> , -                                          | 938      | <i>Aunwera</i> , <i>b.</i> -      | 273                    | <i>Azreeyoon</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 70, 92 |
| <i>Arud-gundum</i> , <i>p.</i> -    | 821      |                                                           |          |                                   |                        |                                  |        |
| <i>Arud-jow</i> , <i>p.</i> -       | 488      |                                                           |          |                                   |                        |                                  |        |

## B.

|                                             | No.      |                                     | No.      |                                   | No.        |                                     | No.                 |
|---------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Babaree</i> , <i>fy.</i> -               | 397      | <i>Badrunj boryah</i> , <i>p.</i>   | 627      | <i>Bangh</i> , <i>b.</i> -        | 1257       | <i>Bean</i> , -                     | 355, 1338, 1441     |
| <i>Babefir</i> , <i>a.</i> -                | 373      | <i>Bahntá</i> , <i>b.</i> -         | 382      | <i>Bans</i> , <i>b.</i> -         | 374        | <i>Bedaneh</i> , <i>p.</i> -        | 754                 |
| <i>Babool</i> , <i>a.</i> -                 | 400      | <i>Bail</i> , <i>b.</i> -           | 586, 534 | <i>Banfa</i> , <i>b.</i> -        | 358, 879   | <i>Bee</i> , -                      | 1402                |
| <i>Babooneh</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 393, 620 | <i>Baiy berung</i> , <i>a.</i>      | 377, 427 | <i>Bar</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 503        | <i>Beechew</i> , <i>b.</i> -        | 1178                |
| <i>Babooneh gaw</i> , <i>p.</i>             | 45, 235  | <i>Bájee</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 9, 396   | <i>Barahykund</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 367        | <i>Beedinjeer</i> , <i>p.</i> -     | 84                  |
| <i>Babooneh burree</i> , <i>p.</i>          | 32       | <i>Bájra</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 357      | <i>Barberries</i> , -             | 1, 31, 294 | <i>Beej</i> , <i>b.</i> -           | 602, 735            |
| <i>Baboonuj</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 363      | <i>Bákéla</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 355, 678 | <i>Bardust</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 361        | <i>Beejowré ka good</i> , <i>b.</i> | 7                   |
| <i>Baboofir</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 372      | — <i>kiptee</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 394      | <i>Barhee</i> , <i>b.</i> -       | 398        | <i>Beerbehowtee</i> , <i>b.</i> -   | 1162                |
| <i>Baboofeh</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 390      | — <i>misfree</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 395      | <i>Baristaryoon</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 384        | <i>Beerfoon</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 423                 |
| <i>Babuleh</i> , <i>a.</i> -                | 391      | <i>Bakheh</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 392      | <i>Bark</i> , -                   | 1247       | <i>Beerzud</i> , <i>p.</i> -        | 368, 577            |
| <i>Back</i> , -                             | 1247     | <i>Bal</i> , <i>b.</i> -            | 1090     | <i>Barley</i> , -                 | 1089       | <i>Beesh</i> , <i>p.</i>            | 57, <i>a.</i> - 583 |
| <i>Badam</i> , <i>a.</i> -                  | 380      | <i>Bálá</i> , <i>b.</i> -           | 356      | <i>Barley meal</i> , -            | 488        | <i>Beet</i> , -                     | 457, 686, 1022      |
| <i>Badam kouhee</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 98       | <i>Balm</i> , -                     | 513, 515 | <i>Barley sugar</i> , -           | 1205       | <i>Beharbeh</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 574                 |
| <i>Badam shereen wu tulkh</i> , <i>p.</i> - | 1339     | <i>Baloo</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 386      | <i>Barley water</i> , -           | 1348       | <i>Beharumrood</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 568                 |
| <i>Badawird</i> , <i>p.</i> -               | 241      | <i>Balsam of Gilead</i> , -         | 236      | <i>Baroo</i> , <i>b.</i> -        | 386        | <i>Behee</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 28                  |
| <i>Bádáwurd</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 365      | <i>Balung</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 378      | <i>Bárud</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 366        | <i>Behce key beej</i> , <i>b.</i> - | 754                 |
| <i>Badeeyun</i> , <i>p.</i> -               | 385      | <i>Balungoo</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 389      | <i>Barook</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 375        | <i>Béheyará</i> , <i>b.</i> -       | 524, 565            |
| <i>Bádinjan</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 382      | — <i>khoord</i> , <i>p.</i>         | 1209     | <i>Bartung</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 379, 461   | <i>Behlawá</i> , <i>b.</i> -        | 526                 |
| <i>Badnuj</i> , <i>a.</i> -                 | 362      | <i>Balun goobiree</i> , <i>p.</i> - | 508      | <i>Barzud</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 368        | <i>Behmun</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 573                 |
| <i>Badrooj</i> , <i>a.</i> -                | 364      | <i>Bálungoee khoora</i> , <i>p.</i> | 220      | <i>Basrah stone</i> , -           | 636        | <i>Behram</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 571                 |
| <i>Bádrunj</i> , <i>p.</i> -                | 881      | <i>Bam mutchlee</i> , <i>b.</i> -   | 1347     | <i>Basil</i> , -                  | 1074       | <i>Behramuj</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 567                 |
| <i>Badrunj booyeh</i> , <i>a.</i>           | 388, 513 | <i>Bambo</i> , -                    | 374      | <i>Bat</i> , -                    | 866        | <i>Behrman</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 571                 |
|                                             |          | <i>Ban</i> , <i>á.</i> -            | 389      | <i>Batoo</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 387        | <i>Behuffej</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 540                 |
|                                             |          | <i>Bang</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 1257     | <i>Bdellium</i> , 222, 408, 1383  |            | <i>Beid angeebeen</i> , <i>a.</i>   | 1105                |

# INDEX.

|                           | No.          |                                  | No.           |                                     | No.            |                                    | No.                |    |
|---------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|----|
| Beid injeer, <i>a.</i>    | 578          | Beykh kobir, -                   | 175           | Birwak, <i>a.</i>                   | 415            | Bucklut'ul humeka, <i>a.</i>       | 506                |    |
| Beid khifht, <i>p.</i>    | 1105         | — mehuck, <i>p.</i>              | 180           | Bisbafeh, <i>v.</i>                 | 451            | — khelateef, <i>a.</i>             | 510                |    |
| Beid misfhk, <i>v.</i>    | 940          | — murr, <i>p.</i>                | 176           | <i>Bishop's weed</i> , -            | 275            | — khorafanyeh, <i>a.</i>           | 514                |    |
| Beid musfhk, <i>p.</i>    | 567          | — mustroo, <i>p.</i>             | 195           | Bifs, <i>b.</i>                     | 37, 1026       | — liyeneh, <i>a.</i>               | 518                |    |
| Beir, <i>b.</i>           | 580, 1312    | — neelufir hindie, <i>b.</i>     | 196, 1220     | Biftuj, <i>a.</i>                   | 481            | — melic, -                         | 511                |    |
| Bejewra, <i>b.</i>        | 404          | -                                | 196, 1220     | <i>Bitter pea</i> , -               | 155            | — morabic, <i>a.</i>               | 518                |    |
| Bekhur miriem, <i>a.</i>  | 407          | — pan, <i>p.</i>                 | 186           | <i>Bitumen</i> , -                  | 1410           | — udus, <i>a.</i>                  | 509                |    |
| Beladur, <i>a.</i>        | 526          | — peel goosh, -                  | 182           | <i>Black berry</i> , -              | 639            | — utrujyeh, <i>a.</i>              | 515                |    |
| Beyleyeh, <i>p.</i>       | 524          | — punjungoosht, <i>p.</i>        | 190           | <i>Black seed</i> , 737, 858, 1065, | 1098           | — uzzehbiyeh, <i>a.</i>            | 517                |    |
| Beyleluj, <i>a.</i>       | 524          | — shaneh deshtee, <i>a.</i>      | 590           | <i>Black henbane</i> , -            | 1099           | — uzzub, <i>a.</i>                 | 508                |    |
| Beloot, <i>a.</i>         | 529          | — sofun sefeid, <i>p.</i>        | 182           | <i>B'ood</i> , -                    | 897            | — zehra, <i>a.</i>                 | 507                |    |
| — ul melic, <i>a.</i>     | 531, 1070    | — ungudan, <i>p.</i>             | 1193          | <i>Bloodstone</i> , -               | 772, 1072      | Buckra, <i>b.</i>                  | 810                |    |
| — ul urz, <i>a.</i>       | 530          | — zunjebeel shamee, <i>p.</i>    | 189           | <i>Ble</i> , -                      | 1142           | Buckum, <i>a.</i>                  | 519, p. 1190, 1361 |    |
| Beluj, <i>a.</i>          | 525          | <i>p.</i>                        | 189           | <i>Ble armenic</i> , -              | 780, 1143      | Buckus, <i>a.</i>                  | 520                |    |
| Belung misfhk, <i>a.</i>  | 532          | Beykh ha, <i>p.</i>              | 1161          | <i>Bone</i> , -                     | 1175           | Bud, -                             | 390                |    |
| <i>Ben-nuts</i> , -       | 758          | Beykhsoos, <i>a.</i>             | 582           | Bookalemoon, <i>a.</i>              | 136, 557       | Buddes kutaiy, <i>b.</i>           | 410                |    |
| Benofa, <i>b.</i>         | 540          | Beynt, <i>b.</i>                 | 576           | Boom, <i>p.</i>                     | 555            | Budleeyoon, <i>fy.</i>             | 408                |    |
| Benoomash, <i>p.</i>      | 238, 1349    | Beyjowra, <i>b.</i>              | 30            | Boojm, <i>a.</i>                    | 406            | <i>Bugloss</i> , 4, 68, 1265, 1334 |                    |    |
| Benowla, <i>b.</i>        | 550, 757     | <i>Bezcar</i> , 371, 613, 1204   |               | Booreh, <i>v.</i>                   | 554            | Bulboos, <i>a.</i>                 | 492, 533           |    |
| Benufshah, <i>p.</i>      | 540          | Bhág, <i>b.</i>                  | 124           | Booreh urmeny, <i>a.</i>            | 560, 1408      | Bulefan, <i>a.</i>                 | 538                |    |
| Berehtya, <i>b.</i>       | 410          | Bhang, <i>b.</i>                 | 570           | Booruc, <i>a.</i>                   | 554            | Bulfun, <i>a.</i>                  | 537                |    |
| Berenj, <i>p.</i>         | 85, 427, 587 | Bheir, <i>b.</i>                 | 1126          | <i>Borax</i> , -                    | 554, 560, 1408 | Búlús, <i>a.</i>                   | 527                |    |
| — misfhk, -               | 416          | Bheyja, <i>b.</i>                | 898           | Boftan ufroze, <i>a.</i>            | 486            | Bun, <i>a.</i>                     | 545                |    |
| Berf, <i>p.</i>           | 689, 651     | Bhoofee, <i>b.</i>               | 1404          | Bootm, <i>u.</i>                    | 501            | Bundook, <i>a.</i>                 | 542                |    |
| Bernankey beej, <i>b.</i> | 465          | Bhowj putter, <i>b.</i>          | 569           | Boozydan, <i>a.</i>                 | 556            | — hindie, -                        | 551                |    |
| Berry, -                  | 734          | Bhungra, <i>b.</i>               | 705           | Bowl, - <i>a.</i>                   | 561, <i>b.</i> | Bung, <i>b.</i>                    | 8, <i>p.</i>       | 74 |
| Beruha, <i>b.</i>         | 921          | Bil, <i>b.</i>                   | 1133          | Bowlfiree, <i>b.</i>                | 564            | Bungeyhoon, <i>b.</i>              | 53, 547            |    |
| Betafeh, <i>b.</i>        | 1205         | Billee, <i>b.</i>                | 1044          | Bowfeer, <i>a.</i>                  | 553            | Bunj, <i>a.</i>                    | 541                |    |
| Betel, -                  | 186, 381     | Bir, <i>p.</i>                   | 412           | <i>Box</i> , -                      | 520, 1095      | — deshtee, <i>a.</i>               | 552                |    |
| Betel leaf, -             | 594          | Birbal, <i>b.</i>                | 417           | <i>Brains</i> , -                   | 898            | Bunkagundena, <i>a.</i>            | 49                 |    |
| Betel nut, -              | 999, 1224    | Birdee, <i>a.</i>                | 428           | <i>Bramble</i> , -                  | 1085, 1181     | Bunfa, <i>a.</i>                   | 78                 |    |
| Beteekh zickee, <i>a.</i> | 502          | Bireeja, <i>b.</i>               | 368, 577      | <i>Brass</i> , -                    | 587            | Bunflowchun, <i>a.</i>             | 546                |    |
| Beyd geaa, <i>p.</i>      | 213          | Bireh, <i>p.</i>                 | 810           | <i>Bread</i> , -                    | 25, 27         | Buntoomeh, <i>a.</i>               | 549                |    |
| Beykh badyan, <i>a.</i>   | 172          | Birghowl, <i>a.</i>              | 418           | <i>Broth</i> , -                    | 24, 1371       | Burdwufalam, <i>a.</i>             | 422                |    |
| — budam telkh, <i>p.</i>  | 177          | Birg-bungoo, <i>p.</i>           | 791           | <i>Bryony</i> , -                   | 1202           | <i>Burnt lead</i> , -              | 8                  |    |
| — choochee, <i>a.</i>     | 591          | Birg tumbowl, <i>p.</i>          | 381, 594      | Bubgha, <i>a.</i>                   | 399            | Burr, <i>a.</i>                    | 411                |    |
| — derukht filfil draz,    | 1221         | Birkook, <i>a.</i>               | 414           | Buck, <i>a.</i>                     | 504            | Burum, <i>a.</i>                   | 421                |    |
| — gawfheer, <i>p.</i>     | 174          | Birnan, <i>b.</i>                | 425, 1412     | Buckbir, <i>a.</i>                  | 521            | Busak, <i>a.</i>                   | 496                |    |
| — geeha ferey shum,       |              | Birteneykee, <i>a.</i>           | 429           | Buckayin, <i>a.</i>                 | 383, 522       | Busak ul kumur, <i>a.</i>          | 493                |    |
| — <i>p.</i>               | 198          | <i>Birthworth</i> , 75, 958, 959 |               | Buckir, <i>a.</i>                   | 505            | Busbafeh, <i>a.</i>                | 489                |    |
| — hub ul neel, <i>p.</i>  | 188          | Birtoom, <i>a.</i>               | 419           | Bucklut'ul baradeh, <i>a.</i>       | 516            | Busfaij, <i>a.</i>                 | 483                |    |
| — jewar, <i>p.</i>        | 170          | Birunj cabulee, -                | 427           | — fariistum, <i>a.</i>              | 513            | Busfbush, <i>a.</i>                | 490                |    |
| — kerefs, -               | 181          | Birunjafif, <i>a.</i>            | 73, 413, 1259 | — ghezal, <i>a.</i>                 | 512            | Bushturugh, <i>a.</i>              | 491                |    |
|                           |              | — kouhee, <i>p.</i>              | 224           |                                     |                |                                    |                    |    |

Bussteetaj-

# INDEX.

| No.                         |                   | No.                        |     | No.                       |     | No.                        |     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|
| Busteetaj-roomee, <i>a.</i> | 482               | Buzir ul kerefs, <i>p.</i> | 38  | Buzir ul wurd, <i>a.</i>  | 449 | Buzir ul keeweh, <i>a.</i> | 471 |
| Bufud, <i>a.</i>            | 484, 417          | — ketoona, <i>a.</i>       | 430 | — ul usfir, <i>a.</i>     | 450 | — ul unjereh, <i>a.</i>    | 472 |
| Bufur, <i>a.</i>            | 485               | — ul kifa, <i>a.</i>       | 431 | — ul khufs, <i>a.</i>     | 452 | — ul kerefs ul bof-        |     |
| Bufful, <i>a.</i>           | 498               | — ul hinduba, <i>a.</i>    | 432 | — ul humaz, <i>a.</i>     | 454 | — tanee, <i>a.</i>         | 473 |
| Bufful ul far, <i>a.</i>    | 494               | — buckletul huki-          |     | — bulasekew, <i>a.</i>    | 453 | — ul khubaze, <i>a.</i>    | 474 |
| — ul nurjis, <i>a.</i>      | 495               | — má, <i>a.</i>            | 433 | — ul mut, <i>a.</i>       | 455 | — ul kitmee, <i>a.</i>     | 474 |
| — ul unful, <i>a.</i>       | 497               | — us fudab, <i>a.</i>      | 434 | — ul firmuc, <i>a.</i>    | 456 | — ul ruman ul bir-         |     |
| — uzzeeb, <i>a.</i>         | 492               | — ul kuneb, <i>a.</i>      | 435 | — ul fulk, <i>a.</i>      | 457 | — ree, <i>a.</i>           | 475 |
| But, <i>p.</i>              | 500               | — ul kirnub, <i>a.</i>     | 436 | — ul fuji, <i>a.</i>      | 460 | — ul juzril bof-           |     |
| Butch, <i>b.</i>            | 1407              | — us shibbet, <i>a.</i>    | 437 | — ul lifsan ul heml,      |     | — nee, <i>a.</i>           | 476 |
| Buteekh, <i>a.</i>          | 499               | — ul luft, <i>a.</i>       | 438 | — <i>a.</i>               | 461 | — ul juzril bir-           |     |
| Buthowa, <i>b.</i>          | 403               | — ul funjungoofht,         |     | — ul bufful, <i>a.</i>    | 462 | — ree, <i>a.</i>           | 477 |
| Buthoa key beej, <i>b.</i>  | 456               | — <i>a.</i>                | 439 | — ul khoom-               |     | — ul hund kow-             |     |
| Butter, —                   | 952               | — ul kifshoos, <i>a.</i>   | 440 | — khoom, <i>a.</i>        | 463 | — kee, <i>a.</i>           | 478 |
| Butter-milk, —              | 906               | — ul kurrofs, <i>a.</i>    | 441 | — ul kutan, <i>a.</i>     | 464 | — ul razeeanuj ul          |     |
| Buzak, <i>a.</i>            | 458               | — ul kaknej, <i>a.</i>     | 443 | — ul naman, <i>a.</i>     | 465 | — roomee, <i>a.</i>        | 479 |
| Buzbas, <i>a.</i>           | 451               | — ul raziyaney, <i>a.</i>  | 444 | — ul hulyoon, <i>a.</i>   | 466 | Buz kouhee, <i>p.</i>      | 79  |
| Buzghaleh, <i>p.</i>        | 669               | — ul beteeekh, <i>a.</i>   | 445 | — ul ryan, <i>a.</i>      | 467 | Buzruc, <i>a.</i>          | 459 |
| Buzir, <i>a.</i>            | 602               | — ul isfanaj, <i>a.</i>    | 446 | — ul mazriyoon, <i>a.</i> | 468 | Bylm, <i>b.</i>            | 505 |
| Buzir ul bunj, <i>p.</i>    | 42, 94, 442, 1062 | — ul rethad, <i>a.</i>     | 447 | — ul rutbeh, <i>a.</i>    | 469 | Byngun, <i>b.</i>          | 382 |
| — bhang, <i>a.</i>          | 405               | — ul kufud, <i>a.</i>      | 448 | — ul kirfeh, <i>a.</i>    | 470 | Byz, <i>a.</i>             | 584 |

## C.

| No.                   |                                 | No.                    |               | No.                        |           | No.                         |           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Cabbage, —            | 436, 1287                       | Carrot, wild, —        | 112           | Cheede, <i>b.</i>          | 730       | Chewlie, <i>b.</i>          | 723       |
| Calamint, —           | 509                             | Cassia fistularis, —   | 852, 880      | Cheel, <i>b.</i>           | 970       | Cheyna, <i>b.</i>           | 103, 888  |
| Calamus aromaticus, — | 1248                            | Cassia lignea, —       | 1025          | Cheen ka loon, <i>b.</i>   | 129       | Chhatch, <i>b.</i>          | 906       |
| Camel, —              | 702                             | Cassia, —              | 164, 709, 862 | Cheenta, <i>b.</i>         | 727       | Chilghoza, <i>p.</i>        | 695       |
| Camel's bay, —        | 63                              | Cat, —                 | 1044          | Checta, <i>b.</i>          | 1102      | Chilka, <i>b.</i>           | 1247      |
| Camel's thistle, —    | 156                             | Celadine, —            | 510           | Cheese, —                  | 665       | Chilpaseh, <i>a.</i>        | 696       |
| Camomile, —           | 32, 45, 235, 363, 393, 621, 747 | Centaury, —            | 1165          | Chehur, <i>b.</i>          | 724       | China rose, —               | 1406      |
| Campbar, —            | 1262                            | Chab, <i>b.</i>        | 1280          | Chena, <i>b.</i>           | 807       | Chipkuleeh, <i>b.</i>       | 696       |
| Cantharides, —        | 917                             | Chaff, —               | 1404          | Chenee, <i>b.</i>          | 1015      | Chirbee, <i>b.</i>          | 1085      |
| Capers, —             | 175, 184, 1271                  | Chap, <i>a.</i>        | 655           | Cherayta, <i>b.</i>        | 672       | Chitchera, <i>b.</i>        | 666       |
| Caraway seed, —       | 1285                            | Chakfu, <i>b.</i>      | 662, 618      | Chereela, <i>b.</i>        | 165       | Choghunder, <i>p.</i>       | 686, 1022 |
| Cardamom, —           | 18, 269, 761, 1228, 1427        | Chameleon, —           | 136           | Cherkáhun, <i>p.</i>       | 635       | Choob beynt, <i>p.</i>      | 882       |
| Cardmine, —           | 1234                            | Chanderkant, <i>b.</i> | 773           | Cherk nokerá, <i>p.</i>    | 834       | Choochee, <i>b.</i>         | 647       |
| Carobs, —             | 849                             | Charcoal, —            | 969           | Cherownjee, <i>b.</i>      | 679       | Choochee keyjir, <i>b.</i>  | 591       |
| Carpobalsam, —        | 756                             | Char mughz, <i>p.</i>  | 46            | Cherry, —                  | 671, 1227 | Chook, <i>b.</i>            | 163, 716  |
| Carrot, —             | 144, 476, 681, 1263             | Chaste tree, —         | 83            | Chefhem, <i>p.</i>         | 1195      | Chooka, <i>b.</i>           | 812       |
|                       |                                 | Chawul, <i>b.</i>      | 85            | Chefshmuck, <i>p.</i>      | 618       | Chooka key phool, <i>b.</i> | 593       |
|                       |                                 | Checheenda, <i>b.</i>  | 667           | Chewka, <i>b.</i>          | 1206      | Choona, <i>b.</i>           | 341       |
|                       |                                 | Cheechirá, <i>b.</i>   | 57            | Chewka key beej, <i>b.</i> | 454       | Choona kullee, <i>b.</i>    | 778       |

Choontee



# INDEX.

| No.                                 |                                     | No.                               |                           | No. |  | No. |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----|--|-----|--|
| Choontee, <i>b.</i> - 1411          | Cinnabar, - 976                     | Comb tree, - 590, 1076            | Crow, - 1304              |     |  |     |  |
| Chorowgee, <i>b.</i> - 579          | Cinnamon, - 886                     | Conch, - 799, 1047                | Crowfoot, - 2             |     |  |     |  |
| Chowbuck ushman, <i>v.</i> - 1107   | Cinquefoil, 190, 544, 1223          | Conserve of roses, - 694          | Cubeds, - 1273            |     |  |     |  |
| Chrystal, - 769                     | Citron, - 7, 30, 378, 404           | Copper, - 592, 1375               | Cucumber, - 448           |     |  |     |  |
| Chubuck showye, <i>b.</i> 163       | Civet, - 953                        | Coptic stone, - 779               | — long, - 1231            |     |  |     |  |
| Chuck-choondree, <i>b.</i> 867      | Clay, - 1303                        | Coral, 417, 484, 781, 1372        | Cumin seed, - 984, 1310   |     |  |     |  |
| Chumbeylee, <i>b.</i> - 1431        | Clover, - 1233                      | Cornelian, - 1179                 | Curds, - 351              |     |  |     |  |
| Chumpa, <i>b.</i> - 708             | Cloves, - 1238                      | Coriander, - 910                  | Curfuta, - 218            |     |  |     |  |
| Chumgeedir, <i>b.</i> - 866         | Cobweb, - 5                         | Costus, - 1245, 1246              | Cutch, vide kuth.         |     |  |     |  |
| Chumia, <i>b.</i> - 690             | Cockscumb, - 429, 486               | Cotton, 423, 550, 757, 1252, 1272 | Cutchree, <i>b.</i> - 894 |     |  |     |  |
| Chumuck puthor, <i>b.</i> 774, 1382 | Cocanut, - 722, 1397                | Crab, - 843, 1008                 | Cypress, - 718, 1007      |     |  |     |  |
| Chundun, <i>b.</i> - 710, 1123      | Coffee, - 545                       | Crab apple, - 1274                | Cyprus, - 815             |     |  |     |  |
| Chustah, <i>b.</i> - 311            | Collyrium, - 210, 307               | Cresses, - 447, 707, 930          | Cyprus earth, - 1144      |     |  |     |  |
|                                     | Coloquintida, - 306, 782, 817, 1086 |                                   |                           |     |  |     |  |

## D.

| No.                              |                                | No.                             |                                      | No. |  | No. |  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|--|-----|--|
| Dak, <i>h.</i> - 292, 885        | Derukhtbeychow, <i>p.</i> 1101 | Diflee, <i>a.</i> - 895         | Dragon's blood, - 346                |     |  |     |  |
| Dak, key bee, <i>h.</i> - 740    | — chenar, <i>p.</i> - 896      | Dil, <i>p.</i> - 1255           | Dragonwort, 67, 183, 1341            |     |  |     |  |
| Dak, ka mudh, <i>h.</i> - 871    | — chulghozeh, <i>p.</i> - 1121 | Dirmeneh, <i>p.</i> 892, 1103   | Dranculus, - 1150                    |     |  |     |  |
| Dak, kay panceh, <i>h.</i> 277   | — gool chuckan, <i>a.</i> 891  | — kouhee, <i>p.</i> 225         | Dregs of wine, - 890                 |     |  |     |  |
| Dal cheenee, <i>h.</i> - 886     | — kerem daneh, <i>p.</i> - 54  | — khorafanee, <i>p.</i> 794     | Dregs of iron, - 635, 830            |     |  |     |  |
| Daneh, <i>p.</i> - 735           | — khurma, <i>p.</i> 1403       | — sefeid, <i>a.</i> 649         | — of copper, - 832                   |     |  |     |  |
| Darewort, - 829, 1136            | — konar, <i>p.</i> - 1001      | Dittany, - 512                  | — of glass, - 1281                   |     |  |     |  |
| Dar cheenee, <i>p.</i> - 886     | — mokul, <i>p.</i> 864, 908    | Dodder, - 227, 243              | — of tin, - 833                      |     |  |     |  |
| Dar filfil, <i>a.</i> - 883      | — neel, <i>p.</i> - 1176       | Dog rose, - 693, 1406           | Dry pitch, - 1297                    |     |  |     |  |
| Darem, <i>h.</i> - 922           | — pombeh, <i>p.</i> 1272       | Dog's bane, - 825               | Dug, or teat, - 647                  |     |  |     |  |
| Dar sheethan, <i>a.</i> 157, 884 | — seers, <i>p.</i> - 1332      | Dokhn, <i>a.</i> - 888          | Duhn, <i>a.</i> - 911                |     |  |     |  |
| Date, 115, 630, 836, 932         | — ungoozeh, <i>p.</i> 305      | Dood, <i>p.</i> - 889, 1329     | Dujaj, <i>a.</i> - 887               |     |  |     |  |
| Deek, <i>a.</i> - 912            | — ulhuc, <i>p.</i> - 1134      | — ul hereer, <i>a.</i> - 903    | Dum, <i>a.</i> - 807                 |     |  |     |  |
| Deemuck, <i>h.</i> - 913         | Dewaleh, <i>p.</i> - 165       | — ul keermuz, <i>a.</i> 904     | — ul akhwein, <i>a.</i> 899          |     |  |     |  |
| Deer, - 1146                     | Dewalik, <i>a.</i> - 907       | Doodhu, <i>h.</i> - 1050        | Dumbeyh key poonteh, <i>h.</i> - 266 |     |  |     |  |
| Deewuck, <i>a.</i> - 913         | Dewoheh, <i>p.</i> - 914       | Doogh, <i>p.</i> - 906          | Dum dumbeyh, <i>p.</i> - 266         |     |  |     |  |
| Dehnya, <i>h.</i> - 910          | Deyupa, <i>p.</i> - 1186       | Doalb, <i>a.</i> - 896          | Dumustoban, <i>a.</i> - 900          |     |  |     |  |
| D-h maha, <i>h.</i> - 241        | Dhak, <i>h.</i> - 528          | Doond, <i>p.</i> - 755          | Dund, <i>v.</i> - 387, 901           |     |  |     |  |
| Deleedah gundum, <i>p.</i> 418   | Dhak key bee, <i>h.</i> - 523  | Dooneh toorkee, <i>a.</i> - 909 | Dung, - 503, 955                     |     |  |     |  |
| Demagh, <i>a.</i> - 898          | Dhetoora, <i>h.</i> - 717      | Doord sherab, <i>p.</i> - 890   | Duthab, <i>p.</i> - 214              |     |  |     |  |
| Dendan feel, <i>p.</i> - 1151    | Dhooonan, <i>h.</i> - 889      | Doordee ul khumr, <i>a.</i> 890 | Dufir, - <i>p.</i> 53, <i>a.</i> 902 |     |  |     |  |
| Deokandur, <i>h.</i> - 1270      | Diamond, - 260                 | Dooz, <i>a.</i> - 905           | Dustumbooyeh, <i>p.</i> 650, 894     |     |  |     |  |
| Deroonuj akrubee, <i>a.</i> 893  |                                | Dove, - 1207                    | Dwarf elder, - 1436                  |     |  |     |  |
| Derukht beid, <i>p.</i> - 868    |                                | Down, <i>a.</i> - 908           |                                      |     |  |     |  |

## H h

## E.

## INDEX.

E.

|                                | No.       |                                    | No. |                                 | No.       |                               | No.  |
|--------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|------|
| <i>Eagle</i> , -               | 267       | <i>Eeyul</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 347 | <i>Eklumya</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 232       | <i>Eroofuc</i> , <i>a.</i> -  | 1162 |
| <i>Eagle stone</i> , 242, 766, | 771       | <i>Efirbeyoon</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 223 | <i>Ekoomalee</i> , <i>a.</i> -  | 239       | <i>Erufa</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 78   |
| <i>Earth worm</i> , -          | 276       | <i>Egg</i> , - 581, 289,           | 673 | <i>Elaiychee</i> , <i>b.</i> -  | 269       | <i>Etáá</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 203  |
| <i>Ebil</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 18        | <i>Ehdák'l mirza</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 45  | <i>Elder tree</i> , -           | 240, 874  | <i>Euphorbium</i> , 233, 254, | 1210 |
| <i>Ebony</i> , -               | 12        | <i>Eh lubdya</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 43  | <i>Eleccampane</i> , -          | 189, 264, | <i>Expressed juice</i> , 217, | 1168 |
| <i>Ebreysum</i> , <i>a.</i> -  | 20        | <i>Ehreez</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 44  |                                 | 928, 981  | <i>Eye</i> , -                | 1195 |
| <i>Ebreysum</i> , <i>p.</i> -  | 20        | <i>Ejafs</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 39  | <i>Elibtoot</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 262       | <i>Eykakein</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 352  |
| <i>Edl</i> , -                 | 674, 1347 | <i>Ekheenoos</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 48  | <i>Emerald</i> , -              | 973       | <i>Eylewá</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 344  |
| <i>Eerfiyoon</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 354       | <i>Ekhreet</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 49  | <i>Endroe</i> , 432, 1267, 1426 |           |                               |      |
| <i>Eerkan</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 353       | <i>Ekleeel ahwuz</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 251 | <i>Elúk</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 267       |                               |      |
| <i>Eersoon</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 349       | — <i>ul melic</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 250 | <i>Erkub</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 79        |                               |      |

F.

|                      | No.         |                          | No.    |               | No.              |                  | No.             |
|----------------------|-------------|--------------------------|--------|---------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Faduj, a.            | - 1204      | Ferenj mishek, a.        | - 1209 | Findook, v.   | - 542            | Foam of the sea, | 69, 954         |
| Fákhteh, a.          | - 1207      | Fetr, a.                 | - 1214 | Fir,          | - 80             | Foo, a.          | - 1225          |
| Fáneez, a.           | - 1205      | Fetra saliyoón, a.       | - 1215 | Firbeyoon, a. | - 1210           | Fooful, a.       | - 999, 1224     |
| Far. a.              | - 1206      | Field mouse,             | - 1174 | Firfiyoón, a. | - 223, 254, 1210 | Fooh, v.         | - 1088, 1226    |
| Fašhera, a.          | - 1202      | Fig, 293, 527, 643, 1069 |        | Fish,         | - 820, 1034      | Fox,             | - 648           |
| Fawenya, a.          | - 1203      | — Indian,                | - 1389 | Fistook, a.   | - 1212           | Fox's grapes,    | - 1184          |
| Feather,             | - 947       | Filbert,                 | - 542  | Fistuc, a.    | - 480            | Frankincense,    | 481, 1313, 1342 |
| Feloos mahee, p. 58, | 825         | Filfil abiyuz, a.        | - 1218 | Fizzeh, a.    | - 1213           | Frog,            | - 1127          |
| Felunjeh, p.         | - 229       | — birree, a.             | - 1222 | Fleawort,     | 130, 430, 1251   | Fuji, a.         | - 1208          |
| Felunj meshk, a.     | - 1219      | — draz, a.               | - 1217 | Flesh,        | - 1331           | Ful, a.          | - 1220          |
| Fennel,              | - 437, 1078 | — mooyeh, a.             | - 1221 | Flower,       | - 1302           | Fuller's earth,  | - 779           |
| Fennugreek,          | - 800, 1094 | — seeah, p.              | - 1216 | Fluallin,     | - 268            | Fumitory,        | 401, 511, 1067  |
| Fentafeloon, a.      | - 1223      | — sepeid, p.             | - 1218 | Fly,          | - 915            |                  |                 |
| Ferafeyoon, a.       | - 1211      | — usfud, a.              | - 1216 |               |                  |                  |                 |

## G.

|                           | No.        |                           | No.  |                             | No.      |                       | No.       |
|---------------------------|------------|---------------------------|------|-----------------------------|----------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Gahfs fireyfs, <i>b.</i>  | 132        | Garlic, 612, 635,         | 1061 | Geeah fireyshum, <i>p.</i>  | 132      | Gentian, -            | 369       |
| Gajir, <i>b.</i>          | 144, 1263  | Gau kouhee, <i>p.</i>     | 347  | Geeafireys, <i>v.</i>       | 415      | Germender, -          | 1308      |
| Gajir key beej, <i>b.</i> | 476        | Gaw, <i>p.</i>            | 505  | Geechoon, <i>b.</i>         | 411, 818 | Ghafis, <i>a.</i>     | 1196      |
| Galangal, 855, 878, 1306  |            | Gawliheer, <i>p.</i>      | 656  | Geechoon ka heer, <i>b.</i> | 22       | Ghar, <i>a.</i>       | 1197      |
| Gaibanum, -               | 368, 577   | Gawzereh, <i>p.</i>       | 770  | Geerdigan, <i>p.</i>        | 46       | Ghareekoon, <i>a.</i> | 1199      |
| Gall a'ple, -             | 828, 1177, | Gaznuck, <i>p.</i>        | 258  | Geergit, <i>b.</i>          | 136      | Ghafool, <i>a.</i>    | 163, 1198 |
| -                         | 1354       | Geeah abgeenah, <i>p.</i> | 792  | Geeroo, <i>b.</i>           | 1139     | Ghee, <i>b.</i>       | 1037      |
| Gaozeban, <i>p.</i>       | 1265       | Geeah kysir, <i>p.</i>    | 250  | Gehew, <i>b.</i>            | 1037     | Gheckwar, <i>b.</i>   | 1317      |

Gherah

# INDEX.

|                    | No.           |                      | No.            |                         | No.        |                         | No.       |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------------|----------------|-------------------------|------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| Gherab, a.         | 1304          | Goehsamph, b.        | 1051           | Gourd, -                | 1237       | Gum arabic, -           | 279, 1119 |
| Ghirb, a.          | 1200          | Gokhroo, b.          | 684            | Gow, b.                 | 595        | — bdellium, -           | 222       |
| Ghoongchee, b.     | 1319          | Gold, -              | 596, 920, 1136 | Gow gird zird, p.       | 350        | — lac, -                | 1392      |
| Ghowk, p.          | 1127          | Googul, b.           | 222, 408       | Gowrgeca, p.            | 63         | — of wild rue, 64, 645, | 1116      |
| Ghowleh, a.        | 1201          | Gookehroo, b.        | 482            | Gowr khur, p.           | 814        | —                       |           |
| Ghowleh khurma, p. | 525           | Gool, p.             | 1302           | Gowhit, p.              | 1331       | Gund beyl, b.           | 63        |
| Ghowreh ungeer, p. | 795           | Goolabee, p.         | 574            | — turenj, p.            | 7          | Gundena, p.             | 1288      |
| Gil, p.            | 1142          | Gool-humaz, p.       | 593            | Grares, 194, 277, 885,  |            | — burree, p.            | 49        |
| — firshew, p.      | 1145          | Goolkhyree, p.       | 13             | —                       | 1292, 1183 | Gundmar, b.             | 413       |
| — foorkh, p.       | 1139          | Goolkund asilee, p.  | 694            | Grease, -               | 1085       | Gundnaiy kouhee, p.     | 1211      |
| — urmenec, p.      | 780, 1143     | Goollaleh, p.        | 1092           | Green fruits, -         | 1201       | Gundum, p.              | 411, 818  |
| Ginger, -          | 55, 974, 981, | Gool peyadeh, p.     | 303            | Gourd pine, -           | 1307       | — deshtee, p.           | 53        |
| -                  | 1057          | Gool furenjam, p.    | 1097           | Guana, -                | 1051       | Gunjareh, p.            | 601       |
| Gizzard, -         | 1129          | Goondh, b.           | 1115           | Gudchee, b.             | 33         | Gurg, b.                | 921       |
| Glass, -           | 26, 956       | Goond bey duster, p. | 709            | Gudha, b.               | 813        | Guzir, p.               | 681       |
| Glasswort, -       | 165, 1198     | Goorbeh, p.          | 1044           | Guj-peepul, b.          | 1280       | Guzmazoo, p.            | 405       |
| Gluleewaz, p.      | 970           | Goorg, p.            | 1292           | Gul, p.                 | 1418       | Guzmazuck, p.           | 753, 1295 |
| Gnat, -            | 504           | Goose, -             | 500            | Gum, general name, 1115 |            | Guzungubeen, a.         | 1296      |
| Goat, mountain, -  | 79            | Goosh khyrs, p.      | 60             | — ammoniac, 160, 1134   |            | Gynda, b.               | 1291      |
| Goat's beard, -    | 1332          | Goozgeeah, p.        | 717            |                         |            |                         |           |

## H.

|                    | No.       |                           | No.      |                            | No.              |                     | No.        |
|--------------------|-----------|---------------------------|----------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------------|------------|
| Hafir, a.          | 733       | Hejr ul dum, a.           | 772      | Hemp agrimony, 335, 1083   |                  | Hezeeman, a.        | 1429       |
| Hafiz ul nehul, a. | 734       | — ul kirk, a.             | 775      | —                          | 1196             | Hilteet, a.         | 798, 1117  |
| Hailstone, -       | 625, 1435 | — ul kumr, 493, 773       |          | Hen, -                     | 887              | Hilyoon, v.         | 1353       |
| Hair, -            | 1090      | — kibtee, a.              | 779      | Henbane, 42, 74, 94, 442,  |                  | Himir, a.           | 807        |
| Haj, a.            | 732       | — ulmicknatees, a.        | 774      | —                          | 541, 1062        | Himiz, a.           | 808        |
| Halim, b.          | 930       | — meshewych, a.           | 778      | Henna, p.                  | 95, 353          | Hinduaneh, p.       | 502        |
| Hare, -            | 107       | — ul noor, v.             | 1364     | Hers, a.                   | 787              | Hinduba, a.         | 1267, 1426 |
| Hare's ears, -     | 59        | — ul rukam, a.            | 776      | — babilce, v.              | 646              | Hingh, b.           | 1428       |
| Hashá, a.          | 731       | — ul ufrooj, a.           | 767      | — ulmaa, a.                | 785              | Hingkarookh, b.     | 305        |
| Hathajooree, b.    | 543       | — urmenec, a.             | 780      | Herjul, a.                 | 789              | Hinna, a.           | 815        |
| Hathee dant, b.    | 1151      | — ul yehood, a.           | 768      | Hermesdastyls, 179, 797    |                  | Hinnacy koreish, a. | 816        |
| Head, -            | 929       | — ul yesheb, a.           | 765      | —                          | 1053, 1097, 1336 | Hinteh, a.          | 818        |
| Heart, -           | 1255      | — ul zietoon, a.          | 777      | Hermul, a.                 | 788              | Hirafha roomee, -   | 784        |
| Hedeed, a.         | 783       | Heleeleh seeah, p.        | 338      | Hershuf, a.                | 786              | Hirba, a.           | 136        |
| Heelbuya, a.       | 1427      | — zird, p.                | 339      | Hesheesh buzir ul ketoona, |                  | Hirbee, b.          | 1104       |
| Heera, b.          | 260       | — kelan, p.               | 342      | —                          | 791              | Hirmul, a.          | 114        |
| Heeradowkee, p.    | 899       | Helechuj, a.              | 1423     | — khorafanee, a.           |                  | Hirra, b.           | 1423       |
| Hejr before, a.    | 769       | Hellebere, -              | 837, 838 | —                          | 794              | Hirtal, b.          | 101, 1422  |
| — behree, a.       | 781       | Heml, a.                  | 810      | — ul tehal, a.             | 793              | Hirtuckee, b.       | 339        |
| — ul buckir, a.    | 770       | Hemp, 435, 1257, 1046     |          | — uzzujaj, a.              | 792              | Hiyeh, a.           | 823        |
| — ul behut, a.     | 766       | — inebriating, 1071, 1080 |          | Hewaree, a.                | 821              | Homama, a.          | 801        |

Honey,

# INDEX.

|                                       | No.                      |                                      | No.       |                                      | No.       |                                       | No.         |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| <i>Honey</i> , -                      | 318, 1167                | <i>Hub ul usfer</i> , -              | 746       | <i>Hubuck</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 749       | <i>Humaz nehree</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 805         |
| <i>Hoof</i> , -                       | 733, 1148                | — <i>ul khirwa</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 748       | — <i>nubtee</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 762       | — <i>ul ameer</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 806         |
| <i>Hoondar</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 1292                     | — <i>ul mulook</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 750,      | — <i>suckree</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 763       | — <i>ul buckir</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 804         |
| <i>Hoot</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 820                      | -                                    | 1355      | — <i>kermanee</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 763       | — <i>ul urneb</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 802         |
| <i>Horn</i> , -                       | 1441                     | — <i>ul kilkil</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 752, 937  | — <i>khoraanee</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 764       | — <i>ul utrej</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 803         |
| <i>Horse tail</i> , -                 | 66                       | — <i>ul neil</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 751, 1244 | <i>Huddee</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 1175      | <i>Humr ul urz</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 809         |
| <i>Horse radijs</i> , -               | 1429                     | — <i>ul uffol</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 753       | <i>Hudhud</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 558       | <i>Hund kohee</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 819, 1340   |
| <i>Hound's tongue</i> , -             | 1333                     | — <i>ul bulfan</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 757       | <i>Huduj</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 782       | <i>Hunfs</i> , <i>b.</i> -            | 500         |
| <i>House leek</i> , -                 | 10, 21, 23, 65, 321, 822 | — <i>ul koten</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 758       | <i>Hudulzungee</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 142       | <i>Hunzil</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 306, 817    |
| <i>Howh beer</i> , <i>b.</i> -        | 17                       | — <i>us fufirjul</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 754       | <i>Hulbeeb</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 797       | — <i>khowkh</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 782         |
| <i>Hub</i> , <i>a.</i> -              | 735                      | — <i>us fulateen</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 755,      | <i>Hulbeh</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 800       | <i>Hurn</i> , <i>b.</i> -             | 1146        |
| — <i>hunkela</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 736                      | -                                    | 728       | <i>Huldee</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 963, 1424 | <i>Hurtal</i> , <i>b.</i> -           | 101         |
| — <i>uzzubeeb</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 740                      | — <i>kaknej</i> , <i>v.</i> -        | 713       | <i>Hulul</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 796       | <i>Huftrim</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 795         |
| — <i>ul ban</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 758                      | — <i>sumneh</i> , <i>v.</i> -        | 736       | <i>Hul'wan</i> , <i>b.</i> -         | 669       | <i>Hufuck</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 790, 1153   |
| — <i>ul kilt</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 741                      | — <i>mihlub</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 1362      | <i>Hulwaiy rifhteh</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 206       | <i>Huzaz us suckher</i> , <i>v.</i> - | 816         |
| — <i>ul' timfah</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 742                      | <i>Hubbeh</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 759       | <i>Hulyoon</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 1425      | <i>Huzeez</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 796         |
| — <i>ul yehood</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 743                      | <i>Hubbuck urriey</i> , <i>a.</i> -  | 760       | <i>Hulzoon</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 799       | <i>Hy ul aalum</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 10, 21, 822 |
| — <i>ul urur</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 744                      | <i>Hubbut ul jowda</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 737       | <i>Humam</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 811       | <i>Hymar ahlee</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 813         |
| — <i>fenobir feghar</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 745                      | — <i>ul khuzra</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 738       | <i>Humaz</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 716       | — <i>wehthee</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 814         |
| — <i>ul buckir</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 747                      | <i>Hubek ulma</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 739       | — <i>birree</i> , <i>p.</i> -        | 804       | <i>Hyff</i> , <i>p.</i> -             | 155, 983    |
|                                       |                          |                                      |           | — <i>boftanee</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 812       |                                       |             |

## I.

|                                   | No.      |                                          | No.        |                                           | No.  |                                       | No.         |
|-----------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| <i>Ibn aweet</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 29       | <i>Injeer adem</i> , <i>v.</i> -         | 320, 701   | <i>Isfeedaj</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 117  | <i>Ifskhareh roomee</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 151         |
| <i>Ibn hubbeh</i> , <i>a.</i> -   | 27       | — <i>deshtee</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 320        | <i>Isfelunj</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 118  | <i>Ifskunkoor</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 126         |
| <i>Ibrehy meyah</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 24       | — <i>fifeid</i> , <i>a.</i> -            | 527        | <i>Isferem</i> , <i>a.</i> -              | 140  | <i>Iffund</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 114         |
| <i>Ibn tahir</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 11       | — <i>vizeeree</i> , <i>p.</i> -          | 1069       | <i>Isfeydej l'juffafeen</i> , <i>a.</i> - | 145  | <i>Istutlus</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 133         |
| <i>Ibn ul ma</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 6        | <i>Inkitreeyoon</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 317        | <i>Isfund fefeid</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 123  | <i>Isteeen</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 191         |
| <i>Ibn urs</i> , <i>a.</i> -      | 14       | <i>Inverted thorn</i> , <i>57</i> , 323, | 666        | <i>Isfunj</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 119  | <i>Ithoolkund</i> , <i>b.</i> -       | 125         |
| <i>Ice</i> , -                    | 689, 699 | -                                        | 666        | <i>Ishkakul</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 161  | <i>Istufleen</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 144         |
| <i>Idrick</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 56       | <i>Inub</i> , <i>a.</i> -                | 885, 1183  | <i>Ishkhefs</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 159  | <i>Itreeful</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 204         |
| <i>Iffunjah</i> , <i>a.</i> -     | 229      | <i>Iris</i> , -                          | 197, 343   | <i>Ishrafs</i> , <i>a.</i> -              | 158  | <i>Ivory</i> , -                      | 1151        |
| <i>Igir</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 245      | — <i>us faleb</i> , <i>v.</i> -          | 943,       | <i>Istelayoos</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 157  | <i>Ivy</i> , -                        | 5, 16, 1328 |
| <i>Ilib</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 257      | -                                        | 1184, 1016 | <i>Isteel</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 139  | <i>Iydaroomie</i> , <i>a.</i> -       | 346         |
| <i>Ilfs</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 1180     | <i>Iron</i> , -                          | 783        | <i>Ismar</i> , <i>a.</i> -                | 127  | <i>Iykukan</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 348         |
| <i>Inderayen</i> , <i>b.</i> -    | 306      | <i>Iron-rust</i> , -                     | 1110       | <i>Ismud</i> , <i>a.</i> -                | 34   | <i>Iyroon</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 350         |
| <i>Inderjoe</i> , <i>b.</i> -     | 259, 309 | <i>Irtee</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 109        | <i>Ispanaj</i> , <i>a.</i> -              | 121  | <i>Iyrfa</i> , <i>a.</i> -            | 343         |
| <i>Indian leaf</i> , -            | 877, 990 | <i>Irud fenanee</i> , <i>v.</i> -        | 106        | <i>Ispifs</i> , <i>v.</i> -               | 1233 | <i>Iyrun</i> , <i>a.</i> -            | 351         |
| <i>Indigo</i> , 1176, 1344, 1413, | 1415     | <i>Irzut</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 80         | <i>Istring</i> , <i>a.</i> -              | 120  | <i>Izkeer</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 63          |
| <i>Ingur</i> , <i>b.</i> -        | 345, 976 | <i>Irbund</i> , <i>b.</i> -              | 123        | <i>Issfeyoos</i> , <i>a.</i> -            | 130  | <i>Izlum</i> , <i>a.</i> -            | 1176        |
|                                   |          | <i>Irfanaj</i> , <i>p.</i> -             | 121        | <i>Istkakis</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 131  | <i>Izrifs</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 1173        |



# INDEX.

## J.

|                                 | No.  |                               | No.     |                                   | No.     |                              | No. |
|---------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|---------|------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Jackal</i> , -               | 29   | <i>Jat</i> , -                | 996     | <i>Jow panee, h.</i> -            | 1348    | <i>Jumed, a.</i> -           | 699 |
| <i>Jahee jewhee, h.</i>         | 1149 | <i>Jeradahree, h.</i> -       | 486     | <i>Jowz, a.</i> -                 | 46, 715 | <i>Jumed chensee, a.</i> -   | 706 |
| <i>Jaiphul, h.</i> -            | 660  | <i>Jethee mudh, h.</i> -      | 180     | — bewa, <i>a.</i> 676, 711        |         | <i>Jumeereh, a.</i> -        | 705 |
| <i>Jalee, a.</i> -              | 664  | <i>Jewakhar, h.</i> 714, 1408 |         | — hind, <i>a.</i> -               | 722     | <i>Jumeez, a.</i> -          | 701 |
| <i>Jal lackree, h.</i> -        | 1225 | <i>Jewnwaſa, a.</i> -         | 719     | — maffel, <i>a.</i> 552, 717      |         | <i>Jumel, a.</i> -           | 702 |
| <i>Jamefeh, a.</i> -            | 663  | <i>Jews' pitch,</i> -         | 133     | — ul kowful, <i>a.</i> 720        |         | <i>Jumtaferim, a.</i> -      | 703 |
| <i>Jamun, h.</i> -              | 661  | — <i>ſtane,</i> - 768, 777    |         | — ul kie, <i>p.</i> -             | 720     | <i>Jumult, a.</i> -          | 698 |
| <i>Jar ul nehr, a.</i> -        | 657  | <i>Jahleh, p.</i> -           | 625     | — ul muruj, <i>a.</i> -           | 713     | <i>Jund bey dufter, a.</i> - | 709 |
| <i>Jafmin,</i> - 1373, 1431     |      | <i>Jhaou, h.</i> -            | 36, 725 | — ul ret, <i>a.</i> -             | 721     | <i>Jundeh key beej, h.</i>   | 745 |
| <i>Jaffer,</i> 765, 1438        |      | <i>Jhinga, h.</i> -           | 97, 676 | — ul ſiroe, <i>a.</i> -           | 718     | <i>Jungee daroo, p.</i> -    | 793 |
| <i>Jafus, a.</i> -              | 659  | <i>Jild, a.</i> -             | 690     | — ul teib, <i>a.</i> -            | 712     | <i>Jungelee anar, h.</i> -   | 100 |
| <i>Jawers, a.</i> -             | 658  | <i>Jintyana, a.</i> -         | 707     | <i>Jubn, a.</i> -                 | 665     | — badam, <i>h.</i> -         | 98  |
| <i>Jawefeer, a.</i> -           | 656  | <i>Jirjeer, a.</i> -          | 677     | <i>Judee, h.</i> -                | 669     | — rie, <i>h.</i> -           | 784 |
| <i>Jawitree, h.</i> -           | 451  | <i>Jirjer ul maa, a.</i> -    | 670     | <i>Judwar, a.</i> 668, 957, 1352  |         | — ſinghara, <i>h.</i> 1053   |     |
| <i>Jedwar, v.</i> -             | 398  | <i>Jirjir, a.</i> -           | 678     | <i>Jujeeya, h.</i> -              | 647     | — tulſee, <i>h.</i> -        | 364 |
| <i>Jeeldaroo, a.</i> 704, 729   |      | <i>Jirtoot, a.</i> -          | 673     | <i>Jujubes,</i> -                 | 1185    | <i>Juniper berries,</i> -    | 744 |
| <i>Jeſree, a.</i> -             | 688  | <i>Jiſul beloot, a.</i> -     | 687     | <i>Jujulan ul hubshee, a.</i> 697 |         | <i>Juſſmee, a.</i> -         | 684 |
| <i>Jehtemanſee, h.</i> -        | 726  | <i>Joadeh, a.</i> -           | 685     | <i>Julen gebeen, a.</i> -         | 694     | <i>Juſt, a.</i> -            | 683 |
| <i>Jelead, a.</i> -             | 689  | <i>Joownk, h.</i> - 846, 914  |         | <i>Juljelan, a.</i> -             | 692     | <i>Juzir, a.</i> -           | 681 |
| <i>Jemal gowta, h.</i> 387, 735 |      | <i>Jooree ajwein, h.</i> -    | 909     | <i>Julnar, a.</i> -               | 691     | — akleetee, <i>a.</i> -      | 682 |
| <i>Jerad, a.</i> - 675, 1385    |      | <i>Jowain, h.</i> -           | 41      | <i>Julnufreen, a.</i> -           | 693     | — birree, <i>a.</i> -        | 682 |
| — ul behr, <i>a.</i> 676        |      | <i>Jow birheneh, p.</i> -     | 1019    | <i>Julpaiy, h.</i> -              | 987     | <i>Juzmajuz, a.</i> -        | 680 |
| <i>Jeraſya, a.</i> -            | 671  | <i>Jownk key jir, h.</i> -    | 591     | <i>Juman, a.</i> -                | 704     | <i>Jypal, h.</i> -           | 725 |
| <i>Jerus, a.</i> -              | 674  | <i>Jown wafa, h.</i> -        | 365     | <i>Jumar, a.</i> -                | 700     | <i>Jyrſa, v.</i> -           | 197 |

## K.

|                                    | No.  |                                 | No.  |                                | No.        |                          | No.        |
|------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|------|--------------------------------|------------|--------------------------|------------|
| <i>Kafoor, a.</i> -                | 1262 | <i>Kamuckee, p.</i> -           | 63   | <i>Kath ſefeid, v.</i> -       | 616        | <i>Kehjoor, h.</i> -     | 630        |
| <i>Kahoo, a.</i> - 854, 1266       |      | <i>Kanda, h.</i> -              | 139  | <i>Kayla, h.</i> -             | 1320       | <i>Kelagh, p.</i> -      | 1304       |
| <i>Kahroba, p.</i> 1260, 1235,     |      | <i>Kaneer ka phool, h.</i> 1425 |      | <i>Kayzran, p.</i> -           | 576        | <i>Kelownjee, h.</i> -   | 1065       |
| - 1315                             |      | <i>Kangnee, h.</i> -            | 1268 | <i>Kaz, p.</i> -               | 500        | <i>Kelum, p.</i> -       | 1287, 1305 |
| <i>Kaiy phul, h.</i> -             | 884  | <i>Kanjee, h.</i> -             | 25   | <i>Kebabeh, a.</i> -           | 1273       | <i>Kemadreeyoon, a.</i>  | 530,       |
| <i>Kajeereh, v.</i> -              | 44   | <i>Kanfa, h.</i> -              | 944  | <i>Kebooter, p.</i> -          | 811        | -                        | 1308       |
| <i>Kakeleh, a.</i> -               | 1228 | <i>Kanta, h.</i> -              | 597  | <i>Kechoor, h.</i> -           | 1278       | <i>Kemaſeetoos, a.</i> - | 1307       |
| <i>Kakeleh ſeghar, p.</i> 18, 1427 |      | <i>Kantch, h.</i> -             | 26   | <i>Keeka, h.</i> -             | 77         | <i>Kemoon, a.</i> -      | 1310       |
| <i>Kak jungee, h.</i> -            | 2    | <i>Kareeloon, h.</i> -          | 1318 | <i>Keel, a.</i> -              | 1258, 1323 | <i>Kendul, h.</i> -      | 356        |
| <i>Kaknuj, p.</i> - 743, 1261      |      | <i>Kaſenee, h.</i> -            | 1267 | <i>Keer, p.</i> -              | 927, 1258  | <i>Keneer, h.</i> -      | 895, 1314  |
| <i>Kalee dakh, h.</i> -            | 194  | <i>Kaſhem, a.</i> -             | 1264 | <i>Keera, h.</i> -             | 881        | <i>Kennub, a.</i> -      | 1046       |
| <i>Kalee tulſee, h.</i> -          | 948  | <i>Kaſir ul hejr, v.</i> -      | 1254 | <i>Keeray key beej, h.</i> 448 |            | <i>Kenowl, h.</i> -      | 1414       |
| <i>Kallanag, h.</i> -              | 122  | <i>Kaſnee, p.</i> -             | 1426 | <i>Keeth, h.</i> -             | 143        | <i>Kepaſs, h.</i> -      | 1272       |
| <i>Kamſeh, a.</i> -                | 1229 | <i>Kaſnee birree, p.</i> -      | 1180 | <i>Kef derya, p.</i> -         | 954        | <i>Kera, a.</i> -        | 1257       |

# INDEX.

|                                  | No.        |                            | No.            |                                 | No.           |                             | No.        |
|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| Kerasya, <i>a.</i>               | 1227       | Khar kufuck, <i>v.</i>     | 684            | Khoon syowshan, <i>p.</i>       | 899           | Kileeya, <i>v.</i>          | 1256       |
| Kerefs, <i>a.</i>                | 1289       | Khar poofht, <i>a.</i>     | 826            | Khoor, <i>b.</i>                | 1148          | Kilkul, <i>a.</i>           | 100        |
| Kerefs kouhee, <i>p.</i>         | 333        | Khar shooter, <i>p.</i>    | 611            | Khooshkar, <i>a.</i>            | 857           | Kimun, <i>a.</i>            | 984        |
| Kerefs ul maa, <i>p.</i>         | 1243       | Khar wazgoon, <i>p.</i>    | 57, 666        | Khoofh nuzir, <i>p.</i>         | 1361          | Kinnub, <i>a.</i>           | 1257       |
| Kerem peelah, <i>p.</i>          | 903        | Khayeh, <i>p.</i>          | 863            | Khopra, <i>b.</i>               | 722           | Kirg, <i>a.</i>             | 1291       |
| Kerem ub reythem, <i>p.</i>      | 903        | — eblees, <i>p.</i>        | 242            | Khowjeh geeah, <i>a.</i>        | 879           | Kirm daneh, <i>a.</i>       | 1359       |
| Kereyla, <i>p.</i>               | 1232       | Khebbazee, <i>a.</i>       | 835            | Kowkh, <i>a.</i>                | 876           | Kirnub, <i>a.</i>           | 1287       |
| Kerfet ul keremful, <i>a.</i>    | 1240       | Khefash, <i>a.</i>         | 866            | Khowkh akra, <i>a.</i>          | 877           | Kirfeneh, <i>p.</i>         | 1357       |
| Kerm, <i>a.</i>                  | 1294       | Khelak, <i>a.</i>          | 868            | Khowlinjan, <i>a.</i>           | 878           | Kishmish, <i>a.</i>         | 951, 1300  |
| Kerm deshty, <i>p.</i>           | 1202       | Khelâl, <i>a.</i>          | 870            | Khubz, <i>a.</i>                | 831           | Kishnee khush, <i>p.</i>    | 692        |
| Kermes, —                        | 904, 1236  | Kheman, <i>a.</i>          | 874            | Khul, <i>b.</i>                 | 601           | Kishneez, <i>p.</i>         | 910        |
| Kermmez, <i>a.</i>               | 1236       | Kherâteen, <i>a.</i>       | 809, 845       | Khull, <i>a.</i>                | 869           | Kishr, <i>a.</i>            | 1247       |
| Kern, <i>a.</i>                  | 1241       | Kheroos, <i>p.</i>         | 912            | Khumeer, <i>a.</i>              | 872           | Kite, —                     | 970        |
| Kern ul behr, <i>a.</i>          | 1235       | Kheraheen, <i>a.</i>       | 846            | Khumeer mayeh, <i>p.</i>        | 872           | Kitran, <i>a.</i>           | 1253       |
| Keroon us sembel, <i>a.</i>      | 1239       | Khezjhem, <i>p.</i>        | 1178           | Khumr, <i>a.</i>                | 871, 1393     | Kohul, <i>a.</i>            | 1282       |
| Keroot, <i>v.</i>                | 589        | Khirbooz, <i>a.</i>        | 839            | — ul hymar, <i>a.</i>           | 873           | Kokir, <i>b.</i>            | 912        |
| Kerownda, <i>b.</i>              | 1286       | Khirbooz, <i>b.</i>        | 499            | Khungalee, <i>b.</i>            | 483           | Kokub ul urz, <i>a.</i>     | 1137       |
| Kerownjee, <i>b.</i>             | 737        | Khirbooz, <i>telkh, p.</i> | 817            | Khunfa, <i>a.</i>               | 875           | Koleejun, <i>a.</i>         | 1306       |
| Keruey badam keyjir, <i>b.</i>   | 177        | Khirboozeh, <i>p.</i>      | 499            | Khur, <i>p.</i>                 | 733, 813      | Kolinjen, <i>b.</i>         | 186        |
| — — —                            | 1238       | Khirbuc abiyuz, <i>a.</i>  | 838            | Khurfa, <i>a.</i>               | 847           | Konar, <i>p.</i>            | 580, 1312  |
| Kerunful, <i>a.</i>              | 1238       | — us wud, <i>a.</i>        | 837            | Khurgoooh, <i>p.</i>            | 107           | Konwul ke jir, <i>b.</i>    | 196        |
| Kerunjewa, <i>b.</i>             | 242        | Khirchung, <i>a.</i>       | 843            | Khurma, <i>p.</i>               | 630, 836, 932 | Koochela, <i>b.</i>         | 58, 825    |
| Kefa, <i>a.</i>                  | 1231       | Khirdul, <i>a.</i>         | 844            | Khurmaiy heeroon, <i>p.</i>     | 419           | Kooknar, <i>p.</i>          | 859        |
| Kefaul hymar, <i>a.</i>          | 1232       | Khirdul birree, <i>p.</i>  | 784            | Khurzereh, <i>p.</i>            | 1314          | Koolinjan, <i>b.</i>        | 878        |
| Kefeera, <i>v.</i>               | 1118, 1277 | — farfee, <i>a.</i>        | 853            | Khushub ufh shooneez, <i>a.</i> | —             | Koolt, <i>v.</i>            | 1254, 1356 |
| Ketad, <i>a.</i>                 | 1230       | Khirfa, <i>a.</i>          | 841            | — — —                           | 858           | Koondir, <i>v.</i>          | 1313, 1330 |
| Ketah, <i>a.</i>                 | 1233       | Khirfuc, <i>a.</i>         | 842            | Khus kash, <i>a.</i>            | 859           | Koondir zuckir, <i>v.</i>   | 1342       |
| Kewreh ka phool, <i>p.</i>       | 87         | Khirmoob hindie, <i>a.</i> | 852            | — zubedu, <i>p.</i>             | 659           | Koordumana, <i>a.</i>       | 1234       |
| — ka gatch, <i>b.</i>            | 89         | — misfree, <i>a.</i>       | 851            | Khusfroo daroo, <i>a.</i>       | 855           | Koorkum, <i>a.</i>          | 1294       |
| Keyla, <i>b.</i>                 | 1389       | — nubtee, <i>a.</i>        | 850, 1441      | Khusf, <i>a.</i>                | 854, 1266     | Koornafs, <i>a.</i>         | 1288       |
| Keynchewa, <i>b.</i>             | 845        | — shamee, <i>a.</i>        | 849            | Khusfuk, <i>p.</i>              | 482           | Koorsf, <i>a.</i>           | 1290       |
| Keynkera, <i>b.</i>              | 843        | Khirwa, <i>a.</i>          | 840            | Khusfukdaneh, <i>p.</i>         | 450, 856      | Koortem, <i>a.</i>          | 1242       |
| Keyfir, <i>a.</i>                | 968, 1321  | Khizrereh, <i>a.</i>       | 848, 1314      | Khufyeh, <i>a.</i>              | 863           | — hindie, <i>a.</i>         | 1244       |
| Keyfoo, <i>a.</i>                | 1323       | — foorkh, <i>p.</i>        | 935            | Khufyet ul behr, <i>a.</i>      | 862           | Koorut l'ain, <i>a.</i>     | 1243       |
| Keyul, <i>p.</i>                 | 967        | Khifht pokhteh, <i>p.</i>  | 40             | — ul kelb, <i>a.</i>            | 861           | Kosumbh, <i>b.</i>          | 44, 1298   |
| Khakifter, <i>p.</i>             | 936        | Khitmee, <i>a.</i>         | 865            | — us saleb, <i>a.</i>           | 860           | Kootkee, <i>b.</i>          | 837        |
| Khalid, <i>a.</i>                | 867        | — birree, —                | 1173           | Khuzlaf, <i>a.</i>              | 864           | Kootn, <i>a.</i>            | 1252       |
| Khama aktee, <i>a.</i>           | 829, 1436  | Khoobance, <i>b.</i>       | 414, 623, 1377 | Khyar, <i>a.</i>                | 881           | Kowl, <i>b.</i>             | 1340       |
| Khamalauneeck uz zeeb, <i>a.</i> | 824        | Khoobs ul fizeh, <i>a.</i> | 834            | Khyar chumber, <i>a.</i>        | 521, 880      | Kownpul, <i>b.</i>          | 390        |
| — — —                            | 825        | — ul hedeed, <i>a.</i>     | 143, 830       | Khyar draz, <i>p.</i>           | 1231          | Kow-wa, <i>b.</i>           | 1304       |
| — ul melic, <i>a.</i>            | 828        | — ul nohafs, <i>a.</i>     | 832            | Khyar shember, <i>a.</i>        | 880           | Kowyla, <i>b.</i>           | 969        |
| — un nemr, <i>a.</i>             | 827        | — ul refafs, <i>a.</i>     | 833            | Khyzran, <i>a.</i>              | 882           | Kubir, <i>a.</i>            | 1271       |
| Khar, <i>p.</i>                  | 597, 1316  | Khoon, <i>p.</i>           | 897            | Kibreet, <i>a.</i>              | 1269          | Kubeekuj, <i>b.</i>         | 1270       |
|                                  |            |                            |                | Kid, —                          | 669           | Kubk, <i>p.</i>             | 11         |
|                                  |            |                            |                | Kilee, <i>a.</i>                | 1256          | Kuckree, <i>b.</i>          | 887, 1231  |
|                                  |            |                            |                |                                 |               | Kuckree key beej, <i>b.</i> | 431        |
|                                  |            |                            |                |                                 |               | Kudewee                     |            |

# INDEX.

|                          | No.  |                             | No.  |                               | No.        |                            | No.  |
|--------------------------|------|-----------------------------|------|-------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|------|
| Kudewee telkh, <i>p.</i> | 1283 | Kungir, <i>v.</i>           | 786  | Kushoombh key beej, <i>b.</i> |            | Kutan, <i>a.</i>           | 1276 |
| Kudoo, <i>p.</i>         | 1237 | Kunghnee, <i>b.</i>         | 1076 | -                             | 450        | Kutcherce, <i>b.</i>       | 650  |
| Kudum, <i>b.</i>         | 1284 | Kunghnee key jir, <i>b.</i> | 590  | Kusseb, <i>a.</i>             | 1249       | Kutch-hewa, <i>b.</i>      | 392  |
| Kufmereim, <i>p.</i>     | 178  | Kungnee, <i>b.</i>          | 1033 | — bewa, <i>a.</i>             | 1248       | Kutchie dakh, <i>b.</i>    | 795  |
| Kulb, <i>a.</i>          | 1255 | Kunjed, <i>p.</i>           | 1036 | — us fooker, <i>a.</i>        | 1250       | Kutchie kehjoor, <i>b.</i> | 525  |
| Kulga, <i>b.</i>         | 486  | Kunj ushk, <i>p.</i>        | 1170 | — us zereereh, <i>a.</i>      | 672        | Kutchloon, <i>b.</i>       | 1281 |
| Kullie, <i>v.</i>        | 86   | Kunneh, <i>v.</i>           | 368  | -                             |            | Kutchnar, <i>b.</i>        | 1272 |
| Kullee, <i>b.</i>        | 145  | Kurgudan, <i>p.</i>         | 1291 | Kuft, <i>a.</i>               | 1245       | Kutchoor, <i>b.</i>        | 961  |
| Kulfa, <i>p.</i>         | 1360 | Kurweeya, <i>a.</i>         | 1285 | — hindce, <i>a.</i>           | 1246       | Kutheera, <i>b.</i>        | 1277 |
| Kulthee, <i>b.</i>       | 741  | Kurweya jebulee, <i>v.</i>  | 1234 | — telkh, <i>p.</i>            | 1246       | Kuthul, <i>b.</i>          | 1275 |
| Kum, <i>p.</i>           | 1230 | Kushoos, <i>v.</i>          | 802  | Kustooree, <i>b.</i>          | 1299, 1376 | Kutuc, <i>a.</i>           | 1274 |
| Kumufra, <i>a.</i>       | 1311 | — roomce, <i>a.</i>         | 1301 | Kufur, <i>a.</i>              | 1297       | Kyfoom, <i>a.</i>          | 1259 |
| Kunfuz, <i>v.</i>        | 826  |                             |      |                               |            |                            |      |

## L.

|                            | No.       |                           | No.       |                            | No.       |                               | No.           |
|----------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Labdanum, -                | 1325      | Leelung, <i>a.</i>        | 1344      | Liffan us faur, <i>a.</i>  | 1265,     | Lootoos, <i>a.</i>            | 1340          |
| Labut birbirree, <i>a.</i> | 1336      | Leemoo, <i>a.</i>         | 1345      | -                          | 1334      | Lote, -                       | III, 478      |
| Lac, -                     | 1327      | Lehm, <i>a.</i>           | 1331      | Litharge of lead, -        | 1367      | Lotus, -                      | 819, 1340     |
| — gum, -                   | 1392      | Leheet ul tees, <i>a.</i> | 1332      | Live coal, -               | 47        | Lowha, <i>b.</i>              | 783           |
| Ladun, <i>a.</i>           | 1325      | Lehfoora, <i>b.</i>       | 487, 997  | Lizard, -                  | 696       | Lowha ka keet, <i>b.</i>      | 635,          |
| Lagheeyett, <i>a.</i>      | 1326      | Lehsun, <i>b.</i>         | 653, 1061 | Loadstone, -               | 774, 1382 | -                             | 830           |
| Lajwird, <i>v.</i>         | 1324      | Leopard, -                | 88        | Locust, -                  | 675, 1385 | Lowng, <i>b.</i>              | 1238          |
| Lakl, <i>b.</i>            | 1327      | Lettuce, 452, 854, 1266   |           | Long pepper, 187, 585 883  |           | Lowz, <i>a.</i>               | 380           |
| Lalkeneer, <i>b.</i>       | 935       | Lignum alces, 215, 1193,  |           | Lohoo, <i>b.</i>           | 897       | Lowz helou wu murr, <i>a.</i> |               |
| Lapis lazuli, -            | 1324      | -                         | 1440      | Looban, <i>a.</i>          | 1342      | -                             | 1339          |
| Lapwing, -                 | 558       | Lilat, -                  | 383, 522  | Loobeeya, <i>a.</i>        | 1338      | Luab dehn, <i>p.</i>          | 458           |
| Lar, <i>b.</i>             | 458       | Lily, -                   | 182, 1054 | Loof, <i>p.</i>            | 67, 1341  | Lubab ul kumeh, <i>a.</i>     | 1407          |
| Laurel, -                  | 939, 1197 | Lily of the valley, -     | 1038      | Look, <i>v.</i>            | 1327      | Luban, <i>a.</i>              | 1330          |
| Lazjewird, <i>a.</i>       | 1324      | Lime, -                   | 341, 778  | Lookhree, <i>b.</i>        | 648       | Lublab, <i>p.</i>             | 516, 1328     |
| Lead, - 116, 301, 1002     |           | Linseed, 270, 459, 1276   |           | Looloo, <i>a.</i>          | 1343      | Luck howree eent, <i>b.</i>   | 40            |
| Leather, -                 | 690       | Lion, -                   | 124       | Loombree, <i>b.</i>        | 648       | Lufah, <i>a.</i>              | 1337          |
| Leaven, -                  | 872       | Liquorice, 180, 582, 929  |           | Loon, <i>b.</i>            | 1384      | Lungs, -                      | 949           |
| Lebn, <i>a.</i>            | 1329      | Liffan ul kiml, <i>p.</i> | 72, 1335  | Loonya, <i>b.</i>          | 847       | Lupin, -                      | 394, 395, 609 |
| Leech, - 846, 914, 918     |           | — ul kulb, <i>a.</i>      | 1333      | Loonya key beej, <i>b.</i> | 433,      | Lyicum, -                     | 796           |
| Leech-root, - 591, 600     |           | — us asafeer, <i>a.</i>   | 259,      | -                          | 470       |                               |               |
| Leed, <i>b.</i>            | 955       | -                         | 309       | Loonya fag, <i>b.</i>      | 506       |                               |               |
| Leek, -                    | 94, 1288  |                           |           |                            |           |                               |               |



# INDEX.

## M.

|                                    | No.        |                                            | No.                     |                           | No.            |                         | No.        |
|------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Maa, a.                            | 329        | Mazoo, a.                                  | 1177, 1354              | Mirmahooz, a.             | 1365, 1373     | Mowrid, a.              | 939, 1388  |
| Mace,                              | 451        | Meay fayeleh, v.                           | 1022                    | Mirmir, a.                | 1369           | Mowtee, b.              | 1343       |
| Madder, 942, 1157, 1226            |            | Medlar, 244, 1081, 1322                    |                         | Mir warreed, p.           | 1343           | Mowth, a.               | 1390       |
| Madeh khur, p.                     | 33         | Meen, b.                                   | 1034                    | Mir werufhk, a.           | 1366, 1373     | Mowtha, b.              | 1010       |
| Maeen, b.                          | 406        | Meeritch, b.                               | 1216                    |                           |                | Mowz, v.                | 1320, 1389 |
| Magnet, 774, 1259, 1382            |            | Meethee, b.                                | 1094                    | Mirzunjoash, -            | 1370           | Much her, b.            | 504        |
| Mahee, p.                          | 820, 1034  | Mehawir, a.                                | 1392                    | Mishmish, p.              | 414, 1377      | Muckhee, b.             | 915        |
| — zeruj, p.                        | 1035       | Mehewa, b.                                 | 891                     | Mishk ur raman, a.        | 1378           | Muckhun, b.             | 952        |
| Mahfirfeen, a.                     | 1352       | Mehdoomul, b.                              | 1096                    | Misk, a.                  | 1376           | Muckree, b.             | 1186       |
| Mahlooj, v.                        | 801        | Mehmoodah, b.                              | 1013                    | Mifs, p.                  | 592, 1375      | Muckree ka jala, b.     | 5          |
| Mahoodaneh, p.                     | 750, 1355  | Mehroos, a.                                | 1363                    | Miffee, b.                | 2              | Mud, b.                 | 1393       |
| Maiden hair, -                     | 424        | Meidook, b.                                | 1127                    | Mittee, b.                | 1142           | Mudhoo, b.              | 1167       |
| Majoophul, b.                      | 1177, 1354 | Mejeeth, b.                                | 942, 1361               | Mizmar ur raiy, a.        | 1374           | Mug us aful, p.         | 1402       |
| Makeyan, p.                        | 887        | Meish, p.                                  | 1126                    | Moghrah, a.               | 1381           | Mughar, a.              | 937        |
| Makoey, b.                         | 1184       | Melekh deryai, p.                          | 97                      | Mokul, p.                 | 222, 408, 1383 | Mugheelan, p.           | 400        |
| Mallows, 471, 474, 640, 835, 865   |            | Melh, a.                                   | 1384                    |                           |                | Mughz hunzel, p.        | 1086       |
| Mameeran, a.                       | 1351       | Melilot, -                                 | 138, 964                | Mongoose, -               | 14             | Mughz fir, p.           | 898        |
| Mameesa, a.                        | 1346       | Melon, -                                   | 445, 499                | Moo, p.                   | 1090           | Mugur mutch, b.         | 629        |
| Mandrake, 137, 173, 1337, 1432     |            | Melub, a.                                  | 1362                    | Moocygeeah, a.            | 1387           | Mugwort, 73, 201, 413   |            |
| Manna, 611, 1296, 1101, 1105, 1386 |            | Meraneeyeh, a.                             | 1373                    | Moohluttee, b.            | 180            |                         | 760        |
| Mar, p.                            | 230, 823   | Mercury, -                                 | 15                      | Moohtee, b.               | 800            | Mulberry, -             | 638        |
| — now, p.                          | 51         | Merjan, a.                                 | 1372                    | Moojnuj, a.               | 1360           | Mullein, -              | 60, 553    |
| — syah, p.                         | 122        | Merjan goosh, p.                           | 62                      | Moolee, b.                | 607, 1208      | Muluc, a.               | 675, 1385  |
| — ubluck, p.                       | 93         | Merow, -                                   | 1366                    | Moolee key beej, b.       | 460            | — dereeaiy, b.          | 676        |
| Marble, -                          | 776, 1369  | Meruck, a.                                 | 1371                    | Moolee ka teil, b.        | 221            | Mummy, -                | 615, 1391  |
| Marcaste, -                        | 82, 1364   | Meweez, p.                                 | 951                     | Moom, p.                  | 1096           | Munn, a.                | 1386       |
| Marchoobeh, a.                     | 1353       | — ungoor bey da-                           |                         | Moomeeyi, v.              | 615, 1391      | Murghabee, p.           | 6          |
| Margeeah, p.                       | 1353       | neh, p.                                    | 1300                    | Moond, b.                 | 929            | Murghmoosh, p.          | 1028       |
| Marjoram, -                        | 1370       | Mey, p.                                    | 1393                    | Moonga, b.                | 417            | Murr, a.                | 1368       |
| Marmahee, a.                       | 1347       | Meyhuc, p.                                 | 1238                    | Moonstone, -              | 773            | Musalus, a.             | 1358       |
| Marmaheej, a.                      | 1347       | Meyndeh lingee, a.                         | 1394                    | Moor, b.                  | 1128           | Musheng telkh, p.       | 1155       |
| Marsh mallows, -                   | 302        | Mezereon, -                                | 54, 159, 195, 468, 1350 | Moordarfunj, a.           | 1367           | Mushroom, -             | 1031, 1214 |
| Martin, -                          | 332        | Mignee, b.                                 | 503                     | Moosh, p.                 | 1206           | Musk, -                 | 1299, 1376 |
| Masfir, v.                         | 1298, 1380 | Miknatees, a.                              | 1382                    | Mooshk, p.                | 1376, 1299     | Muskeh, p.              | 952        |
| Mash, a.                           | 1349       | Milk, -                                    | 1329, 1373              | Mooshuc, p.               | 1174           | Musrat, -               | 867        |
| Mash daroo, p.                     | 1307       | Millet, 103, 131, 170, 250, 658, 888, 1268 |                         | Mooshkhor, p.             | 867            | Musnan, a.              | 1359       |
| Mash hindie, p.                    | 741, 1356  | Minhdee, b.                                | 95, 815                 | Moowa badul, b.           | 119            | Musnard, 123, 844, 1005 |            |
| Mash, p.                           | 260, 1331  | Mint, -                                    | 559, 749, 1409          | Moss, -                   | 165, 816       | Muthur, b.              | 1357       |
| Maslich, 104, 1182, 1379           |            | Mirdumgeea, p.                             | 137                     | Mother of thyme, -        | 1412           | Musoor, b.              | 537        |
| Ma us thier, a.                    | 1348       | Mirjan, p.                                 | 417                     | Mountain cow, -           | 347            | Mustaroo, b.            | 224        |
| Maziryoan, a.                      | 1350       | Mirka shee sha, a.                         | 82, 1364                | Mountain pine, 1159, 1200 |                | Musteka, a.             | 1379       |
|                                    |            |                                            |                         | Moufe, -                  | 1174, 1206     | Mustroo, p.             | 1350       |
|                                    |            |                                            |                         | Muse ear, -               | 62             | Mustucka, v.            | 1182       |
|                                    |            |                                            |                         | Mowng, b.                 | 1349           | Mutchlee, b.            | 820, 1034  |

Mutha,



# INDEX.

|                    |         |                      |         |                           |     |                            |               |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|---------------------------|-----|----------------------------|---------------|
| Mutha, <i>b.</i> - | No. 906 | Mynphul, <i>b.</i> - | No. 720 | Myrobalam, 204, 273, 338, | No. | Myrrh, -                   | No. 176, 1368 |
| Myda, <i>b.</i> -  | 821     | Mynsul, <i>b.</i> -  | 113     | 339, 342, 524, 604, 1423  |     | Myrte, 127, 140, 152, 1288 |               |

## N.

|                               |                 |                                |            |                              |          |                              |          |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|----------|
| Nag, <i>b.</i> -              | No. 823         | Narunj, -                      | No. 1396   | Neml, <i>a.</i> -            | No. 1411 | Nockerh, <i>p.</i> -         | No. 1213 |
| Nagbeyl, <i>b.</i> -          | 594             | Naryel, <i>b.</i> -            | 722        | Neshafch, <i>p.</i> 22, 1407 |          | Nephals, <i>a.</i> -         | 1375     |
| Nagdouc, <i>b.</i> -          | 466             | Nashpatee, <i>p.</i> -         | 274        | Netile, 319, 323, 472        |          | Nekra, <i>p.</i> -           | 941      |
| Nageysir, <i>b.</i> -         | 1378            | Nazbu, <i>p.</i> -             | 948        | Neywul, <i>b.</i> -          | 14       | Noorch, <i>p.</i> -          | 778      |
| Nagputter, <i>b.</i> -        | 608             | Nazow, <i>p.</i> -             | 745        | Nie, <i>p.</i> -             | 1219     | Nowthadir, <i>p.</i> -       | 76       |
| Nakdown, <i>a.</i> 1353, 1399 |                 | Neel, <i>v.</i> -              | 1344, 1415 | Nie hindce, <i>p.</i> -      | 374      | Nuckel khojeh, <i>p.</i> -   | 679      |
| Nakhood, <i>p.</i> -          | 770             | Neela thoitha, <i>b.</i> -     | 977        | Nie flackir, <i>p.</i> -     | 1250     | Nukh, <i>b.</i> -            | 1395     |
| Nakhun buya, <i>a.</i> -      | 1395            | Neeleh, <i>p.</i> -            | 1413       | Night shade, 280, 943,       |          | Nukhel, <i>a.</i> -          | 1403     |
| Nakhun deo, <i>a.</i> -       | 1400            | Neelufir, <i>p.</i> 1340, 1414 |            | -                            | 1016     | Nurgis, <i>p.</i> 1152, 1405 |          |
| Nails, <i>perfumed</i> , -    | 208, 1395, 1400 | Neeluj, <i>a.</i> -            | 1413       | Nimack, <i>p.</i> -          | 1384     | Nurjis, <i>a.</i> -          | 1405     |
| Nan, <i>p.</i> -              | 27              | Neemboo, <i>b.</i> -           | 1345       | — derya, <i>p.</i> -         | 1039     | Nurteen, <i>a.</i> -         | 1406     |
| Nana, <i>a.</i> -             | 1409            | Neerbislee, <i>b.</i> -        | 398        | — fecyah, <i>p.</i> 409,     |          | Nutmeg, 660, 711, 712        |          |
| Nankhah, <i>p.</i> -          | 41, 1401        | Nest, <i>a.</i> -              | 1410       | —                            | 1055     | Nutroon, <i>v.</i> 714, 1408 |          |
| Narvissus, -                  | 1152, 1405      | Nehl, <i>a.</i> -              | 1402       | — Gneefch, <i>p.</i> 1281    |          | Nypal, <i>b.</i> -           | 1416     |
| Nard, -                       | 1049, 1398      | Nehung, <i>p.</i> -            | 629        | — shoor, <i>p.</i> -         | 1318     | Nylwul, <i>b.</i> -          | 1421     |
| Nardeen, <i>v.</i> 1040, 1398 |                 | Nehung deshter, <i>p.</i> -    | 126        | — sung, <i>p.</i> -          | 1063     |                              |          |
| Narjel, -                     | 722, 1397       | Nekhaleh, <i>a.</i> -          | 1404       | Niswul, <i>b.</i> -          | 608      |                              |          |
|                               |                 | Neman, <i>a.</i> -             | 1412       | Nitre, -                     | 9        |                              |          |

## O.

|                        |         |                                |          |                               |           |                          |         |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------|
| Okh, -                 | No. 531 | Oont ketara, <i>b.</i> -       | No. 1100 | Owd ud derkeh, <i>a.</i> 1193 | No.       | Owannances, <i>a.</i> -  | No. 331 |
| Okub, <i>p.</i> -      | 267     | Opium, -                       | 226      | — ul utas, <i>a.</i> 1192     |           | Ownoo malee, <i>a.</i> - | 337     |
| Okh-hywan, <i>a.</i> - | 235     | Opopanax, -                    | 174      | — us seleeb, <i>a.</i> 1191,  |           | Owrmalee, <i>a.</i> -    | 336     |
| Olibanum, -            | 1330    | Orach, 403, 456, 1006          |          | -                             | 1203      | Owsha, <i>a.</i> -       | 332     |
| Olive, -               | 987     | Orange, -                      | 1396     | Owdafaliyoon, <i>a.</i> 333   |           | Owspcyd, <i>a.</i> -     | 328     |
| Olive oil, -           | 985     | Origanum, -                    | 1113     | Owkclariyoon, <i>a.</i> 335   |           | Owz, <i>a.</i> -         | 330     |
| Onager, -              | 814     | Orpinent, 101, 102, 113,       |          | Owkunj, <i>a.</i> -           | 327       | Owzir, <i>a.</i> -       | 329     |
| Onion, -               | 498     | 350, 960, 962, 1422            |          | Owkymun, <i>a.</i> -          | 334       | Ox, -                    | 505     |
| Ookh, <i>b.</i> -      | 1250    | Oufineh, <i>p.</i> -           | 1113     | Owl, -                        | 555       | Oxymel, -                | 1017    |
| Oon, <i>b.</i> -       | 1124    | Owd, <i>p.</i> -               | 215, 352 | Owla, <i>b.</i> -             | 625, 1435 |                          |         |
| Oonte, <i>b.</i> -     | 502     | — hindce, <i>p.</i> 1194, 1440 |          | Owmada, <i>a.</i> -           | 326       |                          |         |

## P.

|                    |         |                              |      |                           |         |                               |         |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------|------|---------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|---------|
| Padra, <i>b.</i> - | No. 359 | Padzeher, <i>p.</i> 371, 614 | No.  | Paiy zeher, <i>p.</i> -   | No. 371 | Pakir, <i>b.</i> -            | No. 370 |
| Padul, <i>b.</i> - | 359     | Padzirkance, <i>p.</i> -     | 1204 | Pakhen bhied, <i>b.</i> - | 369     | Pala, <i>b.</i> 651, 689, 699 |         |



# INDEX.

|                     | No.           |                            | No.    |                            | No.              |                          | No.        |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------------------|--------|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| Palassappra, b.     | - 523         | Peeyaz deshtee, p.         | - 139  | Pindekee, b.               | - 1207           | Post fung post, p.       | - 916      |
| Palm tree,          | - 1403        | Pelafs, b.                 | - 528  | Pine, 730, 745, 1121, 1122 |                  | Powdench, p.             | - 559, 749 |
| Palma christi,      | 84, 578,      | Pelafs pilpil, b.          | - 535  | Pine kernels,              | - 695            | — abee, p.               | - 739      |
| -                   | 748, 840      | Peleh, p.                  | - 528  | Pirshayan daroo, a.        | 426              | — birree, p.             | 509, 1147  |
| Paluck, b.          | - 376         | Pelung, p.                 | - 88   | Pirshoom, a.               | - 420            | — bostanee, p.           | 762        |
| Pan, b.             | - 381, 594    | Pembah, p.                 | - 1252 | Pirsyowshan, a.            | - 424            | Powey, b.                | - 563      |
| Panee, b.           | - 329         | Peneer mayeh,              | - 311  | Pishkel, p.                | - 503            | Privet,                  | - 95       |
| Papyrus,            | - 428         | Peneer mayeh khurgooth,    |        | Pista, b.                  | - 480            | Pudloon, b.              | - 409      |
| Para, b.            | - 15          | p.                         | - 312  | Pistachio,                 | - 480, 1212      | Pulgooth, p.             | - 67       |
| Parrot,             | - 399         | Pentafeloon, a.            | - 544  | Pistan fug, a.             | - 487            | Pulwul, b.               | - 536      |
| Parfley,            | 38, 181, 193, | Pepper, black, - 397, 1216 |        | Pisteh, p.                 | - 1212           | Punjeh miriem, a.        | 543        |
| 333, 1289, 1434     |               | — long, - 187, 883,        |        | Pistjow, a.                | - 488            | Punjungooft, p.          | 83, 539,   |
| Partridge,          | - 11          | 1217, 1221                 |        | Pitch, - 927, 971, 1253    |                  | -                        | 1223,      |
| Pat, b.             | - 360         | — white, - 1218            |        | — dry, - 1297              |                  | Punjpaiyeh, p.           | - 843      |
| Pauth, b.           | - 20          | Perfumed nails, 208, 1395, |        | Pitpappa, b.               | - 401, 1067      | Puneer, p.               | - 665      |
| Pea,                | - 1349, 1357  | 1400                       |        | Plane tree,                | - 896            | — khurma, p.             | - 700      |
| Peach,              | - 624, 876    | Persian earth,             | - 1145 | Plantain,                  | - 1320, 1389     | — mayeh, p.              | - 134      |
| Peacock,            | - 1128        | Peyhlir, p.                | - 863  | Plum, 39, 56, 1312, 1066   |                  | Punkh, b.                | - 947      |
| Pear,               | - 274, 1311   | Pheasant,                  | - 603  | Poison,                    | - 1026           | Punna, b.                | - 973      |
| Pearl,              | - 1343        | Phelinda, b.               | - 661  | Polypody,                  | - 200, 483       | Punwar, b.               | - 1356     |
| Peeaj, b.           | - 498         | Phephra, b.                | - 949  | Pomegranate, 100, 331, 922 |                  | Pur, p.                  | - 947      |
| Peeh, b.            | - 1085        | Phitkerry, b.              | - 575  | — four, - 938              |                  | Purewa, b.               | - 811      |
| Peeloo, b.          | - 588, 664    | Phokir mool, b.            | - 572  | Poombeh, p.                | - 423            | Purslain, 433, 470, 506, |            |
| Peeloo ka gatch, b. | - 90          | Phool, b.                  | - 1302 | Poombeh daneh, p.          | 550, 757         | -                        | 507, 847   |
| Peenoo, b.          | - 589         | Phul, b.                   | - 735  | Poopoo, b.                 | - 558            | Purustook, p.            | - 19       |
| Peeplamool, b.      | 581, 1221     | Phulfa, b.                 | - 566  | Poplar,                    | - 109, 203       | Pusbeh, p.               | - 504      |
| Peepul, b.          | - 585         | Physic nut,                | - 720  | Poppy,                     | - 859, 1346      | Pushm, p.                | - 1124     |
| Peetul, b.          | - 587         | Pigeon,                    | - 811  | Porcupine,                 | - 826            | Puteera, b.              | - 428      |
| Peeyar, b.          | - 579         | Pilpil, b.                 | - 1217 | Posh derbendee, a.         | - 562            | Puthree, b.              | - 1229     |
| Peeyaz, p.          | - 498         | Pindaloo, b.               | - 548  | Post, b.                   | - 690, 859, 1247 | Putjeay, b.              | - 402      |

## Q.

|              | No.   |         | No.             |
|--------------|-------|---------|-----------------|
| Quicksilver, | - 986 | Quince, | - 28, 754, 1012 |

## R.

|                                      | No. |                                                 | No. |                                     | No. |                                        | No. |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Radish</i> , - 460, 607, 1208     |     | <i>Ral</i> , <i>b.</i> 458, 1258, <i>a.</i> 927 |     | <i>Rasoo</i> , <i>p.</i> - 14       |     | <i>Rateenej roomee</i> , <i>a.</i> 924 |     |
| <i>Rajfins</i> , - 951, 1300         |     | <i>Ram</i> , - 810                              |     | <i>Rals</i> , <i>a.</i> - 926       |     | <i>Rat's bane</i> , - 1028             |     |
| <i>Raiy ul humam</i> , <i>a.</i> 933 |     | <i>Ram tulsee</i> , <i>b.</i> - 388             |     | — <i>ul useiy</i> , <i>p.</i> - 52  |     | <i>Rattan</i> , - 576, 882             |     |
| <i>Raj hunfs</i> , <i>b.</i> - 424   |     | <i>Rana</i> , <i>a.</i> - 922                   |     | <i>Rafun</i> , <i>a.</i> - 928, 981 |     | <i>Rawend</i> , <i>a.</i> - 925        |     |
| <i>Rakh</i> , <i>b.</i> - 936        |     | <i>Ranga</i> , <i>b.</i> - 86                   |     | <i>Rat</i> , - 1206                 |     | <i>Razecanij</i> , <i>a.</i> - 923     |     |
|                                      |     |                                                 |     |                                     |     | <i>Razyaneh</i>                        |     |



## INDEX.

|                     | No.        |                             | No.                     |                           | No.                |              | No.                |                         |             |      |     |
|---------------------|------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------|-----|
| Razyaneh roomee, p. | 304        | Rennet, 134, 311, 312, 313, |                         | Riey, b.                  | -                  | 844          | Rub us sons, a.    | -                       | 929         |      |     |
| Red earth, -        | 1139, 1381 | 314, 315, 316               |                         | Rihan, a.                 | -                  | 948, 1074    | Rucket chundun, b. | -                       | 1120        |      |     |
| Red lead, -         | 120, 1003  | Refafs, a.                  | -                       | 86, 931                   | Robah, p.          | -            | 648                | Ruckut phup, b.         | -           | 935  |     |
| Red wood, -         | 519, 1361  | Reshad, a.                  | -                       | 930                       | Roba tirbuc, p.    | 943, 1184    | Ruby, -            | -                       | 1430        |      |     |
| Reebafs, a.         | -          | 946                         | Resfowt, b.             | -                         | 796                | Rocket, -    | 677                | Rue, wild, 3, 114, 135, |             |      |     |
| Reed, -             | 169, 1249  | Rewey, b.                   | -                       | 423, 1252                 | Rock salt, -       | 992, 1063    | -                  | 788, 998, 1000          |             |      |     |
| Reem ahun, p.       | 143, 830   | Reyg, p.                    | -                       | 386                       | Roghen, p.         | -            | 911                | Rukah, a.               | -           | 934  |     |
| — kullie, p.        | -          | 833                         | Reyt mutchlee, b.       | -                         | 126                | — bulfan, p. | -                  | 236                     | Ruman, a.   | -    | 922 |
| — mifs, p.          | -          | 832                         | Reywind, p.             | -                         | 925                | — gaw, p.    | -                  | 1037                    | — humaz, a. | -    | 938 |
| Reesh, a.           | -          | 947                         | Reywun cheenee, b.      | 925                       | — toorb, p.        | -            | 221                | — ul bir, a.            | -           | 937  |     |
| Reetha, b.          | -          | 551, 721                    | Rabpontic, -            | 946                       | — zietoon, p.      | -            | 298                | Runas, -                | -           | 942  |     |
| Reeyeh, a.          | -          | 949                         | Rhinoceros, -           | 1291                      | Roopa, b.          | -            | 941, 1213          | Rund, a.                | -           | 939  |     |
| Rehffee, a.         | -          | 945                         | Rhododaphne, 848, 1314, |                           | Root of succory, - | 166          | Runf, a.           | -                       | 940         |      |     |
| Reig mahce, p.      | -          | 126                         | 1419                    | Roots, general name, 1161 |                    |              | Rung kesumbh, b.   | -                       | 966         |      |     |
| Rejel ul gherab, a. | -          | 2                           | Rhubarb, -              | 925                       | Rootee, b.         | -            | 27                 | Rufs, b.                | -           | 1166 |     |
| Remad, a.           | -          | 936                         | Ribwort, -              | 72, 379, 422,             | Rose, -            | 1418         | Rutty, b.          | -                       | 759, 1319   |      |     |
| Reml, a.            | -          | 386                         | 461, 919                | Rouh tooty, p.            | -                  | 683          | Rutub, a.          | -                       | 932         |      |     |
|                     |            |                             | Rice, -                 | 85                        | Rowey, p.          | -            | 944                |                         |             |      |     |

S.

|                           | No.            |                         | No.          |                           | No.           |                             | No.       |
|---------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Saam, <i>a.</i>           | - 649          | Saliskees, <i>a.</i>    | - 646        | Saxifrage, -              | 1254, 1356    | Seefa, <i>b.</i>            | - 1002    |
| Sable, -                  | 332, 1029      | Saliva, -               | 458          | Scammony, -               | 1013          | Seefoon, <i>b.</i>          | - 1064    |
| Sabir, <i>a.</i>          | - - 989        | Salt, -                 | 1384         | Scorpion, -               | 1178          | See fumbir, <i>a.</i>       | - 1412    |
| Soboon, <i>a.</i>         | - 1108         | —— of bitumen,          | 409,         | Sealed earth, -           | 1141          | Sefeid mohreh, <i>p.</i>    | 1047      |
| —— ul kaf, <i>a.</i>      | 1107           | -                       | - 1055       | Sea salt, -               | 1039, 1318    | Schoond ka doodh, <i>b.</i> | 223       |
| Sadij hindiee, <i>v.</i>  | 877, 990       | Sambherloon, <i>b.</i>  | - 992        | Sabeflins, -              | 487, 997      | Showra, <i>b.</i>           | - 1060    |
| Safeefa, <i>g.</i>        | - 645          | Samian earth, -         | 1140         | Seboofs, <i>p.</i>        | - 1404        | Shuck gundum, <i>p.</i>     | 77        |
| Safflower, 44, 450, 856,  |                | Samp, <i>b.</i>         | - 230, 823   | Sec fubr, <i>p.</i>       | - 263         | Seindur, <i>b.</i>          | - 120     |
| - 966, 1298, 1169,        |                | Sand, -                 | 386          | Sedaweran, <i>a.</i>      | - 828         | Sekunjibeen, <i>a.</i>      | - 1017    |
| - 1242, 1320,             |                | Sandal wood, 710, 1120, |              | Seeah daneh, <i>a.</i>    | 738, 1065,    | Sel, <i>a.</i>              | - 1114    |
| Saffron, 968, 1294, 1321, |                | -                       | 1123         | -                         | 1098          | Selenites, -                | 493       |
| - - 1153                  |                | Sandarach, -            | 1045         | Seal, <i>b.</i>           | - 29          | Saleekkeh, <i>a.</i>        | - 1025    |
| Sagapanum, -              | 1014           | Saunders, -             | 1190         | Seeb, <i>p.</i>           | - 619         | Salt, <i>a.</i>             | - 1019    |
| Sag chowlie, <i>b.</i>    | 261            | Sanwa, <i>b.</i>        | - 1068       | —— birree, <i>p.</i>      | 1273          | Seluck, <i>a.</i>           | - 686     |
| Saghareer, <i>a.</i>      | - 650          | Sarcocolla, -           | 290, 1187    | Seed, -                   | 602           | —— ul ma, <i>v.</i>         | - 657     |
| Sagoon, <i>b.</i>         | - 993          | Sarefs, <i>b.</i>       | - 991        | Seel, <i>a.</i>           | - 213, 654    | Semak, <i>a.</i>            | - 1033    |
| Sag paluck, <i>b.</i>     | - 121          | Sathee, <i>b.</i>       | - 995        | Seemab, <i>p.</i>         | - 15          | Semarough, <i>a.</i>        | - 1031    |
| Saj, <i>a.</i>            | - 988          | Sather, <i>b.</i>       | - 1011       | Seeng, <i>b.</i>          | - 1241        | Sembel hindiee, <i>a.</i>   | - 1048    |
| Sajee, <i>b.</i>          | 873, 994, 1256 | Satoo, <i>b.</i>        | - 1052       | Seenwiey, <i>b.</i>       | - 206         | —— roomee, <i>a.</i>        | 1049,     |
| Sal, <i>b.</i>            | - 988          | Satur, <i>a.</i>        | - 1011, 1113 | Seepce, <i>b.</i>         | - 1111        | —— -                        | 1398      |
| Sal ammoniac, -           | 76             | Saturee, <i>b.</i>      | - 1000       | Seepifstan, <i>a.</i>     | - 997         | —— ul teib, <i>a.</i>       | - 150,    |
| Salaget, <i>a.</i>        | - 1020         | Satyrium, -             | 860          | Seer, <i>p.</i>           | 653, 929 1061 | -                           | 726, 1042 |
| Salamander, -             | 1030           | Saunders, -             | 1190         | Seerkeh, <i>p.</i>        | - 869         | Semoor, <i>p.</i>           | - 332     |
| Saleb, <i>a.</i>          | - 648          | Saweek, <i>a.</i>       | - 1052       | Seers ka gatch, <i>b.</i> | - 66          | Semoofch, -                 | 1373      |

Semrchab.

# INDEX.

|                          | No.       |                                        | No.       |                        | No.        |                            | No.            |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| Shahab, p.               | 120       | Shahibee, a.                           | 1080      | Shingirf, p.           | 345        | Smoke,                     | 830            |
| Shahar, a.               | 1034      | She-eer, a.                            | 1089      | Shink,                 | 126        | Snake,                     | 51, 230, 823   |
| Shahghatli thurcel, p.   | 160       | Sheeh, a.                              | 1103      | Shoorf aloo, p.        | 624, 876   | Snake's head,              | 52             |
| Shahab kashan, p.        | 64        | Sheep,                                 | 1126      | Shooneez, a.           | 1058       | Snazavari,                 | 219, 1191      |
| Shahar, p.               | 160       | Sheer, p.                              | 124       | Shoorba, p.            | 1371       | Snaw,                      | 651            |
| Shahar, a.               | 1037      | Sheer buc sheer, a.                    | 1104      | Shoorb fowkhuch, p.    | 2          | Sond, a.                   | 1010           |
| Semander, a.             | 1030      | Sheer derukht zeloom, p.               | 223, 1210 | Shoorch, p.            | 9          | Sop,                       | 1108           |
| Seon, p.                 | 1039      | Sheerch nei thukdir, p.                | 1156      | Shooter, p.            | 702        | Sop qhet, 872, 924, 1107,  | 1256           |
| Seon, p.                 | 954       | Sheerocah, p.                          | 1050      | Showk, a.              | 1100       | Sohaga, b.                 | 531, 633, 1059 |
| Seenu,                   | 1040      | Sheer khooshk, a.                      | 1105      | Showkeran, a.          | 1079       | Somfom, a.                 | 1036           |
| Senobir berbir, p.       | 30        | Sheer khush kash, p.                   | 226       | Shrimp,                | 97, 676    | Sonjab, a.                 | 1043           |
| Seobar, a.               | 1121      | Sheerkilut, a.                         | 1101      | Shubb, a.              | 1077       | Soof, a.                   | 1124           |
| Seghar, a.               | 730, 1122 | Sheerlich, p.                          | 26        | Shub purreh, p.        | 866        | Soofr, a.                  | 944            |
| Senore, a.               | 1044      | Sheeteruj, a.                          | 727, 1102 | Shub yemenez, p.       | 575        | Soom, p.                   | 653, 733, 1148 |
| Sepabence, b.            | 19        | Sheeturch, p.                          | 1102      | Shuckir, p.            | 1015       | Soon mukhee, b.            | 1364           |
| Sepcidar, v.             | 100       | Shegoofeh anar, p.                     | 331       | Shulghum, p.           | 1024, 1093 | Sooparee, b.               | 1224           |
| Sependan, a.             | 998       | Sheghal, p.                            | 29        | Shuljam, a.            | 1093       | Soorb, a.                  | 1002           |
| Sepistan, a.             | 48        | Shehud, p.                             | 1157      | Shuma, a.              | 1096       | Sooree, b.                 | 1058           |
| Sepoorz, p.              | 628       | Shehum, a.                             | 1035      | Shumbeled, a.          | 1097       | Soorinjan, p.              | 179            |
| Sepund fowkhenee, p.     | 3         | Shehum luanzel, a.                     | 1036      | Shumhad, a.            | 1095       | Soorinjan, v.              | 797            |
| Sefane fecd, - 625, 1036 |           | Sheir, p.                              | 1329      | Shungarf, p.           | 976        | Soorkh, p.                 | 759            |
| Seiwa, p.                | 945       | Shejer ulair, a.                       | 248       | Shunkar, p.            | 4, 283     | Sormeh, p.                 | 1282           |
| Siway key beej, b.       | 399       | Shejereh miriem, v.                    | 407       | Shush, p.              | 949        | Soorun, b.                 | 1056           |
| Seydir, a.               | 1001      | Shejerut ul beraghees, a.              | 1083      | Shylun, a.             | 1106       | Soorunj, a.                | 1003           |
| Shadanug, a.             | 1071      | Shel, a.                               | 1081      | Sidonian earth,        | 605        | Sosfinar, a.               | 1051           |
| Shadenuj, a.             | 772, 1072 | Shel dub, a.                           | 1081      | Siekran, a.            | 1062       | Sospund, a.                | 1050           |
| Shah aloo, p.            | 1066      | Shel hyat, a.                          | 1081      | Silarrus, a.           | 1021       | Sotich, a.                 | 1125           |
| Shah beloot, a.          | 531, 1070 | Shel moofu, a.                         | 1081      | Sil, - 20, 360         |            | Savel, - 454, 764, 805     |                |
| Shah boo, a.             | 1075      | Shel kaktul, v.                        | 682, 1081 | Silarrus, - 903        |            | Sofun, a.                  | 1054           |
| Shah injeer, a.          | 1060      | Shel kayek ul naman, a.                | 1082      | Silarrus, - 941, 1213  |            | Sowa, b.                   | 1078           |
| Shahloo, a.              | 1066      | Shel kumbek, v.                        | 1290      | Sindal loon, b.        | 1063       | Sow brand, 167, 407, 543,  | 1156           |
| Shahterch, p.            | 401, 1067 | Shel lime, - 145                       |           | Singhara, b.           | 1041       | Sowna, b.                  | 596, 920       |
| Shahteruf, a.            | 1067      | Sheman, a.                             | 894       | Sinarrugh, p.          | 1214       | Sownchur loon, b.          | 1055           |
| Shah us ferum, a.        | 1074      | Shepherd's staff, 61, 1112, 1171, 1374 |           | Sir, p.                | 929        | Sownf, b.                  | 304            |
| Shair, a.                | 1090      | Sherab, p.                             | 1087      | Sireys, b.             | 158        | Sownf keyjir, b.           | 172            |
| Shakh, p.                | 1241      | Sherab ungooree, p.                    | 871       | Sireyschem, p.         | 158        | Sownth, b.                 | 979, 1057      |
| Shakh ka zictoon, p.     | 205       | Sherab wu afful, a.                    | 337       | Sirkeen, p.            | 955        | Sowtee, b.                 | 1406           |
| Shalook, a.              | 1073      | Sherbet, - 1087                        |           | Sirkhek hindes, - 1009 |            | Sparrow,                   | 1170           |
| Shamakh, a.              | 1068      | Sheshtereh, a.                         | 1088      | Sirmuc, a.             | 1006       | Sparrow's tongue, 259, 309 |                |
| Shanch delity, a.        | 1076      | Shibit, a.                             | 1078      | Siroe, a.              | 1007       | Spider,                    | 1186           |
| Shafch, p.               | 561       | Shibrim, v.                            | 43, 1079  | Sirfoof, a.            | 1005       | Spikenard, 150, 724, 726,  |                |
| Shech, p.                | 996       | Shimlet, v.                            | 800, 1093 | Sirtan, a.             | 1008       | 1042, 1048, 1387           |                |
|                          |           |                                        |           | Sirukhs, a.            | 1004       | Spinnage,                  | 121            |
|                          |           |                                        |           | Skin,                  | 690        | Spleen,                    | 628            |
|                          |           |                                        |           |                        |            | Splenary,                  |                |



# INDEX.

| No.                                      |           | No.                                     |            | No.                                   |      | No.                                   |           |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| <i>Spleenwort</i> , -                    | 141, 793  | <i>Sugar cane</i> , -                   | 1250, 1166 | <i>Sumbul khar</i> , <i>b.</i> -      | 610  | <i>Sung daneh</i> , <i>p.</i> -       | 1229      |
| <i>Sponge</i> , -                        | 119       | <i>Sugar candy</i> , -                  | 1129       | <i>Sumegh</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 1115 | — <i>jehoodan</i> , <i>p.</i> -       | 768       |
| <i>Spurge</i> , -                        | 43, 1079  | <i>Sug beenij</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 1014       | — <i>arebee</i> , -                   | 1119 | — <i>puht</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 392       |
| <i>Squills</i> , 139, 494, 497, 1189     |           | <i>Sug pistan</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 997        | — <i>ul kuffad</i> , <i>a.</i> 1118   |      | — <i>firmeh</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 34        |
| <i>Squirrel</i> , -                      | 1045      | <i>Sug ungoor</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 1016       | — <i>ul mehroos</i> , <i>a.</i> -     |      | — <i>yeshem</i> , <i>p.</i> 765, 1438 |           |
| <i>Starch</i> , -                        | 22, 1407  | <i>Sukhir</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 1015       | -                                     | 1117 | <i>Sungeeyazehr</i> , <i>b.</i> -     | 1239      |
| <i>Stocchas</i> , -                      | 128       | <i>Sulj</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 651        | — <i>ul fudab</i> , <i>a.</i> 1116    |      | <i>Sunj</i> , <i>p.</i> -             | 799       |
| <i>Storax</i> , -                        | 185, 1020 | — <i>cheenee</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 652        | <i>Sumrut</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 406  | — <i>funkh</i> , <i>b.</i> 799, 1047  |           |
| <i>Subeh</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 996       | <i>Suljum</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 1024       | <i>Sumun</i> , <i>a.</i> -            | 1038 | <i>Sunoor</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 1029      |
| <i>Succory</i> , -                       | 116       | <i>Sulk</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 1022       | <i>Sun</i> , <i>a.</i> -              | 1046 | <i>Suparee</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 999       |
| <i>Sucmoonya</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 1013      | <i>Sulk ulmaa</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 1018       | — <i>key beej</i> , <i>b.</i> -       | 435  | <i>Supruc</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 839       |
| <i>Sudab</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 1000      | <i>Sulphur</i> , -                      | 1269       | <i>Suna</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 1040 | <i>Surenjan</i> , <i>a.</i> -         | 1053      |
| <i>Suda goolab</i> , <i>b.</i> -         | 303       | <i>Sulum</i> , <i>a.</i> -              | 1023       | <i>Sundul abiyaz</i> , <i>a.</i> -    | 1123 | <i>Suffa</i> , <i>b.</i> -            | 107       |
| <i>Sudee</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 647       | <i>Sum</i> , <i>a.</i> -                | 1026       | — <i>ahmer</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 1120 | <i>Swallow</i> , -                    | 19        |
| <i>Sudeed ul hedeed</i> , <i>a.</i> 1110 |           | — <i>ul far</i> , <i>a.</i> 610, 1028   |            | — <i>sefeid</i> , <i>p.</i> 710, 1123 |      | <i>Sweet basil</i> , 171, 364, 388,   |           |
| <i>Sud pywund</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 1112      | — <i>ul hymar</i> , <i>a.</i> 1027      |            | — <i>soorkh</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 1120 | 389, 416, 508, 627, 948,              |           |
| <i>Suduf</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 1111      | — <i>ul semuc</i> , <i>a.</i> 1035      |            | <i>Sun flower</i> , -                 | 671  | 1074, 1209                            |           |
| <i>Sufirjul</i> , <i>a.</i> -            | 28, 1012  | <i>Sumach</i> , -                       | 631, 1032  | <i>Sung ahun roba</i> , <i>p.</i> -   | 774, | <i>Sweet flag</i> , 237, 245, 1417    |           |
| <i>Sugar</i> , -                         | 1015      | <i>Sumak</i> , <i>a.</i> 631, 820, 1032 |            | 1382                                  |      | <i>Sybir</i> , <i>p.</i> -            | 344, 1109 |
| <i>Sugar of bamboes</i> , -              | 546,      | <i>Sumbhaloo</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 83, 539    | — <i>belore</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 769  | <i>Syhee</i> , <i>b.</i> -            | 826       |
| 595, 1130                                |           | — <i>ke beej</i> , <i>b.</i> -          | 35, 439    | — <i>bufree</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 636  | <i>Synhud</i> , <i>b.</i> -           | 972       |

## T.

| No.                                    |               | No.                                     |           | No.                                          |              | No.                                   |          |
|----------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| <i>Tail</i> , <i>b.</i> -              | 911           | <i>Teen shamcoosh</i> , <i>a.</i> 1140  |           | <i>Thorn apple</i> , -                       | 552, 717     | <i>Tokhem</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 602, 735 |
| <i>Taj kheroos</i> , <i>v.</i> -       | 486           | — <i>urmenee</i> , <i>a.</i> 1143       |           | <i>Thorny plants</i> , <i>general name</i> , |              | — <i>anar deshtee</i> , <i>p.</i> 752 |          |
| <i>Talc</i> , -                        | 16, 1137      | <i>Tegurg</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 625, 1435 | -                                            | 1172         | — <i>aspist</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 469      |
| <i>Tamarind</i> , -                    | 325, 632      | <i>Tehf</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 1138      | <i>Thyme</i> , -                             | 731          | — <i>beid injeer</i> , <i>p.</i> 748  |          |
| <i>Tamarisk</i> , -                    | 36, 406, 680, | <i>Teindoo</i> , <i>b.</i> -            | 644       | <i>Tibkan</i> , <i>a.</i> -                  | 597          | — <i>bung</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 435      |
| 1112, 1295                             |               | <i>Tela</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 1136      | <i>Tibn muckeh</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 598          | — <i>bung roomee</i> , <i>p.</i> 1099 |          |
| <i>Tamba</i> , <i>b.</i> -             | 592, 1375     | <i>Temr</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 630       | <i>Tibr</i> , <i>a.</i> -                    | 596          | — <i>bulfan</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 756      |
| <i>Tamba key keet</i> , <i>b.</i> 832  |               | — <i>hindie</i> , <i>p.</i> 325, 632    |           | <i>Tiddee</i> , <i>b.</i> -                  | 675, 1385    | — <i>chukindir</i> , <i>p.</i> -      | 457      |
| <i>Tambool</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 594           | <i>Tenneedeh unkaboot</i> , <i>p.</i> 5 |           | <i>Tien</i> , <i>a.</i> -                    | 293          | — <i>guzneh</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 472      |
| <i>Tamir</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 593           | <i>Terafees</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 1133      | <i>Til</i> , <i>b.</i> -                     | 626, 1036    | — <i>guzir feraiy</i> , <i>p.</i> 477 |          |
| <i>Taous</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 1128          | <i>Teriac</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 614       | <i>Tilla</i> , <i>p.</i> -                   | 596          | — <i>hy ul aalum</i> , <i>p.</i> 23   |          |
| <i>Tares</i> , -                       | 1106          | — <i>rowstyan</i> , <i>a.</i> 612       |           | <i>Tillee</i> , <i>b.</i> -                  | 628          | — <i>janwar</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 584      |
| <i>Tarregon</i> , -                    | 1135          | — <i>toorree</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 615       | <i>Tin</i> , -                               | 86, 683, 931 | — <i>kahoo</i> , <i>p.</i> -          | 452      |
| <i>Tebasheer</i> , <i>a.</i> 595, 1130 |               | — <i>ul hihyeh</i> , <i>a.</i> 613      |           | <i>Tincal</i> , -                            | 633, 1059    | — <i>kaj</i> , <i>p.</i> -            | 745      |
| <i>Teedero</i> , <i>p.</i> -           | 603           | <i>Terunjebeen</i> , <i>a.</i> -        | 732       | <i>Timfah</i> , <i>a.</i> -                  | 629          | — <i>kafnee</i> , <i>p.</i> -         | 432      |
| <i>Teen</i> , <i>a.</i> -              | 643, 1142     | <i>Teyjpat</i> , <i>b.</i> -            | 990       | <i>Tinkar</i> , <i>p.</i> 554, 633, 1059     |              | — <i>keweh</i> , <i>p.</i> -          | 545      |
| — <i>ahmer</i> , <i>a.</i> -           | 1139          | <i>Tezurj</i> , <i>a.</i> -             | 603       | <i>Tirabfyda</i> , <i>a.</i> -               | 605          | — <i>khelal kheleel</i> , <i>p.</i> 2 |          |
| — <i>farfee</i> , <i>a.</i> -          | 1145          | <i>Thewer</i> , <i>b.</i> -             | 972       | <i>Titreek</i> , <i>b.</i> -                 | 599          | — <i>kherefesh</i> , <i>p.</i> 433    |          |
| — <i>kubruffee</i> , <i>a.</i> 1144    |               | <i>Thistle</i> , -                      | 1100      | <i>Tobacco</i> , -                           | 405          | — <i>kerefs kouhee</i> , <i>p.</i>    |          |
| — <i>mukhloom</i> , <i>a.</i> 1141     |               | <i>Thorn</i> , -                        | 597       | <i>Tohlab</i> , <i>a.</i> -                  | 1131         | -                                     | 1215     |

# INDEX.

| No.                            |     | No.                                  |                    | No.                        |                          | No.                             |                       |
|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Tokhem khyar balung, <i>p.</i> |     | Tokhem zirduck, <i>p.</i>            | 476                | <i>Tripe</i> , -           | 1290                     | Turab ul halick, <i>a.</i>      | 610                   |
| -                              | 448 | Toodree, <i>p.</i>                   | 471, <i>a.</i> 640 | Triphela, <i>b.</i>        | 604                      | Turab ul kie, <i>a.</i>         | 617                   |
| — khyarzeh, <i>p.</i>          | 431 | Toombree, <i>b.</i>                  | 642, 1283          | Tubal ul hedeed, <i>a.</i> | 635                      | Turbid, <i>a.</i>               | 608                   |
| — kitf, <i>p.</i>              | 456 | Toon, <i>b.</i>                      | 637                | Tubir zud, <i>a.</i>       | 1129                     | <i>Turbith</i> , -              | 608, 1421             |
| — kullum, <i>p.</i>            | 436 | Toorb, <i>p.</i>                     | 607, 1208          | Tubiheer, <i>p.</i>        | 546                      | Turbooz, <i>b.</i>              | 502                   |
| — kunkwa, <i>p.</i>            | 751 | — birree, <i>p.</i>                  | 1429               | Tuck, <i>p.</i>            | 428                      | Tureh khoraffanee, <i>p.</i>    | 364                   |
| — kutan, <i>p.</i>             | 459 | Toorheenuck, <i>p.</i>               | 812                | Tuckir, <i>b.</i>          | 142                      | — teyzuc, <i>p.</i>             | 930                   |
| — marchowbeh, <i>p.</i>        | 466 | Tooruck, <i>p.</i>                   | 506                | Tuffah, <i>a.</i>          | 619                      | Turenj, <i>p.</i>               | 30                    |
| — meveez, <i>p.</i>            | 740 | Toot, <i>a.</i>                      | 638                | — birree, <i>a.</i>        | 622                      | Turenjeebeen, <i>a.</i>         | 611                   |
| — mufru, <i>p.</i>             | 468 | — sehgoool, <i>p.</i>                | 639, 1181          | — parfee, <i>a.</i>        | 624                      | Turfa, <i>a.</i>                | 1132                  |
| — punjungoofht, <i>p.</i>      | 35  | — wufhee, <i>a.</i>                  | 639                | — urmencee, <i>a.</i>      | 623                      | Turley, <i>b.</i>               | 641                   |
| — pyaz, <i>p.</i>              | 462 | Tootee, <i>p.</i>                    | 399                | — ul gin, <i>a.</i>        | 621                      | Turkhood, <i>a.</i>             | 1135                  |
| — seefumber, <i>p.</i>         | 465 | <i>Toothpick tree</i> , -            | 90, 588            | — ul urz, <i>a.</i>        | 620                      | <i>Turmeric</i> , -             | 963, 1160, 1163, 1434 |
| — sependan, <i>p.</i>          | 123 | Tootyia subz, <i>p.</i>              | 980                | Tuj, <i>b.</i>             | 1025                     | Turmifs, <i>a.</i>              | 609                   |
| — shulghum, <i>p.</i>          | 438 | — zird, <i>a.</i>                    | 636                | Tukh, <i>a.</i>            | 601                      | <i>Turnip</i> , 438, 1024, 1093 |                       |
| — siroe kouhee, <i>p.</i>      | 17  | <i>Tortoise</i> , -                  | 392                | Tulc, <i>p.</i>            | 16, 1137                 | <i>Turpentine</i> , -           | 501, 924              |
| — toorb, <i>p.</i>             | 460 | <i>Tortoise shell</i> , -            | 916                | Tulsee, <i>b.</i>          | 171, 220, 388, 627, 1209 | — tree, -                       | 738                   |
| — tureh teyzuc, <i>p.</i>      | 787 | Towta, <i>b.</i>                     | 399                | — key beej, <i>b.</i>      | 467                      | Turfheh turenj, <i>p.</i>       | 803                   |
| — turruck, <i>p.</i>           | 470 | <i>Tragacanth</i> , 1277, 1118, 1230 |                    | Tumbacoo, <i>b.</i>        | 405                      | Turfoos, <i>a.</i>              | 1134                  |
| — turfheh, <i>p.</i>           | 454 | <i>Treacle</i> , -                   | 614                | Tumtum, <i>a.</i>          | 631                      | Tush meezuj, <i>a.</i>          | 618                   |
| — turuck, <i>p.</i>            | 433 | Trehutee, <i>a.</i>                  | 616                | Tun, <i>b.</i>             | 634                      | Utlee, <i>b.</i>                | 600                   |
| — wowhel, <i>p.</i>            | 17  | Trimeera, <i>b.</i>                  | 606                |                            |                          |                                 |                       |

## U.

| No.                   |            | No.                     |      | No.                          |           | No.                           |            |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------------------|------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|
| Ubhel, <i>a.</i>      | 17         | Ugherfetis, <i>a.</i>   | 213  | Ukroohuck, <i>a.</i>         | 249       | Ulut roomee, <i>a.</i>        | 263        |
| Ubhir, <i>a.</i>      | 1152       | Ughleekch, <i>a.</i>    | 214  | Ukrub, <i>a.</i>             | 1178      | Ulyou, <i>a.</i>              | 265        |
| Ubhruch, <i>b.</i>    | 16, 1137   | Ugir, <i>b.</i>         | 215  | Ukrufus, <i>a.</i>           | 247       | Umafeen, <i>a.</i>            | 277        |
| Ubkir, <i>a.</i>      | 9          | — toorkee, <i>p.</i>    | 1417 | Ukshoos, <i>a.</i>           | 243       | Umbea-her, <i>b.</i>          | 342        |
| Ubrar, <i>a.</i>      | 10         | Ujeree, <i>b.</i>       | 1290 | Ukfoos, <i>a.</i>            | 233       | Umblee, <i>b.</i>             | 325        |
| Udechareh, <i>a.</i>  | 57         | Ujmood, <i>b.</i>       | 1289 | Uktee, <i>a.</i>             | 240       | Umbir, <i>v.</i>              | 1075, 1188 |
| Udus, <i>p.</i>       | 537        | — keyjir, <i>b.</i>     | 181  | Uktena lookee, <i>a.</i>     | 241       | Umboot mulekee, <i>a.</i>     | 322        |
| Udus murr, <i>a.</i>  | 1155       | Ujwain, <i>b.</i>       | 41   | Uktin yemencee, <i>a.</i>    | 238       | Umboot, traiy, <i>a.</i>      | 321        |
| Ufeem, <i>b.</i>      | 226        | — khoraffany, <i>b.</i> | 42   | Ukuj, <i>a.</i>              | 244       | Umer beyl key beej, <i>b.</i> | 440        |
| Ufey, <i>a.</i>       | 230        | Ukeek, <i>a.</i>        | 1179 | Ulaneeyoon, <i>a.</i>        | 264       | Umghellan, <i>a.</i>          | 279        |
| Ufis, <i>p.</i>       | 1177, 1354 | Ukeil nefseh, <i>a.</i> | 254  | Ulbanees, <i>a.</i>          | 261       | Umrood, <i>a.</i>             | 274        |
| Ufkar, <i>a.</i>      | 219        | Ukhberuseh, <i>a.</i>   | 53   | Ulfeah, <i>a.</i>            | 266       | Unab, <i>a.</i>               | 1185       |
| Ufhrehunj, <i>a.</i>  | 218        | Ukhyoon, <i>a.</i>      | 52   | Uliek, <i>a.</i>             | 1181      | Unaceylus, <i>a.</i>          | 297        |
| Ufshoordeh, <i>p.</i> | 217, 1168  | Ukhyul, <i>a.</i>       | 50   | Ulmafs, <i>a.</i>            | 260       | Unaleekce roomee, <i>a.</i>   | 324        |
| Ufshurej, <i>a.</i>   | 217        | Ukhzum, <i>a.</i>       | 51   | Ulloo, <i>b.</i>             | 555       | Unberbarees, <i>a.</i>        | 294        |
| Ufsunteen, <i>a.</i>  | 224        | Ukit, <i>a.</i>         | 234  | Ulfa, <i>a.</i>              | 256       | Unda, <i>b.</i>               | 584        |
| Ufyloon, <i>a.</i>    | 225        | Ukitmuckit, <i>a.</i>   | 242  | Ulfee, <i>b.</i>             | 270, 1276 | Underookhuroon, <i>a.</i>     | 308        |
| Ufyoon, <i>a.</i>     | 226        | Ukmooyezan, <i>a.</i>   | 252  | Ulfinetul asafeer, <i>a.</i> | 259       | Undryo takis, <i>a.</i>       | 296        |
| Ugbar, <i>a.</i>      | 210        | Ukrefs, <i>a.</i>       | 246  | Uluk baghdanee, <i>a.</i>    | 1182      | Undum, <i>a.</i>              | 1190       |

Unfak,

# I N D E X.

|                             | No.           |                             | No.    |                                | No.         |                             | No.            |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Unfak, <i>a.</i>            | - 298         | Urghamoonce, <i>a.</i>      | - 110  | Ushthurghar, <i>a.</i>         | - 156       | Ussul us foos, <i>a.</i>    | - 180          |
| Unfekeh, <i>a.</i>          | - 134, 311    | Urghevan, <i>p.</i>         | - 99   | Ushuck, <i>a.</i>              | - 160       | — us fosun ul affinan       |                |
| Unfeketul ejil, <i>a.</i>   | - 316         | Urine, —                    | 561    | Uskeedooleyoon, <i>a.</i>      | 146         | joonee, <i>a.</i>           | - 197          |
| — feres, <i>a.</i>          | - 313         | Urjan, <i>a.</i>            | - 98   | Ufkoolookoonderyoon, <i>a.</i> | - 141       | — us fosun ul ubyeetz,      |                |
| — jemel, <i>a.</i>          | - 315         | Urjeekeneh, <i>a.</i>       | - 105  | — —                            | 141         | <i>a.</i>                   | - 182          |
| — khishif, <i>a.</i>        | 314           | Urjoowan, <i>a.</i>         | - 99   | Ufkooloos, <i>a.</i>           | - 132       | — ut tumbol, <i>a.</i>      | 186            |
| — urneb, <i>a.</i>          | - 312         | Urkan, <i>a.</i>            | - 95   | Ufkooredops, <i>a.</i>         | - 134       | — ul unjedan ul khora-      |                |
| Unfeteena, <i>fy.</i>       | - 280         | Urkum, <i>a.</i>            | - 93   | Ufkooroon, <i>a.</i>           | - 143       | fancee, <i>a.</i>           | - 199          |
| Unfukun roomee, <i>a.</i>   | 303           | Urkut, <i>a.</i>            | - 88   | Ufluc, <i>a.</i>               | - 35        | — ul urtenysa, <i>a.</i>    | 167            |
| Ungoor, <i>a.</i>           | - 292, 885    | Urmak, <i>a.</i>            | - 89   | Uflnoofa, <i>a.</i>            | - 112, 153  | — uz zurt, <i>a.</i>        | - 170          |
| Ungoor shefa, <i>a.</i>     | - 288         | Urmal roomee, <i>a.</i>     | - 91   | Ufpeghool, <i>p.</i>           | 430, 1251   | Uflur ur raiy, <i>v.</i>    | - 1112,        |
| Ungoor zietonee, <i>p.</i>  | 194           | Urmanekoon, <i>a.</i>       | - 94   | Ufrub, <i>a.</i>               | - 116       |                             | 1171           |
| Ungoosht kuneezuckan, —     |               | Urmat, <i>a.</i>            | - 87   | Ufrureh, <i>a.</i>             | - 110       | Ufleh khurma, <i>a.</i>     | - 115          |
| <i>p.</i>                   | - 171         | Urmeena, <i>a.</i>          | - 76   | Ufshareh, <i>a.</i>            | - 217, 1168 | Ufleruck, <i>a.</i>         | - 185          |
| Ungubeen, <i>a.</i>         | - 318         | Urmencen, <i>a.</i>         | - 100  | — mehuc, <i>v.</i>             | 929         | Uflirkha, <i>a.</i>         | - 113          |
| Unjebar roomee, <i>a.</i>   | 295           | Urnuh behree, <i>a.</i>     | - 108  | — neel, <i>v.</i>              | 1413        | Uflir matos, <i>a.</i>      | 135, <i>v.</i> |
| Unjeedeh, <i>a.</i>         | - 310         | Urnuh birree, <i>a.</i>     | - 107  | Uffud, <i>a.</i>               | - 124       |                             | 11pund         |
| Unjeer, <i>p.</i>           | - 293         | Urook, <i>a.</i>            | - 1161 | Uffud ul urz, <i>a.</i>        | - 136       | Uflookoodoos, <i>a.</i>     | - 128          |
| Unjen, <i>b.</i>            | 34, 307, 1282 | Urook humra, <i>a.</i>      | - 1157 | Ufful fintafeloon, <i>a.</i>   | 190         | Uflrung, <i>a.</i>          | - 137          |
| Unjereh, <i>a.</i>          | - 319         | — us sebagheen, 1162        |        | — kuffah, <i>a.</i>            | - 193       | Uflukhan, <i>p.</i>         | - 1175         |
| Unjeruck, <i>a.</i>         | - 299         | — us sefr, <i>a.</i>        | 1160   | — neelufirhindee, <i>a.</i>    | 196         | Ufwud falikh, <i>a.</i>     | - 122          |
| Unjeyfa, <i>a.</i>          | - 283         | Uroofsudirpirdeh, <i>a.</i> | 1164   | — ul arbaa, <i>a.</i>          | - 192       | Ufyoos, <i>a.</i>           | - 129          |
| Unjil, <i>a.</i>            | - 302         | Urfaneekoon, <i>a.</i>      | - 101  | — ul asuf, <i>a.</i>           | - 184       | Utan, <i>a.</i>             | - 33           |
| Unjooj, <i>a.</i>           | - 291         | Urfekeloon, <i>a.</i>       | - 102  | — ul fil, <i>a.</i>            | - 187       | Utba ul kelbeh, <i>a.</i>   | - 207          |
| Unjookuck, <i>a.</i>        | - 300         | Urfhud, <i>a.</i>           | - 82   | — ul gherb, <i>a.</i>          | - 168       | Utmeefa, <i>a.</i>          | - 202          |
| Unjudan, <i>a.</i>          | - 305         | Urfud, <i>a.</i>            | - 83   | — ul hinduba, <i>a.</i>        | 166         | Utraf zietoon, <i>a.</i>    | - 205          |
| Unkeboot, <i>a.</i>         | - 1186        | Urtaneefa, <i>a.</i>        | - 1156 | — ul jewasheer, <i>a.</i>      | 174         | Utrar, <i>a.</i>            | - 31           |
| Unkirdya, <i>a.</i>         | - 284         | Urtub, <i>a.</i>            | - 1158 | — ul kerefs, <i>a.</i>         | - 181       | Utrej, <i>a.</i>            | - 30           |
| Unkist afrokhteh, <i>p.</i> | 47            | Urur, <i>a.</i>             | - 1159 | — ul khunfa, <i>a.</i>         | - 198       | Utryeh, <i>a.</i>           | - 206          |
| Unkumeh, <i>a.</i>          | - 323         | Urzeez, <i>p.</i>           | - 86   | — ul kubir, <i>a.</i>          | - 175       | Utum, <i>a.</i>             | - 1154         |
| Unoomya, <i>a.</i>          | - 285         | Urzeh, <i>a.</i>            | - 913  | — ul kuffeb, <i>a.</i>         | 169, 1166   | Utungun key beej, <i>b.</i> | 251,           |
| Unsafa, <i>a.</i>           | - 282         | Urzun, <i>p.</i>            | - 1168 | — ul loof, <i>a.</i>           | - 183       |                             | 472            |
| Unfool, <i>a.</i>           | - 1189        | Ufel, <i>a.</i>             | - 36   | — ul loofah, <i>a.</i>         | - 173       | Uzeez, <i>a.</i>            | - 1165         |
| Unteleh fowda, <i>a.</i>    | - 287         | Ufsir, <i>a.</i>            | - 1169 | — ul lowz ul murr, <i>a.</i>   | - 177       | Uzfar ut teib, <i>a.</i>    | - 208          |
| Untoonya, <i>a.</i>         | - 286         | Usfoor, <i>a.</i>           | - 1170 | — —                            | - 177       | Uzm, <i>a.</i>              | - 1175         |
| Unub, <i>a.</i>             | - 289         | Usgundeh, <i>b.</i>         | - 149  | — ul mazriyoon, <i>a.</i>      | 195         | Uzmoot, <i>a.</i>           | - 201          |
| Unzeroot, <i>a.</i>         | 290, 1187     | Ushkylchesum, <i>a.</i>     | - 162  | — ul murr, <i>a.</i>           | - 176       | Uznab ul kyel, <i>a.</i>    | - 66           |
| Urak, <i>a.</i>             | - 90          | Ushmoofa, <i>a.</i>         | - 153  | — ul neel, <i>a.</i>           | - 188       | Uzrafs ul kelb, <i>a.</i>   | - 200          |
| Urbeeyan, <i>a.</i>         | - 97          | Ushnan, <i>a.</i>           | - 163  | — ul nehl, <i>a.</i>           | - 1167      | Uzul, <i>a.</i>             | - 1174         |
| Urdesheeran, <i>a.</i>      | - 96          | Ushnaz daoud, <i>a.</i>     | - 155  | — ul rafun, <i>a.</i>          | - 189       | Uzut, <i>a.</i>             | - 1172         |
| Urdum roomee, <i>a.</i>     | - 92          | Ushneh, <i>a.</i>           | - 165  | — ur razeeanuj, <i>a.</i>      | 172         | Uzwird, <i>a.</i>           | - 111          |

## V.

|                           | No. |               | No.      |            | No.  |                          | No. |
|---------------------------|-----|---------------|----------|------------|------|--------------------------|-----|
| Valerian, 933, 1088, 1225 |     | Vermillion, — | 345      | Vine, —    | 1293 | Vitriol, — 950, 977, 980 |     |
| Verdigris, —              | 975 | Vervain, —    | 384      | Vinagar, — | 867  |                          |     |
| Vermicelle, —             | 206 | Vetch, —      | 238, 537 | Violet, —  | 540  |                          |     |



# INDEX.

## W.

|                     | No.           |                     | No.            |                     | No.                 |                | No.                                   |      |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| Walnut, - -         | 46, 247       | Weruck neel, p.     | - 1420         | Wild olive, -       | 1154                | Wood sorrel, - | 804                                   |      |
| Water, - -          | 329           | Wheat, -            | 411, 818       | Wild onion, -       | 492                 | Wool, -        | 1124                                  |      |
| Water cresses, 785, | 1270, 1243    | Wheat flour, -      | 821            | Wild parsley, -     | 1215                | Worm, -        | 809, 845                              |      |
| Water fowl, -       | 6             | White ant, -        | 913            | Wild pomegranate, - | 475                 | Wormseed, -    | 649, 672, 685, 794, 892, 1103, - 1416 |      |
| Water lily, - 196,  | 1340, 1414    | White lead, -       | 117            | Wild rue, 114, 788, | 998                 | Wormwood, -    | 224, 1301                             |      |
| Water melon, -      | 502           | White thorn, -      | 241            | Wild succory, -     | 1180                | Wuj, p. -      | 237, 1417                             |      |
| Water mint, -       | 739           | Wild carrot, - 112, | 477, 682, 1091 | Wild wheat, 48, 53, | 547                 | Wurd, a. -     | 1418                                  |      |
| Water moss, -       | 1131          | Wild cucumber, -    | 1232           | Willow, -           | 567, 868            | — cheenee, p.  | 693, 1406                             |      |
| Wax, -              | 1096          | Wild jasmin, -      | 1149           | Wine, - 871, 1087,  | 1393                | — diflee, a. - | 1419                                  |      |
| Weruck bartung, p.  | 59, 422, 1335 | Wild leek, -        | 1211           | Winter cherry, 146, | 713, 126, 443, 743, | 1164           | Wufineh, a. -                         | 1420 |
|                     |               | Wild mallows, -     | 1173           | Wolf, -             | 921, 1292           |                |                                       |      |
|                     |               | Wild mint, -        | 1147           | Wolfsbane, -        | 824                 |                |                                       |      |

## Y.

|                     | No.  |                | No.  |                 | No.  |               | No.  |
|---------------------|------|----------------|------|-----------------|------|---------------|------|
| Yeacoot, a. -       | 1430 | Yekh, p. -     | 699  | Yelunjooj, a. - | 1440 | Yukteen, a. - | 1439 |
| Yeafmeen, a. -      | 1431 | Yekhcheh, p. - | 1435 | Yeshf, a. -     | 1438 | Yumboot, a. - | 1441 |
| Yeafmeen birree, p. | 1149 | Yellow wood, - | 1351 | Yetua, a. -     | 1433 | Yuzkeh, a. -  | 1436 |
| Yebrooj, a. - 137,  | 1432 | Yeramy, a. -   | 1437 | Yukhsis, a. -   | 1434 |               |      |

## Z.

|                      | No.       |                         | No.            |                    | No.             |                     | No.  |
|----------------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------|
| Zafran, a. - 968, p. | 1153      | Zerawund draz, p. -     | 959            | Zinjebeel, p. 979, | 1057            | Zubd ul behr, a. -  | 954  |
| Zafran ahun, p. -    | 1110      | — geerd, p. -           | 958            | — rutb, a. -       | 974             | Zubul, a. -         | 916  |
| Zag, v. -            | 1304      | — mudehruj, a. 958      |                | — shamee, a. -     | 981             | Zufaiy rutb, a. -   | 982  |
| Zaj, a. -            | 950       | — teweel, p. 75,        | 959            | — tur, p. -        | 55              | Zufaiy yeabus, a. - | 983  |
| Zan, a. -            | 1126      | Zerareeh, a. -          | 917            | Zir, p. -          | 596, 920        | Zufdeh, a. -        | 1127 |
| Zaroor, a. -         | 622       | Zereer, p. -            | 105, 250       | Zirdaloo, p. -     | 1377            | Zufeerah, a. -      | 1147 |
| Zaroos, v. -         | 1322      | Zerishk, a. -           | 964            | Zird choobeh, v. - | 963, 1163, 1424 | Zughal, a. -        | 969  |
| Zat uzze wanib, a.   | 412       | Zerneekh soorkh, a. 13, | 960            | Zirduck, p. -      | 144, 681        | Zughun, a. -        | 970  |
| Zeeb, a. -           | 921       | Zerneekh zird, a. -     | 101, 962, 1422 | — deshtee, p. 682  |                 | Zujaj, a. -         | 956  |
| Zebeeb, a. -         | 951       | Zerumbad, p. 961,       | 1278           | Zireer, a. -       | 964             | Zumurud, a. -       | 973  |
| Zedoary, 398, 668,   | 957, 1352 | Zerung, a. -            | 965            | Zirfood, a. -      | 963             | Zungar, p. -        | 975  |
| Zeebuc, a. -         | 986       | Zerushk, p. -           | 31             | Zirtuck, a. -      | 966             | — madenee, a. 980   |      |
| Zeera, b. - 984,     | 1310      | Zhaleh, p. -            | 1435           | Zist koofhk, p. -  | 1297            | Zungbar, a. -       | 977  |
| Zeher, p. -          | 1026      | Zibl, a. -              | 955            | Zoofa, p. -        | 155             | Zungbaree, p. -     | 924  |
| Zehr mohra, b. 371,  | 1204      | Ziet, a. -              | 985            | Zoorut, v. -       | 1139            | Zungeehar, b. -     | 338  |
| Zehub, a. -          | 920       | Zietoon, a. -           | 987            | Zubab, a. -        | 915             | Zunjar, a. -        | 975  |
| Zekoom, a. -         | 972       | Zietoon kouhee, p.      | 1154           | Zubad, a. -        | 953             | Zunjefir, a. -      | 976  |
| Zeloo, p. 846, 914,  | 918       | Zift, a. -              | 971            | Zubbee, a. -       | 1146            | Zunjerf, a. -       | 978  |
| Zenub ul far, a. -   | 919       | Zilf, a. -              | 1148           | Zubd, a. -         | 952             | Zuroor, a. -        | 967  |
|                      |           |                         |                |                    |                 | Zyan, a. -          | 1149 |

